# **Anritsu** envision : ensure

## **LTE Measurements**

Radio Communication Analyzer MT8820C/MT8821C

## **Revision History**

Ver. No	Date	Contents	Related product software version
1.00	May 2015	MT8820C/21C LTE Application Note (Ver. 1.00) is based on MT8820C LTE Application Note (Ver. 15.00).	MX882012C/42C Ver. 23.20 MX882112C/42C
		Overall: Added MT8821C option model names to MT8820C option model names	Ver. 30.00
		Overall: Added DL CA and UL CA test procedures for MT8821C Added MT8821C software specification.	
2.00	Sep 2015	<ul> <li>•1.5.2 Added FDD-TDD 2,3DL/1UL CA, SISO and MIMO to Supported CA Combination of MT8821C.</li> <li>•2.4 / 3.6 / 5.3 Added MT8821C connection/RX-measurement/ IP-data-transfer-test procedures for 4DL CA.</li> <li>•3.3 Added MT8821C measurement procedures for Inter-band UL CA.</li> <li>•3.7 Added MT8821C UL Throughput measurement procedure for SCC.</li> <li>•7 Added MT8821C VoLTE Echoback test procedure.</li> <li>•Annex B.2 Added mention of Carrier Leakage Frequency for measurements on MT8821C intra-band contiguous CC.</li> <li>•Annex B.3 Added description about optimization of TCP Throughput by Iperf.</li> <li>•AnnexB.4 Added maximum rate setting for DL 256QAM.</li> </ul>	MX882012C/42C Ver23.20 MX882112C/42C Ver30.10
3.00	Dec 2015	<ul> <li>1.2 Supported 6.2.3_2, 6.6.2.1_1, 6.6.2.3_2 of 3GPP Measurement Specification for MT8820C</li> <li>2.2 Added MT8820C setting procedures for FDD-TDD 2DL/1UL CA.</li> <li>3.4.1 Modified test procedures for MT8820C.</li> <li>3.4.5 Modified test procedures for MT8820C.</li> </ul>	MX882012C/42C Ver23.30 MX882112C/42C Ver30.12

## Contents

1. LTE Measurement Software	6
1.1. Specifications	6
1.1.1. MT8820C	
1.1.2. MT8821C	13
1.2. 3GPP MEASUREMENT SPECIFICATION (3GPP TS 36.521-1 V12.5.0(2015-03)) TABLE	22
1.3. OPERATION BANDS	
1.4. BAND 13 SUPPLEMENTARY RF CONFORMANCE MEASUREMENT SPECIFICATION TABLE	33
1.5. SUPPORTED CA COMBINATION	33
1.5.1. MT8820C	
1.5.2. MT8821C	
2. The Basic Operations	
2.1. LTE NON CA	
2.1.1. Connection Diagram	
2.1.2. Initial Condition Setting	
2.1.3. Location Registration	
2.1.4. Test Mode Connection and Disconnection 2.1.5. Broadcast Information Update	
2.2. 2DL CA WITHOUT UL CA/2DL CA WITH UL CA 2.2.1. Connection Diagram	
2.2.1. Connection Diagram	
2.2.3. Initial Condition Setting	
2.2.4. Location Registration	
2.2.5. Test Mode Connection and Disconnection	
2.2.6. Inter-Frequency Handover	
2.2.7. Bandwidth Handover	
2.2.8. Changing DL/UL RB Allocation and MCS Index of each CCs	
2.3. 3DL CA	
2.3.1. Connection Diagram	
2.3.2. Synchronizing Frame Timing among 3 Cells 2.3.3. Initial Condition Setting	
2.3.4. Location Registration	
2.3.5. Test Mode Connection and Disconnection	
2.3.6. Inter-Frequency Handover	
2.3.7. Bandwidth Handover	
2.3.8. Changing DL/UL RB Allocation and MCS Index of Each CCs	
2.4. 4DL CA	
2.4.1. Connection Diagram	
2.4.2. Initial Condition Setting	
2.4.3. Location Registration 2.4.4. Test Mode Connection and Disconnection	
2.4.4. Test Mode Connection and Disconnection	
2.4.6. Bandwidth Handover	
2.4.7. Changing DL/UL RB Allocation and MCS Index of Each CCs	

3. TRX Measurements (Fundamental Measurements)	77
3.1. TX MEASUREMENTS	77
3.1.1. UE Maximum Output Power (6.2.2)	
3.1.2. UE Maximum Output Power for HPUE (6.2.2_1)	
3.1.3. Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) (6.2.3)	
3.1.4. Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for HPUE (6.2.3_1)	80
3.1.5. Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for Multi-Cluster PUSCH (6.2.3_2)	81
3.1.6. Configured UE transmitted Output Power (6.2.5)	82
3.1.7. Configured UE transmitted Output Power for HPUE (6.2.5_1)	
3.1.8. Minimum Output Power (6.3.2)	
3.1.9. General ON/OFF time mask (6.3.4.1)	84
3.1.10. PRACH time mask (6.3.4.2.1)	
3.1.11. SRS time mask (6.3.4.2.2)	
3.1.12. Power Control Absolute power tolerance (6.3.5.1)	
3.1.13. Power Control Relative power tolerance (6.3.5.2)	
3.1.14. Aggregate Power Control tolerance (6.3.5.3)	
3.1.15. Power Control Absolute power tolerance for HPUE (6.3.5.1_1.1)	
3.1.16. Power Control Relative power tolerance for HPUE (6.3.5.2_1.2)	
3.1.17. Aggregate power control tolerance for HPUE (6.3.5_1.3)	
3.1.18. Frequency Error (6.5.1)	
3.1.19. Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) - PUSCH (6.5.2.1)	
3.1.20. Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) - PUCCH (6.5.2.1)	
3.1.21. Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) - PRACH (6.5.2.1)	
3.1.22. PUSCH-EVM with exclusion period (6.5.2.1A)	
3.1.23. Carrier leakage (6.5.2.2)	
3.1.24. In-band emissions for non allocated RB - PUSCH (6.5.2.3)	
3.1.25. In-band emissions for non allocated RB - PUCCH (6.5.2.3)	
3.1.26. EVM equalizer spectrum flatness (6.5.2.4)	
3.1.27. Occupied bandwidth (6.6.1)	
3.1.28. Spectrum Emission Mask (6.6.2.1)	
3.1.29. Spectrum Emission Mask for Multi-Cluster PUSCH (6.6.2.1_1)	
3.1.30. Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (6.6.2.3)	
3.1.31. Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio for HPUE (6.6.2.3_1)	
3.1.32. Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio for Multi-Cluster PUSCH (6.6.2.3_2)	
3.1.33. Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) (6.2.4)	
3.1.34. Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for HPUE (6.2.4_1)	
3.1.35. Additional Spectrum Emission Mask (6.6.2.2)	
3.2. RX MEASUREMENTS	
3.2.1. Reference sensitivity level (7.3)	
3.2.2. Maximum input level (7.4)	
3.2.3. Spurious emissions (7.9)	113
3.3. TX MEASUREMENTS FOR CA	114
3.3.1. TX Measurements for Inter-band CA	114
3.3.2. TX Measurements for Intra-band Contiguous CA	130
3.4. RX MEASUREMENTS FOR CA	151
3.4.1. Reference sensitivity level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (7.3A.1)	
3.4.2. Reference sensitivity level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA) (7.3A.2	
3.4.3. Reference sensitivity level for CA (inter-band Contiguous DE CA without UL CA) (7.3A.3)	
3.4.4. Reference sensitivity level for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	102

(7.3A.4) 152	
3.4.5. Maximum input level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (7.4A.1)	153
3.4.6. Maximum input level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA) (7.4	
3.4.7. Maximum input level for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA) (7.4A.3)	
3.4.8. Maximum input level for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	
3.5. RX MEASUREMENTS FOR 3DL CA	
3.5.1. Throughput Measurement Example	
3.6. RX MEASUREMENTS FOR 4DL CA	
3.6.1. Throughput Measurement Example	
3.7. RX MEASUREMENTS FOR MT8821C UL CA 2CCS	
3.7.1. Restrictions	
3.7.2. Required options	
3.7.3. Connection Diagram	
3.7.4. UL Throughput Measurement	
3.8. TEST PARAMETERS SUPPORTING 3GPP TEST ITEMS	
3.9. REMOTE COMMANDS LIST LIMITING PASS/FAIL JUDGMENT	
4. BAND 13 SUPPLEMENTARY RF CONFORMANCE MEASUREMENT	173
4.1. PUCCH OVER-PROVISIONING FUNCTIONAL TEST (2.7)	
4.2. SPURIOUS EMISSIONS WITH TX GATING (2.9)	
4.2. SPORIOUS LIMISSIONS WITH TX GATING (2.9)	
5. IP Data Transfer Test	
5.1. IP DATA TRANSFER TEST FOR NON CA (SINGLE CELL)	
5.1.1 P DATA TRANSFER TEST FOR NON CA (SINGLE CELL)	
5.1.2. Application Server Connection and Setting	
5.1.2. Application server connection and setting	
5	
5.1.4. Initial Condition Setting	
5.1.5. Location Registration and Packet Connection 5.1.6. TCP/UDP Throughput	
5.1.6. TCP/ODP Throughput	
5.1.8. RRC State Transition Test	
5.2. IP DATA TRANSFER TEST FOR 2DL CA	
5.2.1. Connection Diagram	
5.2.2. Application Server Connection and Setting	
5.2.3. Client PC Connection and Setting	
5.2.4. Synchronizing Frame Timing Between 2 Cells	
5.2.5. Initial Condition Settings	
5.2.6. Location Registration and Packet Connection	
5.2.7. TCP/UDP Throughput	
5.3. IP DATA TRANSFER TEST FOR 3/4DL CA	
5.3.1. Connection Diagram	
5.3.2. Application Server Connection and Setting	
5.3.3. Client PC Connection and Setting	
5.3.4. Initial Condition Settings	
5.3.5. Location Registration and Packet Connection	
5.3.6. TCP/UDP Throughput	

6. RRM	233
6.1. 1Port CS Fallback/Redirection	
6.1.1. CS Fallback to W-CDMA/Redirection to W-CDMA	
6.1.2. CS Fallback to TD-SCDMA/Redirection to TD-SCDMA	
6.1.3. CS Fallback to GSM/Redirection to GSM	
6.1.4. CS Fallback to CDMA2000/Redirection to CDMA2000	
6.1.5. Redirection to 1xEV-DO	
6.2. Cell Reselection	
6.2.1. Cell Selection Criterion	
6.2.2. Measurement Rules for Cell Reselection	
6.2.3. Inter-RAT Cell Reselection Criteria	241
6.2.4. Intra-Frequency and Equal Inter-Frequency Cell Reselection Criteria	241
6.2.5. Cell ReselectionProcedure	242
6.3. MEASUREMENT REPORT	
6.3.1. Initial Condition Setting	
6.3.2. Measurement Report Procedure	245
7. LTE VoLTE Echoback Test (MT8821C Only)	249
7.1. LTE VOLTE ECHOBACK TEST	
7.1.1. Connection Diagram	
7.1.2. Application Server Connection and Setting	
7.1.3. Initial Condition Setting	
7.1.4. Registration and IMS Registration	
7.1.5. Echoback Test	
7.1.6. Downlink Fixed Data Test	
7.1.7. Downlink SID Data Test	
Annex A: ARB Waveform List	261
A.1. ARB WAVEFORM INSTALLER VERSION: Q007	
A.2. ARB WAVEFORM INSTALLER VERSION: Q008	
Annex B: Informative	
B.1. UE DL-SCH RX	
B.1.1. UE Category	
B.1.2. Code Rate	
B.1.3. Error Free Setting	
B.2. CARRIER LEAKAGE FREQUENCY	
B.2.1. Transmitter LO Configuration	
B.2.2. TX Measurement Parameter	
B.3. ABOUT OPTIMIZATION OF THE TCP THROUGHPUT USING IPERF	
B.3.1. Setting of TCP Window Size	
B.4. SETTING FOR DL 256QAM MAXIMUM THROGHPUT RATE	

## 1. LTE Measurement Software

## 1.1. Specifications

#### 1.1.1. MT8820C

### 1.1.1.1. MX882012C/13C (Call Processing)

## Table 1.1.1.1-1LTE Measurement Software Specifications (MX882012C/13C)

Measurement Item		Specifications
Electrical	Typical values (typ.) are only for reference and are not guaranteed.	
	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–40 to +35 dBm (Main1)
	Carrier frequency accuracy	±(Set frequency × Reference oscillator accuracy +15 Hz)
Modulation Analysis	Modulation accuracy	
	Residual vector error	<ul> <li>≤2.5% (400 to 2700 MHz) (3400 to 3800 MHz, 18° to 28°C) (When measurement count is 20)</li> <li>≤3.0% (3400 to 3800 MHz, 20 measurements)</li> </ul>
	In-band Emissions	≤–40 dB (≥–10 dBm, Allocated RB≤18)
	Measurement object	PUSCH, PRACH, PUCCH
	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–60 to +35 dBm (Main1)
	Measurement accuracy	±0.5 dB (–20 to +35 dBm), typ. ±0.3 dB (–20 to +35 dBm) ±0.7 dB (–50 to –20 dBm) ±0.9 dB (–60 to –50 dBm) 400 to 2700 MHz, 10° to 40°C after calibration
Amplitude Measurement		±0.5 dB (–20 to +35 dBm, 18° to 28°C), typ. ±0.3 dB (–20 to +35 dBm, 18° to 28°C), ±0.7 dB (–50 to –20 dBm), ±0.9 dB (–60 to –50 dBm), 3400 to 3800 MHz, 10° to 40°C after calibration
	Linearity	±0.2 dB (-40 to 0 dB, ≥-50 dBm) ±0.4 dB (-40 to 0 dB, ≥-60 dBm) 400 to 2700 MHz
		±0.2 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–50 dBm, 18° to 28°C), ±0.3 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–50 dBm) ±0.4 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–60 dBm) 3400 to 3800 MHz, 10° to 40°C after calibration
	Relative measurement er	
		<2 dB typ. ±0.10 dB (−40 to 0 dB, ≥−50 dBm)

Measurement Item		Specifications
	Measurement object	PUSCH, PRACH, PUCCH
	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
Occupied Bandwidth		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1)
	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1)
Adjacent Channel Leakage Power	Measurement point	E-UTRA ACLR1 UTRA ACLR1 UTRA ACLR2
	Measurement range	≥45 dB (E-UTRA ACLR1) ≥50 dB (UTRA ACLR1) ≥55 dB (UTRA ACLR2)
	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
Spectrum Emission Mask		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1)
	Output frequency	400 to 2700 MHz (1-Hz steps)
DE Cignal Constator		3400 to 3800 MHz (1-Hz steps) (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
RF Signal Generator	AWGN level	Off, –20 to +5 dB (0.1-dB steps, Relative level with Ior (Total power))
	AWGN level accuracy	±0.2 dB (Relative level accuracy with Ior)
Throughput	Function	Measures throughput using RMC
Measurement	Measurement object	ACK and NACK reported from UE
	Call control	Position registration, Call processing using RMC
Call Processing	(Executes each processing in 3GPP standards and performs Pass/Fail evaluation)	
	UE Control	Output level
	(Executes each UE control	in 3GPP standards)

#### 1.1.1.2. MX882012C/13C-006

Item	Specifications
Function	The Ethernet port of the LTE measurement hardware can be used to transfer data to external devices.

#### Table 1.1.1.2-1 LTE FDD/TDD IP Data Transfer

#### 1.1.1.3. MX882012C/13C-011

#### Table 1.1.1.3-1LTE FDD/TDD 2x2 MIMO DL

Item	Specifications	
Function	This can be used to measure the Rx performance of 2x2 MIMO mobile wireless terminals.	
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency: 400 to 2700 MHz (1-Hz steps) 3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)	
Throughput Measurement	Function: Throughput measurement using RMC Measurement target: ACK and NACK reported from UE	

#### 1.1.1.4. MX882012C/13C-016

#### Table 1.1.1.4-1LTE FDD/TDD CS Fallback to W-CDMA/GSM

Item	Specification
Function	Supports CS fallback to W-CDMA or GSM using MT8820Cs

#### 1.1.1.5. MX882012C/13C-017

#### Table 1.1.1.5-1 LTE FDD/ TDD CS Fallback to CDMA2000

Item	Specification
Function	Supports CS fallback to CDMA2000 using MT8820Cs

#### 1.1.1.6. MX882013C-018

#### Table 1.1.1.6-1 LTE TDD CS Fallback to TD-SCDMA/GSM

Item	Specification
Function	Supports CS fallback to TD-SCDMA or GSM using MT8820Cs

#### 1.1.1.7. MX882012C/13C-021

Item	Specification	
<b>F</b>	The reception measurements of DL 2CCs and UL 1CC described in Chapter 7 of 3GPP TS 36.521-1 and the maximum throughput tests are supported.	
Function	The maximum throughput test for DL CA 2x2 MIMO is supported by using with the MX882012C/13C -011 2x2 MIMO DL option.	
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency: 400 to 2700 MHz (1-Hz steps) 3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)	
Throughput Measurement	Function: Throughput measurement using RMC Measurement target: ACK and NACK reported from UE	

#### Table 1.1.1.7-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD DL CA Measurement Software

#### 1.1.1.8. MX882012C/13C-022

Item	Specification		
Function	When this option is installed with the LTE Advanced FDD/TDD DL CA measurement software (MX882012C/13C-021) it supports a function to operate as a Mobile Wireless Device and measurements for RF Transition and Reception on UL CA.		
	Intra-Band Contiguous DL CA and UL CA is NOT supported.		
Modulation Analysis	Equivalent to MX882012C/13C in respective CC measurements		
RF Power	Equivalent to MX882012C/13C in respective CC measurements		
Occupied Bandwidth	Equivalent to MX882012C/13C in respective CC measurements		
Adjacent Channel Leakage Power	Equivalent to MX882012C/13C in respective CC measurements		
Spectrum Emission Mask	Equivalent to MX882012C/13C in respective CC measurements		
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency: 400 to 2700 MHz (1-Hz steps) 3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)		
Throughput	Function: Throughput measurement using RMC		
Measurement	Measurement target: ACK and NACK reported from UE		

#### Table 1.1.1.8-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD UL CA Measurement Software

#### 1.1.1.9. MX882012C/13C-026

#### Table 1.1.1.9-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD DL CA IP Data Transfer

Item	Specifications
Function	IP data transfer with external devices by using Ethernet port of LTE measurement hardware is supported in DL CA.

#### 1.1.1.10. MX882012C/13C-031

Item	Specifications		
	The reception measurements for DL 3CCs and UL 1CC, and maximum throughput tests are supported.		
Function	The maximum throughput test for DL CA 2x2 MIMO is supported by using with the MX882012C/13C-011 LTE FDD/TDD 2x2 MIMO DL option.		
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency: 400 to 2700 MHz (1-Hz steps) 3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)		
Throughput Measurement	Function: Throughput measurement using RMC Measurement target: ACK and NACK reported from UE		

#### Table 1.1.1.10-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD DL CA 3CCs Measurement Software

## 1.1.1.11. MX882042C/43C (Non-Call Processing)

Measurement Item		Specifications
Electrical	Typical values (typ.) are on	ly for reference and are not guaranteed.
	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–40 to +35 dBm (Main1)
	Carrier frequency accuracy	±(Set frequency × Reference oscillator accuracy +15 Hz)
Frequency/Modulation Measurement	Modulation accuracy	
	Residual vector error	≤2.5% (400 to 2700 MHz) (3400 to 3800 MHz, 18° to 28°C) (When measurement count is 20)≤3.0% (3400 to 3800 MHz, 20 measurements)
	In-band Emissions	≤–40 dB (≥–10 dBm, Allocated RB≤18)
	Measurement object	PUSCH
	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–60 to +35 dBm (Main1)
Amplitude Measurement	Measurement accuracy	±0.5 dB (–20 to +35 dBm) typ. ±0.3 dB (–20 to +35 dBm) ±0.7 dB (–50 to –20 dBm) ±0.9 dB (–60 to –50 dBm) 400 to 2700 MHz, 10° to 40°C after calibration
		±0.5 dB (–20 to +35 dBm, 18° to 28°C), typ. ±0.3 dB (–20 to +35 dBm, 18 to 28°C), ±0.7 dB (–50 to –20 dBm), ±0.9 dB (–60 to –50 dBm), 3400 to 3800 MHz, 10° to 40°C after calibration
	Linearity	±0.2 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–50 dBm), ±0.4 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–60 dBm), 400 to 2700 MHz
		±0.2 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–50 dBm, 18° to 28°C), ±0.3 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–50 dBm), ±0.4 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–60 dBm), 3400 to 3800 MHz, 10° to 40°C after calibration
	Relative measurement er	ror <2 dB typ. ±0.10 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–50 dBm)
	Measurement object	PUSCH

#### Table 1.1.1.11-1 Measurement Software Specifications (MX882042C/43C) (1/2)

r		
Measurement Item		Specifications
Occupied Bandwidth	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1)
	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1)
Adjacent Channel Leakage Power	Measurement point	E-UTRA ACLR1 UTRA ACLR1 UTRA ACLR2
	Measurement range	≥45 dB (E-UTRA ACLR1) ≥50 dB (UTRA ACLR1) ≥55 dB (UTRA ACLR2)
	Frequency	400 to 2700 MHz
Spectrum Emission Mask		3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8820C-018 option)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1)

## Table 1.1.1.11-2 Measurement Software Specifications (MX882042C/43C) (2/2)

#### 1.1.2. MT8821C

#### 1.1.2.1. MX882112C/13C (Call Processing)

## Table 1.1.2.1-1 LTE Measurement Software Specifications (MX882112C/13C) (1/3)

Measurement Item		Specifications
Electrical	Typical values (typ.) are on	y for reference and are not guaranteed.
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz
		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
		For frequencies below 500 MHz, only the following range meets the specifications:
		452.5 to 457.5 MHz (LTE OperatingBand31)
	Input level	–40 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)
Frequency/Modulation measurement	Carrier frequency accuracy	±(Set frequency × Reference oscillator accuracy +15 Hz)
	Modulation accuracy	
	Residual vector error	$ \leq 2.5\%  (400 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{Freq.} \leq 3800 \text{ MHz}) \\ (When measurement count is 20) \\ \leq 3.5\%  (3800 \text{ MHz} < \text{Freq.} \leq 5000 \text{ MHz}) \\ (When measurement count is 20) $
	In-band Emissions	≤–40 dB (≥–10 dBm, Allocated RB ≤ 18)
	Measurement object	PUSCH, PRACH, PUCCH
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz
		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
		For frequencies below 500 MHz, only the following range meets the specifications:
		452.5 to 457.5 MHz (LTE OperatingBand31)
	Input level	–60 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)
Amplitude Measurement	Measurement accuracy	$\pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ (-20 to +35 dBm) typ. $\pm 0.3 \text{ dB}$ (-20 to +35 dBm) $\pm 0.7 \text{ dB}$ (-50 to -20 dBm) $\pm 0.9 \text{ dB}$ (-60 to -50 dBm) 400 MHz $\leq$ Freq. $\leq$ 3800 MHz 10° to 40°C after calibration
		±0.7 dB (–20 to +35 dBm) ±0.9 dB (–50 to –20 dBm) ±1.1 dB (–60 to –50 dBm) 3800 MHz <freq.≤ 5000="" mhz<br="">20° to 30°C after calibration</freq.≤>
	Linearity	±0.2 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–50 dBm) ±0.4 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–60 dBm) 400 to 5000 MHz
	Measurement object	PUSCH, PRACH, PUCCH

Measurement Item		Specifications
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz
		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
		For frequencies below 500 MHz, only the following range meets the specifications:
Occupied Bandwidth		452.5 to 457.5 MHz (LTE OperatingBand31)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)
	Channel bandwidth	1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz (452.5 MHz ≤ UL frequency ≤ 457.5 MHz)
		1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, 20 MHz (500 MHz ≤ UL frequency)
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz
		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
		For frequencies below 500 MHz, only the following range meets the specifications:
		452.5 to 457.5 MHz (LTE OperatingBand31)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)
Adjacent Channel Leakage Power	Measurement point	E-UTRA ACLR1 UTRA ACLR1 UTRA ACLR2
	Measurement range	≥ 45 dB (E-UTRA ACLR1) ≥ 50 dB (UTRA ACLR1) ≥ 55 dB (UTRA ACLR2)
	Channel bandwidth	1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz (452.5 MHz ≤ UL frequency ≤ 457.5 MHz)
		1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz 20 MHz (500 MHz ≤ UL frequency)
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz
		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
Spectrum Emission Mask		For frequencies below 500 MHz, only the following range meets the specifications:
		452.5 to 457.5 MHz (LTE OperatingBand31)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)
	Channel bandwidth	1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz (452.5 MHz ≤ UL frequency ≤ 457.5 MHz)
		1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, 20 MHz (500 MHz ≤ UL frequency)

## Table 1.1.2.1-1: LTE Measurement Software Specifications (MX882112C/13C) (2/3)

Measurement Item	Specifications	
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency	400 to 3800 MHz (1-Hz steps)
		3800 to 6000 MHz (1-Hz steps) (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
	AWGN level	Off, –20 to +5 dB (0.1-dB steps, Relative level with Ior (Total power))
	AWGN level accuracy	±0.2 dB (Relative level accuracy with Ior)
Throughput Measurement	Function	Measures throughput using RMC
	Measurement object	ACK and NACK reported from UE
Call Processing	Call control	Position registration, Call processing using RMC
	(Executes each processing in 3GPP standards and performs Pass/Fail evaluation)	
	UE Control	Output level
	(Executes each UE control	in 3GPP standards)

Table 1.1.2.1-1: LTE Measurement Software Specifications (MX882112C/13C) (3/3)

#### 1.1.2.2. MX882112C/13C-006

Item	Specifications
Function	The Ethernet port of the LTE measurement hardware can be used to transfer data to external devices.

#### Table 1.1.2.2-1 LTE FDD/TDD IP Data Transfer

#### 1.1.2.3. MX882112C/13C-011

#### Table 1.1.2.3-1 LTE FDD/TDD 2x2 MIMO DL

Item	Specifications	
Function	This can be used to measure the Rx performance of 2x2 MIMO mobile wireless terminals.	
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency: 400 to 3800 MHz (1-Hz steps) 400 to 6000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)	
Throughput Measurement	Function: Throughput measurement using RMC Measurement target: ACK and NACK reported from UE	

#### 1.1.2.4. MX882112C/13C-016

#### Table 1.1.2.4-1LTE FDD/TDD CS Fallback to W-CDMA/GSM

Item	Specification
Function	Supports CS fallback to W-CDMA or GSM using MT8821C

#### 1.1.2.5. MX882112C/13C-017

#### Table 1.1.2.5-1 LTE FDD/ TDD CS Fallback to CDMA2000

Item	Specification
Function	Supports CS fallback to CDMA2000 using MT8821C

#### 1.1.2.6. MX882113C-018

#### Table 1.1.2.6-1 LTE TDD CS Fallback to TD-SCDMA/GSM

Item	Specification
Function	Supports CS fallback to TD-SCDMA or GSM using MT8821C

#### 1.1.2.7. MX882112C/13C-021

Item	Specification	
Function	The reception measurements for DL 2CCs and UL 1CC described in Chapter 7 of 3GPP TS 36.521-1 and the maximum throughput tests are supported.	
	The maximum throughput test for DL CA 2x2 MIMO is supported by using with the MX882012C/13C -011 2x2 MIMO DL option.	
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency: 400 to 2700 MHz (1-Hz steps) 3400 to 3800 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-018 option)	
Throughput Measurement	Function: Throughput measurement using RMC Measurement target: ACK and NACK reported from UE	

#### Table 1.1.2.7-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD DL CA Measurement Software

#### 1.1.2.8. MX882112C/13C-022

Item		Specification
	This can be used t 2CCs UL CA.	o measure the functions and Tx/Rx performance of UEs at
Function	Frequency	500 to 3800 MHz 3800 to 4200 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
Modulation Analysis	Same as MX882112C for CC measurements. The measurement target is only PUSCH.	
		2C except measurement accuracy and linearity in CC measurement target is only PUSCH.
Amplitude Measurement	Measurement accu	racy $\pm 0.7 \text{ dB} (-20 \text{ to } +35 \text{ dBm})$ $\pm 0.9 \text{ dB} (-50 \text{ to } -20 \text{ dBm})$ $500 \text{ MHz} \le \text{Freq.} \le 3000 \text{ MHz}$ $10^{\circ} \text{ to } 40^{\circ}\text{C}$ after calibration $\pm 1.0 \text{ dB} (-50 \text{ to } +35 \text{ dBm})$ $\pm 1.3 \text{ dB} (-60 \text{ to } -50 \text{ dBm})$ $3000 \text{ MHz} < \text{Freq.} \le 3800 \text{ MHz}$ $10^{\circ} \text{ to } 40^{\circ}\text{C}$ after calibration $\pm 1.0 \text{ dB} (-50 \text{ to } +35 \text{ dBm}),$ $\pm 1.3 \text{ dB} (-60 \text{ to } -50 \text{ dBm}),$ $\pm 1.3 \text{ dB} (-60 \text{ to } -50 \text{ dBm}),$ $\pm 20^{\circ} \text{ to } 30^{\circ}\text{C}$ after calibration (At Intra-band Contiguous CA SCC, PCC+SCC measurement)
	Linearity	$\pm$ 0.2 dB (-40 to 0 dB, ≥-50 dBm, 20° to 30°C after calibration), $\pm$ 0.4 dB (-40 to 0 dB, ≥-60 dBm, 20° to 30°C after calibration), 500 to 4200 MHz

#### Table 1.1.2.8-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD UL CA Measurement Software

Occupied Bandwidth	Same as MX882112C measurement target is or	at CC or Contiguous CC measurements. The nly PUSCH.
Adjacent Channel Leakage Power	Same as MX882112C measurement target is or	at CC or Contiguous CC measurements. The nly PUSCH.
Spectrum Emission Mask	Same as MX882112C measurement target is or	at CC or Contiguous CC measurements. The nly PUSCH.
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency	400 to 3800 MHz (1-Hz steps) 3800 to 6000 MHz (1-Hz steps) (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
Throughput Measurement	Function Measurement target	Throughput measurement using RMC ACK and NACK reported from UE

#### Table 1.1.2.8-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD UL CA Measurement Software (Cont'd)

#### 1.1.2.9. MX882112C/13C-026

Table 1.1.2.9-1	LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD DL CA IP Data Transfer

Item	Specifications	
Function	At DL CA, IP data transfer is supported by using the internal server of the MT8821C, or IP data transfer with external devices is supported by using the Ethernet port of the LTE measurement hardware.	

#### 1.1.2.10. MX882112C/13C-031

Item	Specifications	
Function	The reception measurements for DL 3CCs and UL 1CC, and the maximum throughput tests are supported.	
	The maximum throughput test for DL CA 2x2 MIMO is supported by using with the MX882012C/13C-011 LTE FDD/TDD 2x2 MIMO DL option.	
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency: 400 to 3800 MHz (1-Hz steps) 400 to 6000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)	
Throughput Measurement	Function: Throughput measurement using RMC Measurement target: ACK and NACK reported from UE	
	Measurement target. Act and MACK reported from OL	

#### Table 1.1.2.10-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD DL CA 3CCs Measurement Software

#### 1.1.2.11. MX882112C/13C-036

Item	Specifications
Function	At DL CA 3CCs, IP data transfer is supported by using the internal server of the MT8821C, or IP data transfer with external devices is supported by using the Ethernet port of the LTE measurement hardware.

#### 1.1.2.12. MX882112C/13C-041

#### Table 1.1.2.12-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD DL CA 4CCs Measurement Software

Item	Specifications	
Function	The reception measurements for DL 4CCs and UL 1CC, and the maximum throughput tests are supported.	
	The maximum throughput test for DL CA 2x2 MIMO is supported by using with the MX882012C/13C-011 LTE FDD/TDD 2x2 MIMO DL option.	
RF Signal Generator	Output frequency: 400 to 3800 MHz (1-Hz steps) 400 to 6000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)	
Throughput Measurement	Function: Throughput measurement using RMC Measurement target: ACK and NACK reported from UE	

#### 1.1.2.13. MX882112C/13C-046

#### Table 1.1.2.13-1 LTE-Advanced FDD/TDD DL CA 4CCs IP Data Transfer

Item	Specifications
Function	At DL CA 4CCs, IP data transfer is supported by using the internal server of the MT8821C, or IP data transfer with external devices is supported by using the Ethernet port of the LTE measurement hardware.

## 1.1.2.14. MX882142C/43C (Non-Call Processing)

Measurement Item	Measurement Item Specifications						
Electrical	Typical values (typ.) are on	) are only for reference and are not guaranteed.					
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz					
		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)					
	Input level	–40 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)					
Frequency/Modulation	Carrier frequency accuracy	±(Set frequency × Reference oscillator accuracy +15 Hz)					
Measurement	Modulation accuracy						
	Residual vector error	≤2.5% (400 to 3800 MHz) (When measurement count is 20) ≤3.5% (3800 to 5000 MHz) (When measurement count is 20)					
	In-band Emissions	≤–40 dB (≥–10 dBm, Allocated RB≤18)					
	Measurement object	PUSCH					
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz					
		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)					
	Input level	–60 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)					
Amplitude Measurement	Measurement accuracy	±0.5 dB (–20 to +35 dBm) typ. ±0.3 dB (–20 to +35 dBm) ±0.7 dB (–50 to –20 dBm) ±0.9 dB (–60 to –50 dBm) 400 to 3800 MHz, 10° to 40°C after calibration					
		±0.7 dB (–20 to +35 dBm) ±0.9 dB (–50 to –20 dBm) ±1.1 dB (–60 to –50 dBm) 3800 to 5000 MHz, 10° to 40°C after calibration					
	Linearity	±0.2 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–50 dBm) ±0.4 dB (–40 to 0 dB, ≥–60 dBm) 400 to 5000 MHz					
	Measurement object	PUSCH					

#### Table 1.1.2.14-1 Measurement Software Specifications (MX882042C/43C) (1/2)

Measurement Item		Specifications
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz
Occupied Bandwidth		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz
		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)
Adjacent Channel Leakage Power	Measurement point	E-UTRA ACLR1 UTRA ACLR1 UTRA ACLR2
	Measurement range	≥45 dB (E-UTRA ACLR1) ≥50 dB (UTRA ACLR1) ≥55 dB (UTRA ACLR2)
	Frequency	400 to 3800 MHz
Spectrum Emission Mask		3800 to 5000 MHz (Can be used when installing MT8821C-019 option)
	Input level	–10 to +35 dBm (Main1/2)

## Table 1.1.2.14-2 Measurement Software Specifications (MX882042C/43C) (2/2)

#### 1.1.2.15. MX882164C

Table 1.1.2.15-1	LTE VoLTE Echoback Option Specifications
------------------	--

Item	Item Specification			
	The communication test with the UE that supports VoLTE is available			
Function	by installing this software on the MT8821C on which the MX882112C			
	or MX882113C is already installed.			

## 1.2. 3GPP Measurement Specification (3GPP TS 36.521-1 V12.5.0(2015-03)) Table

	Item	Comment	MT8820C	MT8820C		MT8821C	
			Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	
6	Transmitter Characteristics						
6.2.2	UE Maximum Output Power		$\sqrt{}$		$\sqrt{}$		
6.2.2_1	UE Maximum Output Power for HPUE		$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$			
6.2.2A	UE Maximum Output Power for CA						
6.2.2A.1	UE Maximum Output Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	x	$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^7}}$	x		
6.2.3	Maximum Power Reduction (MPR)				$\sqrt{}$		
6.2.3_1	Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for HPUE				$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	
6.2.3_2	Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for Multi-Cluster PUSCH		√√* <sup>8</sup>	X* <sup>8</sup>			
6.2.3A	Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for CA						
6.2.3A.1	Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	X	$\sqrt{4^{*7}}$	Х		
6.2.4	Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR)		$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^3}}$		√ <b>/</b> * <sup>3</sup>		
6.2.4_1	Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for HPUE		√√* <sup>3</sup>		√√* <sup>3</sup>		
6.2.4A	Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for CA						
6.2.4A.1	Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	x	√√* <sup>7</sup>	х	√√	
6.2.5	Configured UE Transmitted Output Power		√√* <sup>3</sup>		√ <b>/</b> * <sup>3</sup>		
6.2.5_1	Configured UE transmitted Output Power for HPUE		$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^3}}$		√ <b>/</b> * <sup>3</sup>		
6.2.5A	Configured transmitted power for CA						
6.2.5A.1	Configured UE transmitted Output Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	x	$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^7}}$	x		

	Item	Comment	MT8820C	MT8820C		MT8821C	
			Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	
6.3	Output Power Dynamics						
6.3.1	Void						
6.3.2	Minimum Output Power				$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	
6.3.2A	Minimum Output Power for CA						
6.3.2A.1	Minimum Output Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	√√* <sup>7</sup>	√√*7	$\checkmark$		
6.3.3	Transmit OFF Power		Х	$\sqrt{}$	Х	$\sqrt{}$	
6.3.3A	UE Transmit OFF Power for CA						
6.3.3A.1	UE Transmit OFF Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	x	√√* <sup>7</sup>	x		
6.3.4	ON/OFF Time Mask						
6.3.4.1	General ON/OFF time Mask		Х	$\sqrt{}$	Х	$\sqrt{}$	
6.3.4.2	PRACH and SRS time Mask						
6.3.4.2.1	PRACH time Mask		Х	$\sqrt{}$	Х	$\sqrt{}$	
6.3.4.2.2	SRS time Mask		Х	$\sqrt{}$	Х		
6.3.4A	ON/OFF time Mask for CA						
6.3.4A.1.1	General ON/OFF time Mask for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	x	$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^7}}$	x		
6.3.5	Power Control						
6.3.5.1	Power Control Absolute power tolerance		Х	$\sqrt{}$	Х	$\sqrt{}$	
6.3.5.2	Power Control Relative power tolerance		Х	$\sqrt{}$	Х	$\sqrt{}$	
6.3.5.3	Aggregate power control tolerance		Х		х		
6.3.5_1	Power Control for HPUE						
6.3.5_1.1	Power Control Absolute power tolerance for HPUE		Х		х		
6.3.5_1.2	Power Control Absolute power tolerance for HPUE		Х	$\sqrt{}$	Х		
6.3.5_1.3	Aggregate power control tolerance for HPUE		Х		Х		

	Item	Comment	MT8820C		MT8821C	
			Non-Call	Call Processing	Non-Call	Call Processing
			Processing * <sup>1</sup>		Processing * <sup>1</sup>	
6.3.5A	Power Control for CA					
6.3.5A.1.1	Power Control Absolute power tolerance for CA	12C/13C-022				
	(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		Х	√√* <sup>7</sup>	x	$\sqrt{}$
6.3.5A.2.1	Power Control Relative power tolerance for CA	12C/13C-022		4.47		
0.3.37.2.1	(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		Х	$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^7}}$	x	$\sqrt{}$
6.3.5A.3.1	Aggregate power control tolerance for CA	12C/13C-022	~	1.417	X	
	(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		X	$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^7}}$	X	$\sqrt{}$
6.4	Void					
6.5	Transmit signal quality					
6.5.1	Frequency Error			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	
6.5.1A	Frequency error for CA					
6.5.1A.1	Frequency error for CA	12C/13C-022	√√* <sup>7</sup>	√√* <sup>7</sup>		$\sqrt{}$
	(Intra-band Contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		VV**	۷۷^	vv	VV
6.5.2	Transmit modulation					
6.5.2.1	Error Vector Magnitude (EVM)			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	
6.5.2.1A	PUSCH-EVM with exclusion period			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	
6.5.2.2	Carrier leakage			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	
6.5.2.3	In-band emissions for non allocated RB			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	
6.5.2.4	EVM equalizer spectrum flatness			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	
6.5.2A	Transmit modulation for CA					
6.5.2A.1.1	Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) for CA	12C/13C-022	$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^7}}$	√√* <sup>7</sup>		
	(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		VV ^	VV*		
6.5.2A.2.1	Carrier leakage for CA	12C/13C-022	$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^7}}$	√√* <sup>7</sup>		
	(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		VV ^	VV*	VV	$\vee \vee$
6.5.2A.3.1	In-band emissions for non allocated RB for CA	12C/13C-022	√√* <sup>7</sup>	√√* <sup>7</sup>		
	(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		v v	v v	vv	vv

	Item	Comment	omment MT8820C			MT8821C	
			Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	
6.6	Output RF spectrum emissions						
6.6.1	Occupied bandwidth		$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$			
6.6.1A	Occupied bandwidth for CA						
6.6.1A.1	Occupied bandwidth for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	√ <b>√</b> * <sup>7</sup>	√√* <sup>7</sup>	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	
6.6.2	Out-of-band emission						
6.6.2.1	Spectrum Emission Mask		$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$			
6.6.2.1_1	Spectrum Emission Mask for Multi-Cluster PUSCH		√ <b>√</b> * <sup>8</sup>	X * <sup>8</sup>			
6.6.2.1A	Spectrum emission mask for CA						
6.6.2.1A.1	Spectrum emission mask for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	√√* <sup>7</sup>	$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^7}}$			
6.6.2.2	Additional Spectrum Emission Mask		√ <b>/</b> * <sup>3</sup>		√ <b>/</b> * <sup>3</sup>	$\sqrt{}$	
6.6.2.2A	Additional Spectrum Emission Mask for CA						
6.6.2.2A.1	Additional Spectrum Emission Mask for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	√√* <sup>3,</sup> * <sup>7</sup>	√√* <sup>7</sup>			
6.6.2.3	Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio		$\sqrt{}$				
6.6.2.3_1	Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio for HPUE		$\sqrt{}$				
6.6.2.3_2	Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio for Multi-Cluster PUSCH		√√* <sup>8</sup>	X* <sup>8</sup>		$\checkmark$	
6.6.2.3A	Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio for CA						
6.6.2.3A.1	Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		√ <b>√</b> * <sup>7</sup>	$\sqrt{\sqrt{*}^7}$			

	Item	Comment	MT8820C		MT8821C	
			Non-Call	Call Processing	Non-Call	Call Processing
			Processing* <sup>1</sup>		Processing* <sup>1</sup>	
6.6.3	Spurious emissions					
6.6.3.1	Transmitter Spurious emissions	Requires				
		External	_	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>	—	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
		Equipment				
6.6.3.1A	Transmitter Spurious emissions for CA					
6.6.3.1A.1	Transmitter Spurious emissions for CA		x	x	x	x
	(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		^	^	^	^
6.6.3.2	Spurious emission band UE co-existence	Requires				<b>√*</b> <sup>2</sup>
		External	—	<b>√*</b> <sup>2</sup>	_	
		Equipment				
6.6.3.2A	Spurious emission band UE co-existence for CA					
6.6.3.2A.1	Spurious emission band UE co-existence for CA		x	x	x	x
	(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		X			^
6.6.3.3	Additional spurious emissions	Requires		<b>√</b> *²	-	<b>√</b> *²
		External	—			
		Equipment				
6.6.3.3A	Additional spurious emissions for CA					
6.6.3.3A.1	Additional spurious emissions for CA		x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>7</sup>	×	<b>√*</b> <sup>2</sup>
	(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		^	<b>V</b>	Х	V
6.7	Transmit intermodulation	Requires				
		External	_	<b>√*</b> <sup>2</sup>	—	<b>√*</b> <sup>2</sup>
		Equipment				
6.7A	Transmit intermodulation for CA					
6.7A.1	Transmit intermodulation for CA (intra-band		x	x	х	~
	contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		^	^		X

	Item	Comment	MT8820C		MT8821C	
		-	Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing
7	Receiver Characteristics					
7.3	Reference sensitivity level		$\sqrt{4^4}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt[]{}^{*4}$	
7.3A	Reference sensitivity level for CA					
7.3A.1	Reference sensitivity level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	x		x	
7.3A.2	Reference sensitivity level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021	x	$\sqrt{}$	x	
7.3A.3	Reference sensitivity level for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021	x	$\sqrt{}$	x	
7.3A.4	Reference sensitivity level for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA)		x	$\sqrt{}$	x	
7.4	Maximum input level		$\sqrt{\sqrt{*^4}}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{*^4}$	
7.4A	Maximum input level for CA					
7.4A.1	Maximum input level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022	x	$\sqrt{}$	x	
7.4A.2	Maximum input level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021	x	$\sqrt{}$	x	
7.4A.3	Maximum input level for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021	x	$\sqrt{}$	x	
7.4A.4	Maximum input level for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021	x	$\sqrt{}$	x	
7.5	Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS)	Requires External Equipment	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	√* <sup>2</sup>	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.5A	Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) for CA					
7.5A.1	Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) for CA (Intra-band Contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022 Requires External Equipment	х	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>

	Item	Comment	MT8820C		MT8821C	
			Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing
7.5A.2	Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.5A.3	Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.5A.4	Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA) * <sup>5</sup>	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>	x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
7.6	Blocking characteristics					
7.6.1	In-band blocking	Requires External Equipment	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	√* <sup>2</sup>	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.6.1A	In-band blocking for CA					
7.6.1A.1	In-band blocking for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.6.1A.2	In-band blocking for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	х	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.6.1A.3	In-band blocking for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	х	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.6.1A.4	In-band blocking for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA) * <sup>5</sup>	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.6.2	Out-of-band blocking	Requires External Equipment	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	√* <sup>2</sup>	<b>√</b> * <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
7.6.2A	Out-of-band blocking for CA					
7.6.2A.1	Out-of-band blocking for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022 Requires External Equipment	х	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>

	Item	Comment	MT8820C		MT8821C	
			Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing
7.6.2A.2	Out-of-band blocking for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√ <b>*</b> <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.6.2A.3	Out-of-band blocking for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
7.6.2A.4	Out-of-band blocking for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
7.6.3	Narrow band Blocking	Requires External Equipment	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	√* <sup>2</sup>	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.6.3A	Narrow band Blocking for CA					
7.6.3A.1	Narrow band Blocking for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
7.6.3A.2	Narrow band Blocking for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
7.6.3A.3	Narrow band Blocking for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.6.3A.4	Narrow band Blocking for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
7.7	Spurious response	Requires External Equipment	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	√* <sup>2</sup>	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.7A	Spurious response for CA					
7.7A.1	Spurious response for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.7A.2	Spurious response for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>

	Item	Comment	MT8820C		MT8821C	
			Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing	Non-Call Processing* <sup>1</sup>	Call Processing
7.7A.3	Spurious response for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.7A.4	Spurious response for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C-021 Requires External Equipment	х	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
7.8	Intermodulation characteristics					
7.8.1	Wide band Intermodulation	Requires External Equipment	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>	√* <sup>2,</sup> * <sup>4</sup>	<b>√</b> * <sup>2</sup>
7.8.1A	Wide band Intermodulation for CA					
7.8.1A.1	Wide band Intermodulation for CA (Intra-band Contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	12C/13C-022 Requires External Equipment	х	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.8.1A.2	Wide band Intermodulation for CA (Intra-band Contiguous DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C021 Requires External Equipment	х	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.8.1A.3	Wide band Intermodulation for CA (Inter-band DL CA without UL CA)	12C/13C021 Requires External Equipment	x	√* <sup>2</sup>	x	√* <sup>2</sup>
7.8.2	Void					
7.9	Spurious emissions	Requires External Equipment	х	$\checkmark$	х	$\checkmark$
7.10A	Receiver image for CA* <sup>6</sup>					

√√: Supported | √: Requires external equipment (SPA or SG) | –: Measure by SPA | △: Future Support | X: No Support

\*1: Non-Call Processing does not support call processing function. In addition, because Loop Back and UL Power Control of payload data cannot be controlled, UEs must output signals matching test conditions.

\*2: This application note does not explain measurement procedures for appropriate test items.

\*3: Supports measurements only (broadcast information is fixed).

\*4: Outputs DL RMC defined from TS 36.521-1 Annex A Table A.3.2-1 to Table A.3.2-4 in fixed pattern (ARB).

Throughput measurements supported at UE side.

\*5: 3GPP TS36.521-1 7.3A.4, 7.5A.3 test description are not yet defined.

\*6: TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.10.1A specifies minimum requirements for receiver image for CA but recommends that these requirements do not need to be tested.

\*7: MX882012C/13C-022 option does not support Intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA. MX882112C/13C support this test item.

\*8: MX882012C/13C support s this test item (remote command only).

### 1.3. Operation Bands

MT8820C supports Operation bands 1 to 14 and 17 to 44. MT8821C supports Operation bands 1 to 14, 17 to 44, 252 and 255.

	Free		Dov	vnlink		Uplink			
Band	Sep (MHz)	F <sub>DL_low</sub> (MHz)	$N_{\text{Offs-DL}}$	Range of $N_{DL}$	F <sub>UL_low</sub> (MHz)	$N_{\text{Offs-UL}}$	Range of $N_{\text{UL}}$		
1	190	2110	0	0~599	1920	18000	18000~18599		
2	80	1930	600	600~1199	1850	18600	18600~19199		
3	95	1805	1200	1200~1949	1710	19200	19200~19949		
4	400	2110	1950	1950~2399	1710	19950	19950~20399		
5	45	869	2400	2400~2649	824	20400	20400~20649		
6	45	875	2650	2650~2749	830	20650	20650~20749		
7	120	2620	2750	2750~3449	2500	20750	20750~21449		
8	45	925	3450	3450~3799	880	21450	21450~21799		
9	95	1844.9	3800	3800~4149	1749.9	21800	21800~22149		
10	400	2110	4150	4150~4749	1710	22150	22150~22749		
11	48	1475.9	4750	4750~4949	1427.9	22750	22750~22949		
12	30	729	5010	5010~5179	699	23010	23010~23179		
13	-31	746	5180	5180~5279	777	23180	23180~23279		
14	-30	758	5280	5280~5379	788	23280	23280~23379		
17	30	734	5730	5730~5849	704	23730	23730~23849		
18	45	860	5850	5850~5999	815	23850	23850~23999		
19	45	875	6000	6000~6149	830	24000	24000~24149		
20	-41	791	6150	6150~6449	832	24150	24150~24449		
21	48	1495.9	6450	6450~6599	1447.9	24450	24450~24599		
22* <sup>1</sup>	100	3510	6600	6600~7399	3410	24600	24600~25399		
23	180	2180	7500	7500~7699	2000	25500	25500~25699		
24	-101.5	1525	7700	7700~8039	1626.5	25700	25700~26039		
25	80	1930	8040	8040~8689	1850	26040	26040~26689		
26	45	859	8690	8690~9039	814	26690	26690~27039		
27	45	852	9040	9040~9209	807	27040	27040~27209		
28	55	758	9210	9210~9659	703	27210	27210~27659		
29	-	717	9660	9660~9769		N/A			
30	45	2350	9770	9770~9869	2305	27660	27660~27759		

## Table 1.3-1E-UTRA Channel Numbers and Default UE TX-RX Frequency Separation(From 3GPP TS36.101 Table 5.7.3-1 and Table 5.7.4-1)

Table 1.3-1E-UTRA Channel Numbers and Default UE TX-RX Frequency Separation<br/>(From 3GPP TS36.101 Table 5.7.3-1 and Table 5.7.4-1) (Cont'd)

	Freq	Freq Downlink		nlink	Uplink			
Band	Sep (MHz)	F <sub>DL_low</sub> (MHz)	N <sub>Offs-DL</sub> Range of N <sub>DL</sub>		F <sub>UL_low</sub> (MHz)	N <sub>Offs-UL</sub>	Range of N <sub>UL</sub>	
31	10	462.5	9870	9870~9919	452.5	27760	27760~27809	
32	-	1452	9920	9920~10359		N/A		
33	0	1900	36000	36000~36199	1900 36000 36000		36000~36199	
34	0	2010	36200	36200~36349	2010	36200	36200~36349	
35	0	1850	36350	36350~36949	1850	36350	36350~36949	
36	0	1930	36950	36950~37549	1930	36950	36950~37549	
37	0	1910	37550	37550~37749	1910	37550	37550~37749	
38	0	2570	37750	37750~38249	2570	37750	37750~38249	
39	0	1880	38250	38250~38649	1880	38250	38250~38649	
40	0	2300	38650	38650~39649	2300 38650 38650~39		38650~39649	
41	0	2496	39650	39650~41589	2496 39650 39650~415		39650~41589	
42* <sup>1</sup>	0	3400	41590	41590~43589	3400 41590 41590~435		41590~43589	
43* <sup>1</sup>	0	3600	43590	43590~45589	3600 43590 43590~4		43590~45589	
44	0	703	45590	45590~46589	703	45590	45590~46589	
252* <sup>2</sup>	-	5150	255144	255144~256143	N/A			
255* <sup>2</sup>	-	5725	260894	260894~262143	N/A			

\*1: MT8820C-018 option must be installed in MT8820C to use operation bands 22, 42, and 43.

\*2: MT8820C does not support these bands. MT8821C-019 option must be installed in MT8821C to use operation bands 252 and 255.

#### 1.4. BAND 13 SUPPLEMENTARY RF CONFORMANCE Measurement Specification Table

	Item	Comment	Non-Call Processing*	Call Processing
2.7	PUCCH OVER-PROVISIONING FUNCTIONAL TEST		Х	$\sqrt{}$
2.9	SPURIOUS EMISSIONS WITH TX GATING	Requires External Equipment	Х	$\checkmark$

 $\sqrt{1}$ : Supported |  $\sqrt{1}$ : Requires external equipment (SPA or SG) | -: Measure by SPA |  $\triangle$ : Future Support | X: No Support

\*1: Non-Call Processing does not support call processing function. In addition, because Loop Back and UL Power Control of payload data cannot be controlled, UEs must output signals matching test conditions.

#### **1.5. Supported CA Combination**

#### 1.5.1. MT8820C

CA Combination	RMC ( RF Meas.)/ Packet ( IP Data)	Support status	Options *1	Remark
FDD CA				
FDD 2DL /1UL CA	RMC		12C-021	
SISO	Packet		12C-006,021.026	Need two application servers
FDD 2DL /1UL CA,	RMC		12C-011, 021	
2x2 MIMO	Packet		12C-006, 011, 021, 026	Need two application servers
FDD 2DL /2UL CA,	RMC		12C-021, 022	
SISO	Packet	Х		
FDD 2DL /2UL CA,	RMC		12C-011, 021, 022	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		
FDD 3DL /1UL CA,	RMC		12C-021, 031	
SISO	Packet	Х		
FDD 3DL/1UL CA,	RMC		12C-011, 021, 022	
2x2L MIMO	Packet	Х		
FDD 3DL /2UL CA,	RMC		12C-021, 022, 031	
SISO	Packet	Х		
FDD 3DL /2UL CA,	RMC		12C-011, 021, 022, 031	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		
TDD CA	1	1	1	
TDD 2DL /1UL CA,	RMC		13C-021	
SISO	Packet		13C-006, 021, 026	Need two application servers
TDD 2DL /1UL CA,	RMC		13C-011, 021	
2x2 MIMO	Packet		13C-006, 011, 021,026	Need two application servers
TDD 2DL /2UL CA,	RMC		13C-021, 022	
SISO	Packet	Х		
TDD 2DL /2UL CA,	RMC		13C-011, 021, 022	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		

TDD 3DL /1UL CA,	RMC		13C-021, 031	
SISO	Packet	Х		
TDD 3DL/1UL CA,	RMC		13C-011, 021, 031	
2x2L MIMO	Packet	Х		
TDD 3DL /2UL CA,	RMC	√√	13C-021, 022, 031	
SISO	Packet	Х		
TDD 3DL /2UL CA,	RMC		13C-011, 021, 022, 031	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		
FDD-TDD CA				
FDD-TDD 2DL /1UL CA, SISO	RMC	√	12C-021 13C-021	PCell FDD only. PCell TDD to be supported in future.
	Packet	Х		
FDD-TDD 2DL /1UL CA, 2x2 MIMO	RMC	$\checkmark$	12C-011, 021 13C-011, 021	PCell FDD only. PCell TDD to be supported in future.
	Packet	Х		
FDD-TDD	RMC	Х		
2DL /2UL CA, SISO	Packet	Х		
FDD-TDD	RMC	Х		
2DL /2UL CA, 2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		
FDD-TDD	RMC	Х		
3DL /1UL CA, SISO	Packet	Х		
FDD-TDD	RMC	Х		
3DL/1UL CA, 2x2L MIMO	Packet	Х		
FDD-TDD	RMC	Х		
3DL /2UL CA, SISO	Packet	х		
FDD-TDD	RMC	Х		
3DL /2UL CA, 2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		

 $\sqrt{1}$ : Supported |  $\sqrt{1}$ : Partially Supported |  $\triangle$ : Future Support | X: No Support

\*1: This option combination is mandatory for the MT8820C operating as PCC. It is not a required CA option for MT8820C operating as SCC.

Note: "12C" means MX882012C Note: "13C" means MX882013C Note: Requires MT8820C-012 option to use 12C/13C-011 2x2MIMO DL option

#### 1.5.2. MT8821C

CA Combination	RMC ( RF Meas.)/ Packet ( IP Data)	Support status	Options	Remark
FDD CA				
FDD 2DL /1UL CA,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-021	
SISO	Packet	$\sqrt{}$	12C-006, 021, 026	
FDD 2DL /1UL CA,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-011, 021	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	$\sqrt{}$	12C-006, 011, 021, 026	
FDD 2DL /2UL CA,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-021, 022	
SISO	Packet	Х		
FDD 2DL /2UL CA,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-011, 021, 022	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		
FDD 3DL /1UL CA,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-021, 031	
SISO	Packet		12C-006, 021, 026, 031, 036	Need two application servers
FDD 3DL/1UL CA,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-011, 021, 031	
2x2L MIMO	Packet		12C-006, 011, 021, 026, 031, 036	Need two application servers
FDD 3DL /2UL CA,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-021, 022, 031	
SISO	Packet	Х		
FDD 3DL /2UL CA,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-011, 021, 022, 031	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		
FDD 4DL /1UL CA ,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-021,031,041	
SISO	Packet		12C-006,021,026,031,036, 041,046	Need two application servers
FDD 4DL/1UL CA ,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-011,021,031,041	
2x2L MIMO	Packet		12C-006,011,021,026,031, 036,041,046	Need two application servers
FDD 4DL /2UL CA ,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-021,022,031,041	
SISO	Packet	Х		
FDD 4DL /2UL CA ,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	12C-011,021,022,031,041	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		
TDD CA			1	1
TDD 2DL /1UL CA, SISO	RMC	√√	13C-021	
	Packet	√√	13C-006, 021, 026	
TDD 2DL /1UL CA,	RMC	√√	13C-011, 021	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	√√	13C-006, 011, 021, 026	
TDD 2DL /2UL CA,	RMC	√√	13C-021, 022	
SISO	Packet	Х		
TDD 2DL /2UL CA,	RMC		13C-011, 021, 022	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		
TDD 3DL /1UL CA,	RMC	$\sqrt{}$	13C-021, 031	
SISO	Packet		13C-006, 021, 026, 031, 036	Need two application servers
TDD 3DL/1UL CA,	RMC		13C-011, 021, 031	

2x2 MIMO	Packet		13C-006, 011, 021, 026,	Need two application servers
			031, 036	
TDD 3DL /2UL CA,	RMC		13C-021, 022, 031	
SISO	Packet	Х		
TDD 3DL /2UL CA,	RMC		13C-011, 021, 022, 031	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		
TDD 4DL /1UL CA ,	RMC		13C-021,031,041	
SISO	Packet		13C-006,021,026,031,036,	Need two application servers
			041,046	
TDD 4DL/1UL CA ,	RMC		13C-011,021,031,041	
2x2L MIMO	Packet		13C-006,011,021,026,031,	Need two application servers
			036,041,046	
TDD 4DL /2UL CA ,	RMC		13C-021,022,031,041	
SISO	Packet	Х		
TDD 4DL /2UL CA ,	RMC		13C-011,021,022,031,041	
2x2 MIMO	Packet	Х		

FDD-TDD CA				
FDD-TDD	RMC		12C-021	For PCell TDD, only
2DL /1UL CA, SISO			13C-021	Uplink/Downlink Configuration 1 is supported.
	Packet	√√	12C-026	For PCell TDD, only
			13C-026	Uplink/Downlink
			120 011 021	Configuration 1 is supported.
FDD-TDD 2DL /1UL CA,	RMC		12C-011, 021 13C-011, 021	For PCell TDD, only Uplink/Downlink
2x2 MIMO			150-011, 021	Configuration 1 is supported.
	Packet	√√	12C-011,026	For PCell TDD, only
			13C-011,026	Uplink/Downlink
				Configuration 1 is supported.
FDD-TDD		Х		
2DL /2UL CA, SISO and MIMO				
FDD-TDD	RMC		12C-021, 031	For PCell TDD, only
3DL /1UL CA,			13C-021, 031	Uplink/Downlink
SISO				Configuration 1 is supported.
	Packet	Х		
FDD-TDD	RMC		12C-011, 021, 031	For PCell TDD, only
3DL/1UL CA,			13C-011, 021, 031	Uplink/Downlink
2x2L MIMO				Configuration 1 is supported.
	Packet	Х		
FDD-TDD		Х		
3DL /2UL CA , SISO and MIMO				
FDD-TDD		X		
4DL / xUL CA,		~		
SISO and MIMO				

 $\sqrt{1}$ : Supported |  $\sqrt{1}$ : Partially Supported |  $\triangle$ : Future Support | X: No Support

Note: "12C" means MX882112

Note: "13C" means MX882113C

Note: Requires MT8821C-012 option to use 12C/13C-011 2x2MIMO DL option

# 2. The Basic Operations

# 2.1. LTE non CA

The following test procedures can be used for the MT8820C and MT8821C.

# 2.1.1. Connection Diagram

### 2.1.1.1. Connection Diagram for MT8820C Non CA

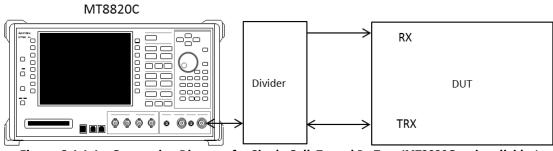


Figure 2.1.1-1 Connection Diagram for Single Cell, Tx and Rx Test (MT8820C, using divider)

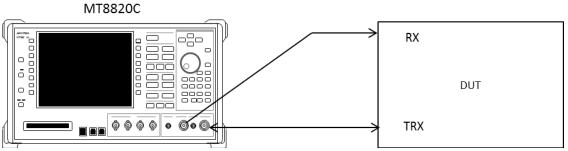


Figure 2.1.1-2 Connection Diagram for Single Cell, Tx and Rx Test (MT8820C, antenna configuration set to Rx Diversity)

# 2.1.1.2. Connection Diagram for MT8821C Non CA

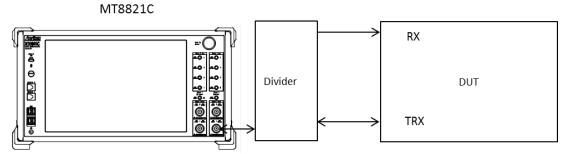


Figure 2.1.1-3 Connection Diagram for Single Cell, Tx and Rx Test (MT8821C, using divider)

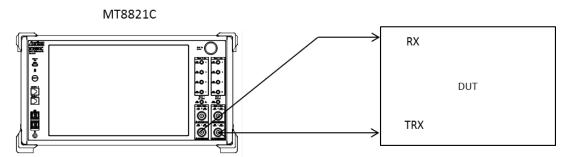


Figure 2.1.1-4 Connection Diagram for Single Cell, Tx and Rx Test (MT8821C, antenna configuration set to Rx Diversity)

# 2.1.2. Initial Condition Setting

This sets the initial condition before measurement.

The following test configuration example shows the settings when Operating Band is 1, Test Frequency is Mid range, and Test Channel Bandwidth is 5 MHz.

- 1. Execute **PRESET** to set default parameter.
- 2. Execute ULCHAN 18300 to set Common Parameter Frequency UL Channel and DL Channel to 18300 and 300, respectively.
- 3. Execute BANDWIDTH 5MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 5 MHz.

# 2.1.3. Location Registration

This performs UE location registration after setting the initial conditions.

- 1. Connect UE and MT8820C/MT8821C.
- 2. Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call processing to ON.
- 3. Execute **CALLSO** to clear call processing status.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 1 (= Idle).
- 5. Turn on UE power.
- 6. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)). Repeat step 6 when the checked status is not 2 (= Idle (Regist)).

# 2.1.4. Test Mode Connection and Disconnection

Connect to the Test Mode after UE location registration. After connecting to the Test Mode, disconnection is performed if necessary.

- Connection
- 1. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)).
- 2. Execute **CALLSA** to connect to Test Mode.
- 3. Execute CALLSTATIC? to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).
- Disconnection
- 1. Execute **CALLSO** to disconnect from Test Mode.
- 2. Execute CALLSTATIC? to confirm the call processing stationary status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)).

# 2.1.5. Broadcast Information Update

When changing broadcast information, the UE must be notified of the change using one of the following methods. The method differs according to the UE in use.

#### A) Execute RRC Connection Reconfiguration

Notify the broadcast information update using the RRC Connection Reconfiguration message. It updates information without ending a call. Use this procedure.

#### 1. Execute **RRCUPDATE RRCMSG** to set **Call Processing Parameter - radioResourceConfigCommon Update** to **RRC Message**.

NOTE 1: This setting is required once at the beginning of the measurement sequence.

#### B) Execute Paging

Notify the broadcast information update using Paging. It updates information without ending a call. The MT8821C waits until the Paging information is reflected. Use this procedure when procedure A cannot be used.

Waiting time at MT8821C modificationPeriodCoeff [n] x defaultPagingCycle [rf = 10 ms]

#### NOTE 1: Setting both to the minimum value before position registration minimizes waiting time. (Example) modificationPeriodCoeff (n2) × defaultPagingCycle (rf32) = 640 ms

1. Execute **RRCUPDATE PAGING** to set **Call Processing Parameter - radioResourceConfigCommon Update** to **Paging**.

NOTE 2: This setting is required once at the beginning of the measurement sequence.

#### C) Turn UE power OFF and ON

Turn the UE power OFF and ON to update the broadcast information. Use this procedure when procedures A and B cannot be used.

- 1. Disconnect Test Mode ( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.4).
- 2. Turn off UE power.
- 3. Turn on UE power.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTAT**? to confirm the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)). Repeat steps 4 when the checked status is not 2 (= Idle (Regist)).
- 5. Connect to Test Mode ( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.4).

#### NOTE 1: This procedure is required to update the broadcast information.

# 2.2. 2DL CA without UL CA/2DL CA with UL CA

In this chapter, the 2CA test procedure is different between the MT8820C and MT8821C. This chapter explains each test procedure for the MT8820C and MT8821C, respectively.

#### Note:

For the MT8820C test procedure, the measurement procedure explained in this chapter is an example where [PCC] and [SCC] are used as Primary Cell and Secondary Cell respectively for LTE-Advanced FDD DL CA connection. Refer to the operation manual for details of the GPIB commands and manual operations. Characters in **BOLD RED** (PCC operations), **BOLD BLUE** (SCC-1 operations) and **BOLD GREEN** (both PCC and SCC operations) are GPIB commands.

Operation	Description
Operation for PCC	[PCC]
Operation for SCC-1	[SCC-1]
Operation for all CCs	[PCC/SCC]

# 2.2.1. Connection Diagram

# 2.2.1.1. Connection Diagram for MT8820C 2DL/1UL CA or 2DL/2UL CA

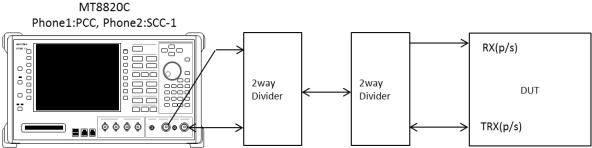


Figure 2.2.1-1 Connection Diagram for 2DL/1UL CA or 2DL/2UL CA, Tx and Rx test (MT8820C with PPM HW, using divider)

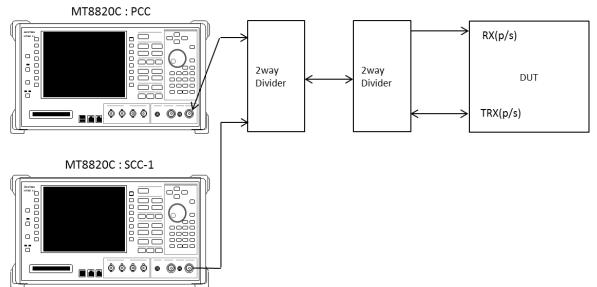
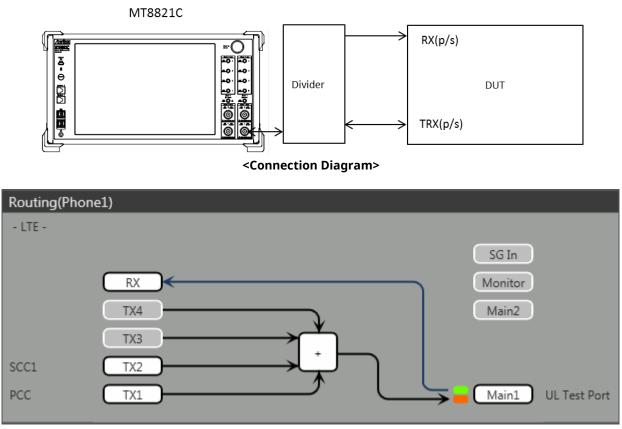


Figure 2.2.1-2 Connection Diagram for 2DL/1UL CA or 2DL/2UL CA Tx and Rx test (MT8820Cs with SPM HW, using dividers)

# 2.2.1.2. Connection Diagram for MT8821C 2DL/1UL CA

#### 2.2.1.2.1. Connection using Main Connector

This example shows the connection diagram for the 2DL/1UL CA condition. DL signals of PCC and SCC1 are combined by the internal combiners of the MT8821C and output at Main1 connector of Phone1.



<Internal Routing Diagram>

#### Figure 2.2.1-3 Connection Diagram and Internal Routing Diagram for 2DL CA and 1UL CA, Tx and Rx test (MT8821C, using dividers)

- 1. Execute **TXOUT 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 2. Execute **TXOUT 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2** to **Main**.

#### 2.2.1.2.2. Connection using Main Connector (Rx diversity)

This example shows the connection diagram for the 2DL/1UL CA and Rx diversity condition. DL signals of PCC and SCC1 are combined by the internal combiners of MT8821C and output at both Main1 connector of Phone1 and Main1 connector of Phone2.

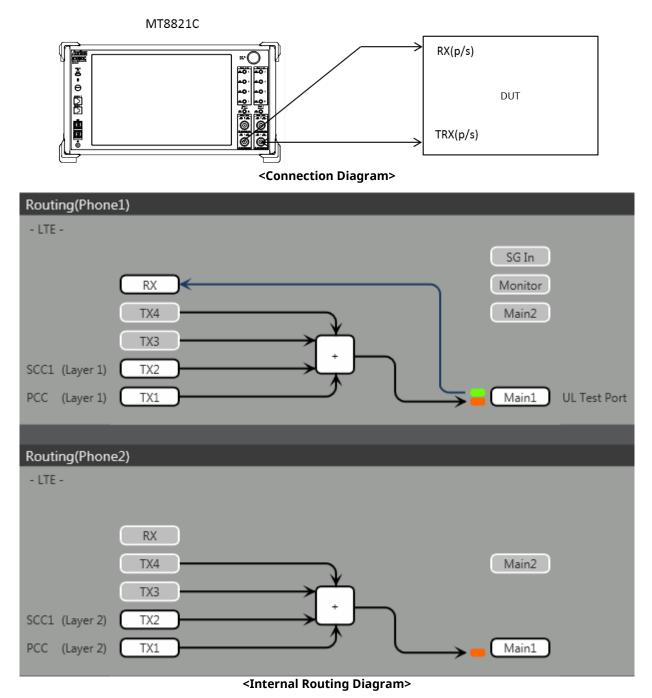


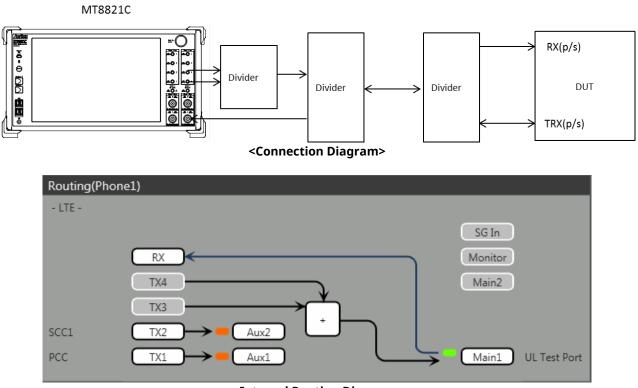
Figure 2.2.1-4 Connection Diagram and Internal Routing Diagram for 2DL CA and 1UL CA, Tx and Rx Test (MT8821C, antenna configuration set to Rx Diversity)

- 1. Execute **ANTCONFIG RX\_DIVERSITY** to set **Common Parameter Antenna Configuration** to **Rx Diversity**.
- 2. Execute **TXOUT 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 3. Execute **TXOUT 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2** to **Main**.
- 4. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 5. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx2** to **Main**.

# Note: When Both the Phone1 and Phone2 LTE measurement software are active, Receiver Diversity can be selected at the Phone1 side only.

#### 2.2.1.2.3. Connection using Aux Connector

This example shows the connection diagram for the 2DL/1UL CA condition using Aux connectors. The DL signal of PCC is output at the Aux1 connector and that of SCC-1 is output at the Aux2 connector, respectively



<Internal Routing Diagram>

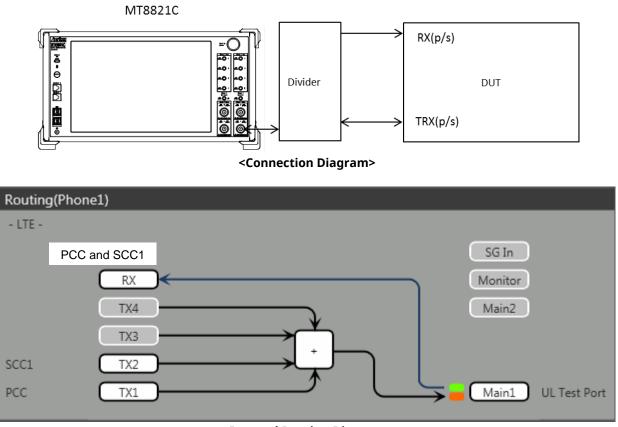
# Figure 2.2.1-5 Connection Diagram and Internal Routing Diagram for 2DL CA and 1UL CA, Tx and Rx Test (MT8821C, using Aux connectors)

- 1. Execute **TXOUT 1, AUX** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Aux1**.
- 2. Execute **TXOUT 2**, **AUX** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2** to **Aux2**.

# 2.2.1.3. Connection Diagram for MT8821C 2DL/2UL CA

#### 2.2.1.3.1. Connection using Main Connector

This example shows the connection diagram for the 2DL/1UL CA condition. The DL signals of PCC and SCC1 are combined by the internal combiners of the MT8821C and output at the Main1 connector of Phone1. The MT8821C can measure the Tx signals of both of PCC and SCC1 at the Main1 connector of Phone1.



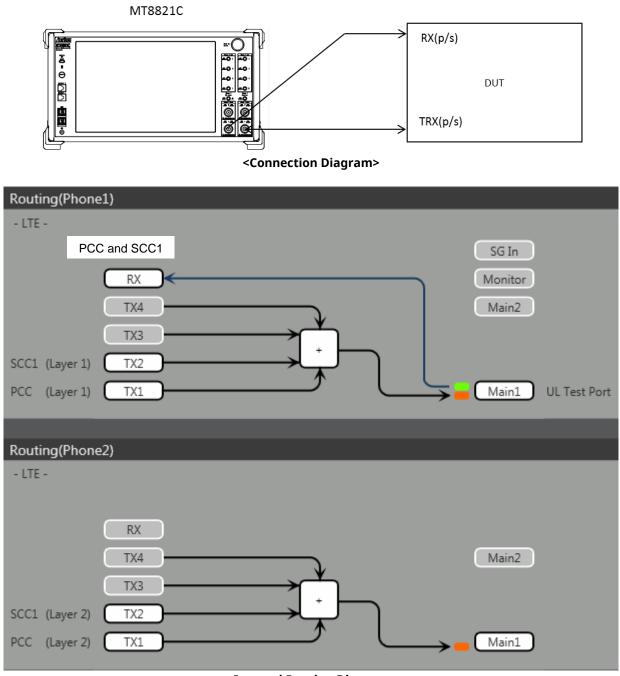
<Internal Routing Diagram>



- 1. Execute **TXOUT 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 2. Execute TXOUT 2, MAIN to set the output connector System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2 to Main.

#### 2.2.1.3.2. Connection using Main Connector (Rx diversity)

This example shows the connection diagram for the 2DL/1UL CA and Rx diversity condition. The DL signals of PCC and SCC1 are combined by the internal combiners of MT8821C and output at both Main1 connector of Phone1 and Main1 connector of Phone2.



<Internal Routing Diagram>

Figure 2.2.1-7 Connection Diagram and Internal Routing Diagram for 2DL CA and 2UL CA, Tx and Rx Test (MT8821C, antenna configuration set to Rx Diversity)

- 1. Execute ANTCONFIG, RX\_DIVERSITY to set Common Parameter Antenna Configuration to Rx Diversity.
- 2. Execute **TXOUT 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 3. Execute **TXOUT 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2** to **Main**.
- 4. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 5. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx2** to **Main**.

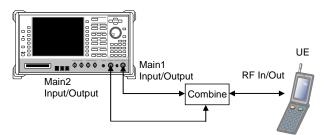
# 2.2.2. Synchronizing Frame Timing between 2 Cells

This chapter is only for the MT8820C.

The frame timing between two cells must be synchronized when connecting using LTE-Advanced (CA).

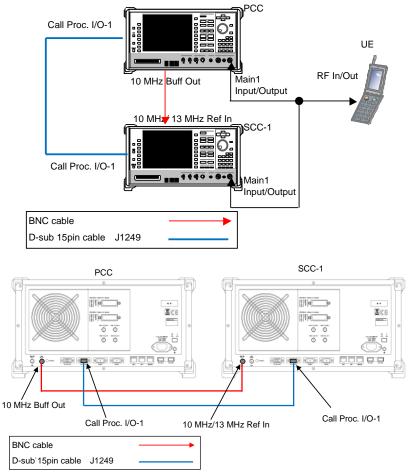
<Using Main 1 and Main 2 with one MT8820C unit including ParallelPhone measurement option>

- 1. [SCC-1] Execute ENTERSYNC INT\_SLAVE to set the frame timing synchronization processing slave status.
- 2. **[PCC]** Execute **ENTERSYNC MASTER** to perform frame timing synchronization processing.
- 3. [SCC-1] Execute ENTERSYNC? to query that the response is 1 (synchronization established).



<Using two MT8820C units)>

1. Setup the two MT8820C units as shown below.



#### DL CA 2CCs Test Connection Setup

- 2. [SCC-1] Execute REF 10MHZEXT to set Ref. Frequency to 10 MHz (EXT).
- 3. [SCC-1] Execute ENTERSYNC EXT\_SLAVE to set the frame timing synchronization processing slave status.
- 4. **[PCC]** Execute **ENTERSYNC MASTER** to perform frame timing synchronization processing.
- 5. [SCC-1] Execute ENTERSYNC? to query that the response is 1 (synchronization established).

NOTE 1: Since the DL CA 2CCs test connections differ according to the terminal specifications, check the connections described in TS36.508 Figure A.32a, b, c.

# 2.2.3. Initial Condition Setting

The initial conditions must be set before measurement.

A setting example for UL/DL Channel at each condition is shown in the following table.

Component Carrier	Channel	Intra-Band (FDD)		Inter-Band (FDD)		Intra-Band (TDD)		Inter-Band (TDD)	
	UL Channel	18200	(Band1)	18200	(Band1)	38000	(Band38)	38000	(Band38)
PCC	DL Channel	200	(Band1)	200	(Band1)	38000	(Band38)	38000	(Band38)
	Bandwidth	20MHz		10MHz		10MHz		10MHz	
SCC-1	UL Channel	18398	(Band1)	20525	(Band5)	-		39150	(Band40)
	DL Channel	398	(Band1)	2525	(Band5)	38099	(Band38)	39150	(Band40)
	Bandwidth	20MHz		10MHz		10MHz		10MHz	

NOTE 1: UL CA Measurement requires UL Channel setting. NOTE 2: For MT8820C, Intra-Band Contiguous on UL CA is NOT supported.

#### 2.2.3.1. MT8820C

#### 2.2.3.1.1. Setting Example 1 (Intra-Band Contiguous FDD DL CA and UL CA)

This chapter describes a setting example for Duplex Mode set to FDD, Intra-Band DL CA and UL CA. Set both Test Channel Bandwidth PCC and SCC to 20 MHz.

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute PRESET to initialize parameters.
- 2. [PCC] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DLUL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC(DL/UL CA-PCC).
- 3. [PCC] Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call Processing to ON.
- 4. **[PCC]** Execute **DLCHAN 200** to set **Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel** to **200** simultaneously with UL Channel to **18200**.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 398 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 398
- 6. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH 20MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 7. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 20MHZ to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 8. [SCC-1] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DLUL\_CA\_SCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC (DL/UL CA SCC).
- 9. [SCC-1] Execute CALLPROC OFF to set Common Parameter Call Processing to OFF.
- [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 398 to set Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel to 398 simultaneously with UL Channel to 18299.
- 11. [SCC-1] Execute BANDWIDTH 20MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.

#### 2.2.3.1.2. Setting Example 2 (Inter Band FDD DL CA without UL CA)

This chapter describes a setting example for Duplex Mode set to FDD, Inter-Band DL CA without UL CA.

- 1. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **PRESET** to initialize parameters.
- 2. [PCC] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC(DL CA-PCC).
- 3. [PCC] Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call Processing to ON.
- 4. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN 200 to set Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel to 200 simultaneously with UL Channel to 18200.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 2525 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 2525.
- 6. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 7. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 10MHZ to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 8. [SCC-1] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DLUL\_CA\_SCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC (DL/UL CA SCC).
- 9. [SCC-1] Execute CALLPROC OFF to set Common Parameter Call Processing to OFF.
- 10. [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 2525 to set Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel to 2525.
- 11. [SCC-1] Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.

#### 2.2.3.1.3. Setting Example 3 (Intra-Band TDD DL CA without UL CA)

This chapter describes a setting example for Duplex Mode set to TDD, Intra-Band DL CA without UL CA. The Uplink/Downlink Configuration is set to 1, and Special Subframe Configuration is set to 4. Follow the procedure in Chapter 2.2.3.1.2 replacing Step 4, 5, 10 and 11, followed by Step 14 and 15 as below.

- 4. **[PCC]** Execute **DLCHAN 38000** to set **Common Parameter Frequency DLChannel** simultaneously with **UL Channel** to **38000**.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 38099 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 38099.
- 10. [SCC-1] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 38000 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 38000.
- 11. [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 38099 to set Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel to 38099.
- 14. [PCC/SCC] Execute TDDULDLCONF 1 to set Common Parameter TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration to
   1.
- 15. [PCC/SCC] Execute TDDSSFCONF 4 to set Common Parameter TDD Special Subframe Configuration to 4.

NOTE 1: Set same value as Uplink/Downlink Configuration in PCC and SCC. NOTE 2: Set same value as Special Subframe Configuration in PCC and SCC.

#### 2.2.3.1.4. Setting Example 4 (Inter-Band TDD DL CA and UL CA)

This chapter describes a setting example for Duplex Mode set to TDD, Inter-Band DL CA and UL CA The Uplink/Downlink Configuration is set to 2, and Special Subframe Configuration is set to 5. Follow the procedure in Chapter 2.2.3.1.1 replacing with Step 4, 5, 10 and 11, followed by Step 12 and 13 as below.

- 4. **[PCC]** Execute **DLCHAN 38000** to set **Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel** simultaneously with **UL Channel** to **38000**.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 39150 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 39150.
- 10. **[SCC-1]** Execute **DLCHAN 39150** to set **Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel** simultaneously with **UL Channel** to **39150**.
- 12. [PCC/SCC] Execute TDDULDLCONF 2 to set Common Parameter TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration to 2.
- 13. [PCC/SCC] Execute TDDSSFCONF 5 to set Common Parameter TDD Special Subframe Configuration to 5.

NOTE 1: Set same value as Uplink/Downlink Configuration in PCC and SCC. NOTE 2: Set same value as Special Subframe Configuration in PCC and SCC.

#### 2.2.3.1.5. Setting Example 5 (FDD-TDD DL CA without UL CA for PCell FDD)

This chapter describes a setting example for PCC Duplex Mode set to FDD, SCC Duplex Mode set to TDD, DL CA without UL CA. The SCC Uplink/Downlink Configuration is set to 2, and Special Subframe Configuration is set to 5.

- 1. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **PRESET** to initialize parameters.
- 2. [PCC] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DLUL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC(DL/UL CA-PCC).
- 3. [PCC] Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call Processing to ON.
- 4. **[PCC]** Execute **DLCHAN 200** to set **Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel** to **200** simultaneously with UL Channel to **18200**.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 38000 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 38000
- 6. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 7. **[PCC]** Execute **BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 10MHZ** to set **Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 -Channel Bandwidth** to **10 MHz**.
- 8. **[PCC]** Execute **TDDULDLCONF\_SCC1 2** to set **Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration** to **2**.
- 9. [PCC] Execute TDDSSFCONF\_SCC1 5 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 TDD Special Subframe Configuration to 5.
- 10. [SCC-1] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DLUL\_CA\_SCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC (DL/UL CA SCC).
- 11. **[SCC-1]** Execute **CALLPROC OFF** to set **Common Parameter Call Processing** to **OFF**.
- 12. [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 38000 to set Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel to 38000.
- 13. [SCC-1] Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 14. [SCC-1] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 18200 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 18200.

#### 2.2.3.1.6. Setting Example 6 (FDD-TDD DL CA without UL CA for PCell TDD)

This chapter describes a setting example for PCC Duplex Mode set to TDD, SCC Duplex Mode set to FDD, DL CA without UL CA. PCC supports only Uplink/Downlink Configuration 1.

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute PRESET to initialize parameters.
- 2. [PCC] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DLUL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC(DL/UL CA-PCC).
- 3. **[PCC]** Execute **CALLPROC ON** to set **Common Parameter Call Processing** to **ON**.
- 4. **[PCC]** Execute **DLCHAN 38000** to set **Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel** simultaneously with UL Channel to **38000**.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 200 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 200
- 6. **[PCC]** Execute **BANDWIDTH 10MHZ** to set **Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth** to **10** MHz.
- 7. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 10MHZ to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 8. [PCC] Execute TDDULDLCONF 1 to set Common Parameter TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration to 1.
- 9. **[PCC]** Execute **TDDSSFCONF 4** to set **Common Parameter TDD Special Subframe Configuration** to **4**.
- 10. [SCC-1] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DLUL\_CA\_SCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC (DL/UL CA SCC).
- 11. [SCC-1] Execute CALLPROC OFF to set Common Parameter Call Processing to OFF.
- 12. [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 200 to set Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel to 200.
- 13. [SCC-1] Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 14. [SCC-1] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 38000 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 38000.
- 15. **[SCC-1]** Execute **TDDULDLCONF\_PCC 1** to set **Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration** to **1**.

#### 2.2.3.2. MT8821C

#### 2.2.3.2.1. Setting Example 1 (Intra-Band FDD DL CA and UL CA)

This chapter describes a setting example for Duplex Mode set to FDD, Intra-Band DL CA and UL CA. Set both Test Channel Bandwidth PCC and SCC to 20 MHz.

- 6. Execute **PRESET** to initialize parameters.
- 7. Execute CHCODING RMC\_DLUL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC(DL/UL CA).
- 8. Execute **CALLPROC ON** to set **Common Parameter Call Processing** to **ON**.
- 9. Execute **DLCHAN 200** to set **Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel** to **200** simultaneously with **UL Channel** to **18200**.
- 10. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 398 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel to 398.
- 11. Execute **BANDWIDTH 20MHZ** to set **Common Parameter Channel Bandwidth** to **20 MHz**.
- 12. Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 20MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.

#### 2.2.3.2.2. Setting Example 2 (Inter-Band FDD DL CA without UL CA)

This chapter describes a setting example for Duplex Mode set to FDD, Inter-Band DL CA without UL CA.

- 1. Execute **PRESET** to initialize parameters.
- 2. Execute CHCODING RMC\_DL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC(DL CA).
- 3. Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call Processing to ON.
- 4. Execute **DLCHAN 200** to set **Common Parameter Frequency DL Channel** to **200** simultaneously with **UL Channel** to **18200**.
- 5. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 2525 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel to 2525.
- 6. Execute **BANDWIDTH 10MHz** to set **Common Parameter Channel Bandwidth** to **10 MHz**.
- 7. Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 10MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to10 MHz.

#### 2.2.3.2.3. Setting Example 3 (Intra-Band TDD DL CA without UL CA)

This chapter describes a setting example for Duplex Mode set to TDD, Intra-Band DL CA without UL CA. The Uplink/Downlink Configuration is set to 1, and Special Subframe Configuration is set to 4. Follow the procedure in Chapter 2.2.3.2.2 replacing Step 4, 5 and followed by Step 6 and 7 as below.

- 4. Execute **DLCHAN 38000** to set **Common Parameter DLChannel** simultaneously with **UL Channel** to **38000**.
- 5. Execute **DLCHAN\_SCC1 38099** to set **Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel** to **38099**.
- 6. Execute **TDDULDLCONF 1** to set **Common Parameter TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration** to **1**.
- 7. Execute TDDSSFCONF 4 to set Common Parameter TDD Special Subframe Configuration to 4.

#### NOTE 1: Set same value as Uplink/Downlink Configuration in PCC and SCC. NOTE 2: Set same value as Special Subframe Configuration in PCC and SCC.

#### 2.2.3.2.4. Setting Example 4 (Inter Band TDD DL CA and UL CA)

This chapter describes a setting example for Duplex Mode set to TDD, Inter-Band DL CA and UL CA. The Uplink/Downlink Configuration is set to 2, and Special Subframe Configuration is set to 5. Follow the procedure in Chapter 2.2.3.2.1 replacing with Step 4, 5 and followed by Step 6 and 7 as below.

- 4. Execute **DLCHAN 38000** to set **Common Parameter DL Channel** simultaneously with **UL Channel** to **38000**.
- 5. Execute **DLCHAN\_SCC1 39150** to set **Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel** to **39150**.
- 6. Execute **TDDULDLCONF 2** to set **Common Parameter TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration** to **2**.
- 7. Execute TDDSSFCONF 5 to set Common Parameter TDD Special Subframe Configuration to 5.

NOTE 1: Set same value as Uplink/Downlink Configuration in PCC and SCC. NOTE 2: Set same value as Special Subframe Configuration in PCC and SCC.

# 2.2.4. Location Registration

This performs UE location registration after setting the initial conditions ( $\rightarrow$ 2.2.3).

#### 2.2.4.1. MT8820C

- 1. Connect the UE and MT8820C.
- 2. [SCC-1] Execute LVL OFF to set SCell Common Parameter Output to Off.
- 3. [PCC] Execute CALLSO to clear the call processing status.
- 4. [PCC] Execute CALLSTAT? to query the call processing status is 1 (= idle).
- 5. Set the UE to On.
- 6. **[PCC]** Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)). (If not 2 (= Idle (Regist)), repeat step 6.)
- 7. [SCC-1] Execute LVL ON to set SCell output to off.

#### 2.2.4.2. MT8821C

- 1. Connect UE and MT8821C.
- 2. Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call processing to ON.
- 3. Execute CALLSO to clear call processing status.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 1 (= Idle).
- 5. Turn on UE power.
- 6. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)). Repeat step 6 when the checked status is not 2 (= Idle (Regist)).

#### 2.2.5. Test Mode Connection and Disconnection

Refer to chapter 2.1.4.

#### 2.2.6. Inter-Frequency Handover

This chapter describes a setting example when Operating Band is 1, and Test Frequency is High range.

#### 2.2.6.1. MT8820C

<Changing PCC channel>

- 1. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN 302 to set Common Parameter Frequency UL Channel and DL Channel to 18302 and 302, respectively.
- 2. [SCC-1] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 18302 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 18302.
- 3. [PCC] Execute CALLSTATIC? to confirm call processing status is 6 (= Connected)

<Changing SCC channel>

- 4. [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 500 to set Common Parameter DL Channel to 500.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 500 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 500.
- 6. **[PCC]** Execute **CALLSTATIC?** to confirm call processing status is **6 (= Connected)**

NOTE: Change the SCC-1 Channel before the PCC Channel. If the PCC Channel is changed first, the UE might lose sight of SCC-1.

< Changing PCC channel and SCC-1 channel at same time >

Cell	Channel (before)	Channel (after)
PCC	300	498
SCC-1	498	300

- 1. [PCC] Execute ACT\_SCC1 OFF to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation SCC-1 Activation to Off.
- 2. [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 300 to set Common Parameter DL Channel to 300.
- 3. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN 498, 300 to set Common Parameter UL Channel and DL Channel to 18498 and 498, respectively.
  - Moreover, set Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 300.
- 4. [SCC-1] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 18498 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 18498.
- 5. [PCC] Execute ACT\_SCC1 ON to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation SCC-1 Activation to On.

NOTE: The ULCHAN\_PCC Command need not be run for UL CA.

### 2.2.6.2. MT8821C

<Changing PCC channel>

- 1. Execute **DLCHAN 302** to set **Common Parameter UL Channel** and **DL Channel** to **18302** and **302**, respectively.
- 2. Execute **CALLSTATIC?** to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

<Changing SCC-1 channel>

- 1. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 500 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel to 500.
- 2. Execute **CALLSTATIC?** to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

<Changing PCC channel and SCC-1 channel at the same time>11

Cell	Channel (before HO)	Channel (after HO)
PCC	300	498
SCC-1	498	300

- 1. Execute **DLCHAN 498, 300** to set **Common Parameter UL Channel and DL Channel** to **18498** and **498**, respectively. Moreover, set **Call Processing Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel** to **300**.
- 2. Execute CALLSTATIC? to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

<Swap PCC and SCC-1 simultaneously>

The SWAPHO command can completely swap PCC and SCC-1, including the channel bandwidth, DL/UL channel and frequency setting, level setting and DL/UL RMC setting.

- 1. Execute TCC\_SWAPHO SCC1 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation Target CC for Swap HO to SCC1.
- 2. Execute **SWAPHO** to swap PCC and SCC-1 by handover procedure.
- 3. Execute **CALLSTATIC?** to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

### 2.2.7. Bandwidth Handover

This chapter describes a setting example when Channel Bandwidth PCC and SCC are 20 MHz and 15 MHz, respectively.

#### 2.2.7.1. MT8820C

<Changing PCC Bandwidth>

- 1. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH 20MHZ to set Common Parameter Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 2. [SCC-1] Execute BANDWIDTH\_PCC 20MHZ to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC -Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 3. [PCC] Execute CALLSTATIC? to confirm call processing status is 6 (= Connected)

<Changing SCC Bandwidth>

- 3. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 15MHZ to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to 15 MHz.
- 4. [SCC-1] Execute BANDWIDTH 15MHZ to set Common Parameter Channel Bandwidth to 15 MHz.
- 5. [PCC] Execute CALLSTATIC? to confirm call processing status is 6 (= Connected)

#### 2.2.7.2. MT8821C

<Changing PCC Bandwidth>

- 1. Execute **BANDWIDTH 20MHZ** to set **Common Parameter Channel Bandwidth** to **20 MHz**.
- 2. Execute **CALLSTATIC?** to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

<Changing SCC Bandwidth>

- 3. Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 15MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to 15 MHz.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTATIC?** to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

# 2.2.8. Changing DL/UL RB Allocation and MCS Index of each CCs

This chapter describes a setting example when Channel Bandwidth is 10 MHz.

#### 2.2.8.1. MT8820C

#### 1. Changing PCC DL RB Allocation and MCS Indexes

- 1. [PCC] Execute DLRMC\_RB 25 to set Common Parameter DL RMC Number of RB to 25.
- 2. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS1 5 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 1 to 5.
- 3. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS2 6 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 2 to 6.
- 4. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS3 7 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 7.

<When TDD CA>

5. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS4 8 to set Common Parameter - DL RMC - MCS Index 4 to 8.

#### 2. Changing SCC-1 DL RB Allocation and MCS Indexes

- [PCC] Execute DLRMC\_RB\_SCC1 25 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC

   Number of RB to 25.
- [PCC] Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC1 5 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC -MCS Index 1 to 5.
- 3. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS2\_SCC1 6 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 2 to 6.
- 4. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS3\_SCC1 7 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 7.
- 5. [SCC-1] Execute DLRMC\_RB 25 to set Common Parameter DL RMC Number of RB to 25.
- 6. [SCC-1] Execute DLIMCS1 5 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 1 to 5.
- 7. [SCC-1] Execute DLIMCS2 6 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 2 to 6.
- 8. [SCC-1] Execute DLIMCS3 7 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 7.

<When TDD CA>

- 9. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS4\_SCC1 8 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 4 to 8.
- 10. [SCC-1] Execute DLIMCS4 8 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 4 to 8.

#### 3. Changing PCC UL RB Allocation and MCS Index

- 1. [PCC] Execute ULRMC\_RB 20 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 20.
- 2. [PCC] Execute ULRB\_START 5 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Starting RB to 5.
- 3. [PCC] Execute ULIMCS 6 to set Common Parameter UL RMC MCS Index to 6.

<When DL CA without UL CA>

- 4. [SCC-1] Execute ULRMC\_RB\_PCC 20 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC UL RMC Number of RB to 20.
- 5. [SCC-1] Execute ULRB\_START\_PCC 5 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC UL RMC Starting RB to 5.
- 6. [SCC-1] Execute ULIMCS\_PCC 6 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation PCC UL RMC MCS Index to 6.

#### 4. Changing SCC-1 UL RB Allocation and MCS Index

- 1. [SCC-1] Execute ULRMC\_RB 20 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 20.
- 2. [SCC-1] Execute ULRB\_START 5 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Starting RB to 5.
- 3. [SCC-1] Execute ULIMCS 6 to set Common Parameter UL RMC MCS Index to 6.

#### 2.2.8.2. MT8821C

#### 1. Changing PCC DL RB Allocation and MCS Indexes

- 1. Execute DLRMC\_RB 25 to set Common Parameter DL RMC Number of RB to 25.
- 2. Execute DLIMCS1 5 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 1 to 5.
- 3. Execute DLIMCS2 6 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 2 to 6.
- 4. Execute **DLIMCS3 7** to set **Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 3** to **7**.

<When TDD CA>

5. Execute DLIMCS4 8 to set Common Parameter - DL RMC - MCS Index 4 to 8.

#### 2. Changing SCC-1 DL RB Allocation and MCS Indexes

- 1. Execute DLRMC\_RB\_SCC1 25 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL RMC Number of RB to 25.
- 2. Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC1 5 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 1 to 5.
- 3. Execute DLIMCS2\_SCC1 6 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 2 to 6.
- 4. Execute DLIMCS3\_SCC1 7 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 7.
- <When TDD CA>
- 5. Execute DLIMCS4\_SCC1 8 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 4 to 8.

#### 3. Changing PCC UL RB Allocation and MCS Index

- 1. Execute ULRMC\_RB 20 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 20.
- 2. Execute ULRB\_START 5 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Starting RB to 5.
- 3. Execute ULIMCS 6 to set Common Parameter UL RMC MCS Index to 6.
- 4. Execute ULRMC\_MOD QPSK to set Common Parameter UL RMC Modulation to QPSK.

#### 4. Changing SCC-1 UL RB Allocation and MCS Index

- 1. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 1 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 1.
- 2. Execute ULRB\_START\_SCC1 49 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Starting RB to 49.
- 3. Execute ULIMCS\_SCC1 5 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC MCS Index to 5.
- 4. Execute ULRMC\_MOD\_SCC1 QPSK to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Modulation to QPSK.

# 2.3. 3DL CA

The following test procedure has some differences between the MT8820C and MT8821C. This chapter explains each test procedure for the MT8820C and MT8821C, respectively.

For the MT8820C, the measurement procedure explained in this chapter is an example where [PCC], [SCC-1] and [SCC-2] are used as Primary Cell, Secondary Cell 1 and Secondary Cell 2, respectively, for LTE-Advanced FDD DL CA connection. Refer to the operation manual for details of the GPIB commands and manual operations. Colored characters are GPIB commands.

Operation	Description
Operation for PCC	[PCC]
Operation for SCC-1	[SCC-1]
Operation for SCC-2	[SCC-2]
Operation for all SCCs	[SCC-1/2]
Operation for all CCs	[PCC/SCC]

### 2.3.1. Connection Diagram

#### 2.3.1.1. Connection Diagram for MT8820C 3DL/1UL CA

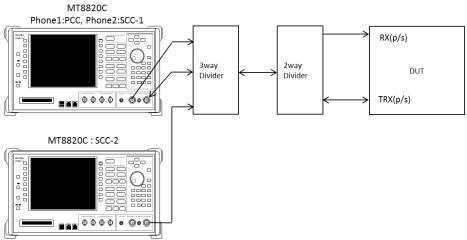


Figure 2.3.1-1 Connection Diagram for 3DL/1UL CA, Rx Test (MT8820C with PPM HW and MT8820C with SPM HW, using dividers)

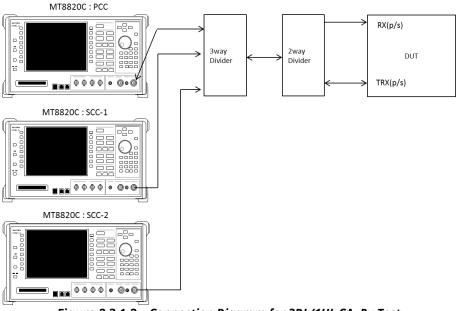
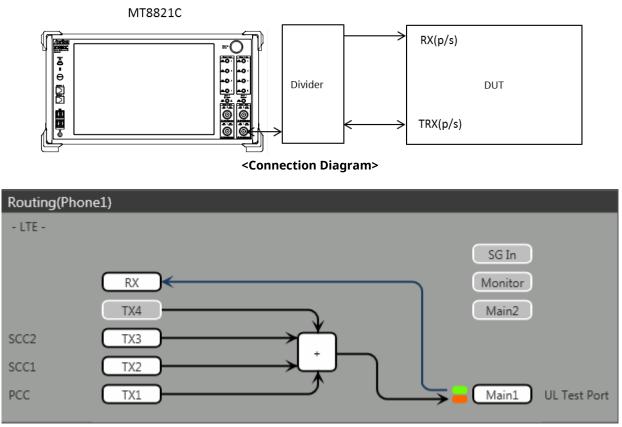


Figure 2.3.1-2 Connection Diagram for 3DL/1UL CA, Rx Test (MT8820Cs with SPM HW, using dividers)

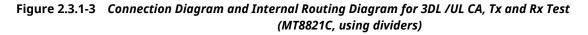
### 2.3.1.2. Connection Diagram for MT8821C 3DL/1UL CA

#### 2.3.1.2.1. Connection using Main Connector

This example shows the connection diagram for the 3DL/1UL CA condition. The DL signals of PCC, SCC1 and SCC2 are combined by the internal combiners of MT8821C and output at Main1 connector of Phone1.



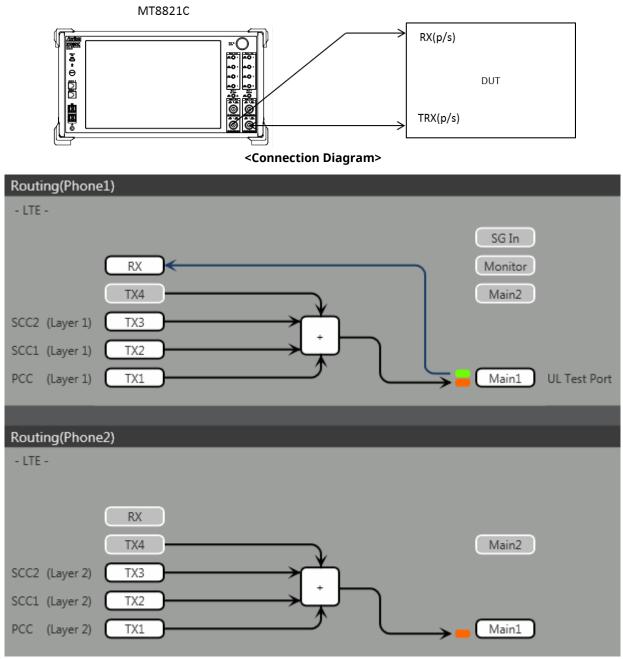
<Internal Routing Diagram>



- 1. Execute **TXOUT 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 2. Execute TXOUT 2, MAIN to set the output connector System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2 to Main.
- 3. Execute **TXOUT 3**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx3** to **Main**.

#### 2.3.1.2.2. Connection using Main Connector (Rx diversity)

This example shows the connection diagram for the 3DL/1UL CA and Rx diversity condition. The DL signals of PCC, SCC1 and SCC2 are combined by the internal combiners of MT8821C and output at both Main1 connector of Phone1 and Main1 connector of Phone2.



<Internal Routing Diagram>

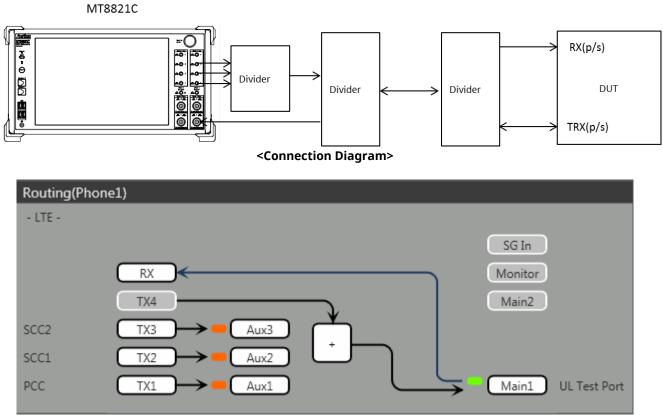
Figure 2.3.1-4 Connection Diagram for 3DL/1UL CA, Tx and Rx Test (MT8821C, antenna configuration set to Rx Diversity)

- 1. Execute ANTCONFIG RX\_DIVERSITY to set Common Parameter Antenna Configuration to Rx Diversity.
- 2. Execute **TXOUT 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 3. Execute **TXOUT 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2** to **Main**.
- 4. Execute **TXOUT 3**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx3** to **Main**.
- 5. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 6. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx2** to **Main**.
- 7. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 3**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx3** to **Main**. Note: When Both the Phone1 and Phone2 LTE measurement software are active, Receiver Diversity can be

selected at the Phone1 side only.

#### 2.3.1.2.3. Connection using Aux Connector

This example shows the connection diagram for the 3DL/1UL CA condition using Aux connectors. The DL signal of PCC is output at Aux1, that of SCC-1 is output at Aux2, and that of SCC2 is output at Aux3.



<Internal Routing Diagram>

Figure 2.3.1-5 Connection Diagram and Internal Routing Diagram for 3DL CA and 1UL CA, Tx and Rx Test (MT8821C, using Aux connectors)

- 1. Execute **TXOUT 1**, **AUX** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Aux1**.
- 2. Execute **TXOUT 2**, **AUX** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2** to **Aux2**.
- 3. Execute **TXOUT 3**, **AUX** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx3** to **Aux3**.

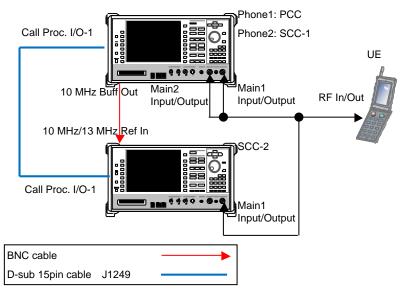
# 2.3.2. Synchronizing Frame Timing among 3 Cells

This chapter is only for the MT8820C.

The frame timing among three cells must be synchronized when connecting with LTE-Advanced (CA) LTE-Advanced FDD DL CA 3CCs. Use three MT8820C units to connect with LTE-Advanced (CA) LTE-Advanced FDD DL CA 3CCs. However, when making SISO measurement, the connection can be made using two MT8820C units (one of the two units includes ParallelPhone measurement option).

<Using two MT8820C units (one of two units includes ParallelPhone measurement option)>

1. Connect the two MT8820C units as shown in the figure below.

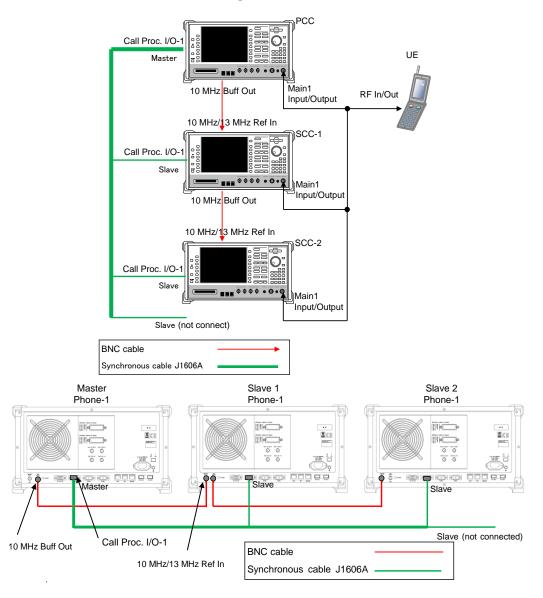


#### Connection Example for FDD DL CA 3CCs SISO Testing (using two MT8820C units)

- 2. [SCC-1] Execute ENTERSYNC INT\_SLAVE to set the frame timing synchronization processing slave status.
- 3. [SCC-2] Execute ENTERSYNC EXT\_SLAVE to set the frame timing synchronization processing slave status.
- 4. **[PCC]** Execute **ENTERSYNC MASTER** to perform frame timing synchronization processing.
- 5. [SCC-1/2] Execute ENTERSYNC? to query the call processing status.
- 6. [SCC-1/2] Check that the response of step 5 is 1 (synchronization established).

<Using three MT8820C units>

1. Connect three MT8820C units as shown in the figure below.



#### Connection Example for FDD DL CA 3CCs Testing (using three MT8820C units)

- 2. [SCC-1/2] Execute REF 10MHZEXT to Ref. Frequency to 10 MHz (EXT).
- 3. [SCC-1/2] Execute ENTERSYNC EXT\_SLAVE to set the frame timing synchronization processing slave status.
- 4. [PCC] Execute ENTERSYNC MASTER to perform frame timing synchronization processing.
- 5. [SCC-1/2] Execute ENTERSYNC? to query the call processing status.
- 6. **[SCC-1/2]** Check that the response of step 5 is 1 (synchronization established).

# 2.3.3. Initial Condition Setting

The initial conditions must be set before measurement. An example of the following settings is shown below.

Component	Channel	FDD		TDD		Channel
Carrier						Bandwidth
РСС	UL Channel	18200	(Band1)	38000	(Band38)	10 MHz
PCC	DL Channel	200	(Band1)	38000	(Band38)	
SCC-1	DL Channel	2525	(Band5)	39150	(Band40)	20 MHz
SCC-2	DL Channel	4450	(Band10)	39500	(Band40)	10 MHz

#### 2.3.3.1. MT8820C

2.3.3.1.1. Setting Example 1 (FDD)

- 1. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **PRESET** to set the default parameters.
- 2. [PCC] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DL\_CA\_PCC to set Channel Coding to RMC (DL CA PCC).
- 3. [SCC-1] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DL\_CA\_SCC to set Channel Coding to RMC (DL CA SCC).
- 4. [SCC-2] Execute CHCODING RMC\_DL\_CA\_SCC to set Channel Coding to RMC (DL CA SCC).
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute DLSCC 2 to set the number of SCC to 2.
- 6. **[PCC]** Execute **CALLPROC ON** to set **Call Processing** to **On**.
- 7. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN 300 to set UL Channel and DL Channel to 18300 and 300, respectively.
- 8. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 2525 to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 2525.
- 9. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC2 4450 to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-2 DL Channel to 4450.
- 10. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 11. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 20MHZ to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 12. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC2 10MHZ to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-2 Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 13. [SCC-1] Execute CALLPROC OFF to set Call Processing to Off.
- 14. [SCC-1] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 18300 to set DL Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 18300.
- 15. [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 2525 to set DL Channel to 2525.
- [SCC-1] Execute BANDWIDTH\_PCC 10MHZ to set DL Carrier aggregation PCC Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 17. [SCC-1] Execute BANDWIDTH 20MHZ to set Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 18. [SCC-2] Execute CALLPROC OFF to set Call Processing to Off.
- 19. [SCC-2] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 18300 to set DL Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 18300.
- 20. [SCC-2] Execute DLCHAN 4450 to set DL Channel to 4450.
- 21. [SCC-2] Execute BANDWIDTH\_PCC 10MHZ to set DL Carrier aggregation PCC Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 22. [SCC-2] Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.

#### 2.3.3.1.2. Setting Example 2 (TDD)

The procedure at Chapter 2.3.3.1.1 is used, substituting the following steps to set Uplink/Downlink Configuration and Special Subframe Configuration.

- 7. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN 38000 to set DL Channel and UL Channel to 38000 simultaneously.
- 8. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 39150 to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL Channel to 39150.
- 9. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC2 39500 to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-2 DL Channel to 39500.
- 14. [SCC-1] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 38000 to set DL Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 38000.
- 15. [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 39150 to set DL Channel to 39150.
- 19. [SCC-2] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 38000 to set DL Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 38000.
- 20. [SCC-2] Execute DLCHAN 39500 to set DL Channel to 39500.
- 23. [PCC/SCC] Execute TDDULDLCONF 1 to set TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration to 1.
- 24. [PCC/SCC] Execute TDDSSFCONF 4 to set TDD Special Subframe Configuration to 4.

NOTE 1: Set the same value as Uplink/Downlink Configuration in PCC and SCC. NOTE 2: Set the same value as Special Subframe Configuration in PCC and SCC.

#### 2.3.3.2. MT8821C

2.3.3.2.1. Setting Example 1 (FDD)

- 23. Execute **PRESET** to set the default parameters.
- 24. Execute CHCODING RMC\_DL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC (DL CA).
- 25. Execute **DLSCC 2** to set **Call Processing Parameter Number of DL SCC** to **2**.
- 26. Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call Processing to On.
- 27. Execute **DLCHAN 300** to set **Common Parameter UL Channel** and **DL Channel** to **18300** and **300**, respectively.
- 28. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 2525 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel to 2525.
- 29. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC2 4450 to set Common Parameter SCC-2 DL Channel to 4450.
- 30. Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Common Parameter Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 31. Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 20MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 32. Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC2 10MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC-2 Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.

#### 2.3.3.2.2. Setting Example 2 (TDD)

The procedure at Chapter 2.3.3.2.1 is used, substituting the following steps to set Uplink/Downlink Configuration and Special Subframe Configuration.

- 5. Execute DLCHAN 38000 to set Common Parameter DL Channel and UL Channel to 38000 simultaneously.
- 6. Execute **DLCHAN\_SCC1 39150** to set **Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel** to **39150**.
- 7. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC2 39500 to set Common Parameter SCC-2 DL Channel to 39500.
- 11. Execute **TDDULDLCONF 1** to set **Common Parameter TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration** to **1**.
- 12. Execute TDDSSFCONF 4 to set Common Parameter TDD Special Subframe Configuration to 4.

NOTE 1: Set the same value as Uplink/Downlink Configuration in PCC and SCC. NOTE 2: Set the same value as Special Subframe Configuration in PCC and SCC. NOTE 3: The differential UL/DL Configuration on each CC is not supported.

# 2.3.4. Location Registration

This performs UE location registration after setting the initial conditions ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3.3).

#### 2.3.4.1. MT8820C

- 1. Connect the UE and MT8820C.
- 2. [SCC-1/2] Execute LVL OFF to set SCC-1/2 output to Off.
- 3. [PCC] Execute CALLSO to clear the call processing status.
- 4. [PCC] Execute CALLSTAT? to query the call processing status is 1 (= idle).
- 5. Turn on the UE power.
- 6. **[PCC]** Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 2 (= Idle(Regist)). (If not 2 (= Idle(Regist)), repeat step 6.)
- 7. [SCC-1/2] Execute LVL ON to set SCC-1/2 output to On.

#### 2.3.4.2. MT8821C

- 1. Connect the UE and MT8821C.
- 2. Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call processing to ON.
- 3. Execute **CALLSO** to clear call processing status.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 1 (= Idle).
- 5. Turn on the UE power.
- 6. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)). Repeat step 6 when the checked status is not 2 (= Idle (Regist)).

# 2.3.5. Test Mode Connection and Disconnection

Refer to chapter 2.1.4.

# 2.3.6. Inter-Frequency Handover

For SCC-2, the following steps are added to the procedure in Chapter 2.2.6. This chapter describes an example for FDD.

#### 2.3.6.1. MT8820C

<Changing SCC-2 channel>

- 5. [SCC-2] Execute DLCHAN 400 to set Common Parameter DL Channel to 400.
- 6. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC2 400 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-2 DL Channel to 400.

#### NOTE: Change SCC-2 Channel before the PCC Channel. If the PCC Channel is changed first, the UE might lose sight of SCC-2.

<Changing PCC channel, SCC-1 channel and SCC-2 channel at same time>

Cell	Channel (before)	Channel (after)
PCC	300	102
SCC-1	498	300
SCC-2	102	498

- 1. [PCC] Execute ACT\_SCC1 OFF to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation SCC-1 Activation to off.
- [PCC] Execute ACT\_SCC2 OFF to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation SCC-2 Activation to off.
- 3. [SCC-1] Execute DLCHAN 300 to set Common Parameter DL Channel to 300.
- 4. [SCC-2] Execute DLCHAN 498 to set Common Parameter DL Channel to 498.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN 102, 300, 498 to set Common Parameter UL Channel and DL Channel to 18102 and 102, respectively.
- Moreover, set SCC-1 DL Channel to 300 and SCC-2 DL Channel to 498.
- 6. [SCC-1] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 18102 to set DL Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 18102.
- 7. [SCC-2] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 18102 to set DL Carrier aggregation PCC UL Channel to 18102.
- 8. [PCC] Execute ACT\_SCC1 ON to set SCC-1 Activation to on.
- 9. [PCC] Execute ACT\_SCC2 ON to set SCC-2 Activation to on.

#### 2.3.6.2. MT8821C

<Changing SCC-2 channel>

- 1. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC2 400 to set Common Parameter SCC-2 DL Channel to 400.
- 2. Execute CALLSTATIC? to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

< Changing PCC channel, SCC-1 channel and SCC-2 channel at same time >

Cell	Channel (before)	Channel (after)
PCC	300	102
SCC-1	498	300
SCC-2	102	498

- 1. Execute DLCHAN 102, 300, 498 to set Common Parameter UL Channel and DL Channel to 18102 and 102, respectively. Moreover, set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel to 300 and SCC-2 DL Channel to 498.
- 2. Execute CALLSTATIC? to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

# 2.3.7. Bandwidth Handover

For SCC-2, the following steps are added to the procedure in Chapter 2.2.7. This chapter describes an example to set parameters in the following table.

Parameter	Setting Value	
Channel Bandwidth	20 MHz	
	SCC-1	15 MHz
	SCC-2	10 MHz

#### 2.3.7.1. MT8820C

<Changing SCC-2 Bandwidth>

- 1. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC2 10MHZ to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-2 Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 2. [SCC-2] Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.

#### 2.3.7.2. MT8821C

<Changing SCC-2 Bandwidth>

- 1. Execute **BANDWIDTH\_SCC2 10MHZ** to set **Common Parameter SCC-2 Channel Bandwidth** to **10 MHz**.
- 2. Execute **CALLSTATIC?** to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

### 2.3.8. Changing DL/UL RB Allocation and MCS Index of Each CCs

The change procedure for DL/UL RB allocation and MCS Index for PCC and SCC is same as 2CA (refer to Chapter 2.2.8). This chapter focuses on SCC-2 and describes how to change the SCC-2 DL RB allocation and MCS Index.

#### 2.3.8.1. MT8820C

#### 1. Changing SCC-2 DL RB Allocation and MCS Indexes

For SCC-2, the following steps are added to the procedure in Chapter 2.2.8. This chapter describes an example where the Channel Bandwidth is 10 MHz.

- 1. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC2 11 to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-2 DL RMC MCS Index 1 to 11.
- 2. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS2\_SCC2 12 to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-2 DL RMC MCS Index 2 to 12.
- 3. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS3\_SCC2 13 to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-2 DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 13.
- 4. [SCC-2] Execute DLRMC\_RB 25 to set DL RMC Number of RB to 25.
- 5. [SCC-2] Execute DLIMCS1 11 to set DL RMC MCS Index 1 to 11.
- 6. [SCC-2] Execute DLIMCS2 12 to set DL RMC MCS Index 2 to 12.
- 7. [SCC-2] Execute DLIMCS3 13 to set DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 13.

<When TDD CA>

- 8. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC4 8 to set DL Carrier aggregation SCC-2 DL RMC MCS Index 4 to 8.
- 9. [SCC-1] Execute DLIMCS4 8 to set DL RMC MCS Index 4 to 8.

#### 2.3.8.2. MT8821C

#### 1. Changing SCC-2 DL RB Allocation and MCS Indexes

For SCC-2, the following steps are added to the procedure in Chapter 2.2.8 This chapter describes an example where the Channel Bandwidth is 10 MHz.

- 1. Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC2 11 to set Common Parameter SCC-2 DL RMC MCS Index 1 to 11.
- 2. Execute DLIMCS2\_SCC2 12 to set Common Parameter SCC-2 DL RMC MCS Index 2 to 12.
- 3. Execute DLIMCS3\_SCC2 13 to set Common Parameter SCC-2 DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 13.

<When TDD CA>

4. Execute DLIMCS4\_SCC2 8 to set Common Parameter - SCC-2 - DL RMC - MCS Index 4 to 8.

# 2.4. 4DL CA

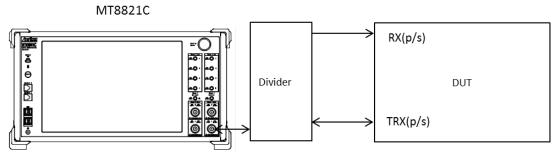
The following test procedures can be used for the MT8821C only.

# 2.4.1. Connection Diagram

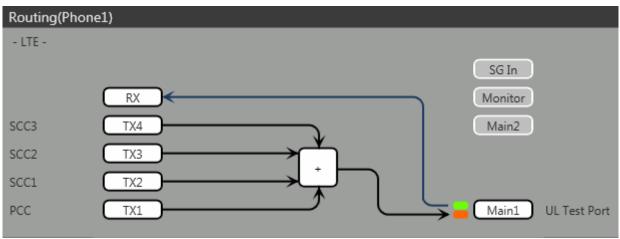
# 2.4.1.1. Connection Diagram for MT8821C 4DL/1UL CA

# 2.4.1.1.1. Connection using Main Connector

This example shows the connection diagram for 4DL/1UL CA. The DL signals of PCC, SCC1 SCC2 and SCC3 are combined by the internal combiners of MT8821C and output at Main1 connector of Phone1.



<Connection Diagram>



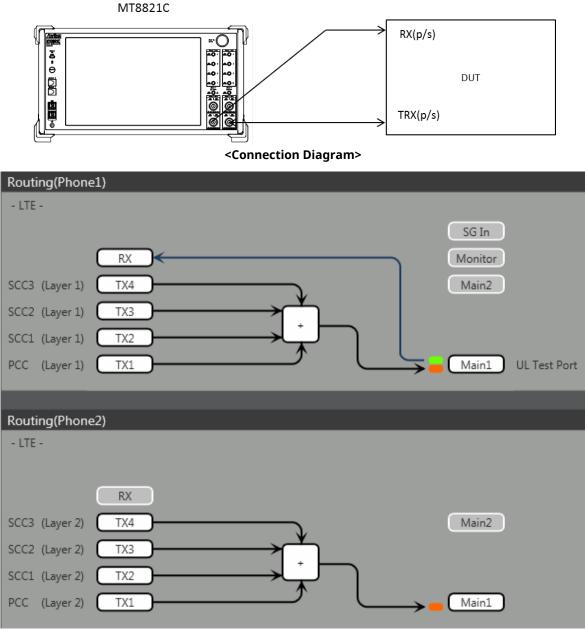
<Internal Routing Diagram>

Figure 2.4.1-1 Connection Diagram and Internal Routing Diagram for 4DL /UL CA, Tx and Rx Test (MT8821C, using divider)

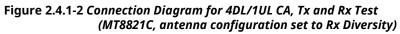
- 1. Execute **TXOUT 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 2. Execute **TXOUT 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2** to **Main**.
- 3. Execute **TXOUT 3**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx3** to **Main**.
- 4. Execute **TXOUT 4**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx4** to **Main**.

#### 2.4.1.1.2. Connection using Main Connector (Rx diversity)

This example shows the connection diagram for 4DL/1UL CA and Rx diversity. The DL signals for PCC, SCC1 SCC2 and SCC3 are combined by the internal combiner of MT8821C and output at both Main1 connector of Phone1 and Main1 connector of Phone2.



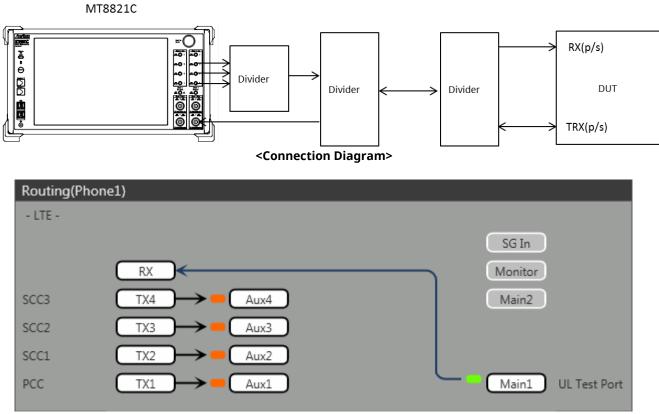
<Internal Routing Diagram>



- 1. Execute ANTCONFIG RX\_DIVERSITY to set Common Parameter Antenna Configuration to Rx Diversity.
- 2. Execute **TXOUT 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 3. Execute **TXOUT 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2** to **Main**.
- 4. Execute **TXOUT 3**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx3** to **Main**.
- 5. Execute **TXOUT 4**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx4** to **Main**.
- 6. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 1**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx1** to **Main**.
- 7. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 2**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx2** to **Main**.
- 8. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 3**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx3** to **Main**.
- 9. Execute **TXOUT\_P2 4**, **MAIN** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone2) Tx4** to **Main**. NOTE: When Both the Phone1 and Phone2 LTE measurement software are active, Rx Diversity can be selected at the Phone1 side only.

#### 2.4.1.1.3. Connection using Aux Connector

This example shows the connection diagram for 4DL/1UL CA using Aux connectors. The DL signal for PCC is output at Aux1, that for SCC-1 is output at Aux2, that for SCC-2 is output at Aux3, and that for SCC3 is output at Aux4.



<Internal Routing Diagram>

Figure 2.4.1–3 Connection Diagram and Internal Routing Diagram for 4DL CA and 1UL CA, Tx and Rx Test (MT8821C, using Aux connectors)

- 1. Execute **TXOUT 1, AUX** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx1** to **Aux1**.
- 2. Execute **TXOUT 2**, **AUX** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx2** to **Aux2**.
- 3. Execute **TXOUT 3**, **AUX** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx3** to **Aux3**.
- 4. Execute **TXOUT 4**, **AUX** to set the output connector **System Config Routing(Phone1) Tx4** to **Aux4**.

# 2.4.2. Initial Condition Setting

The initial conditions must be set before measurement. An example of the following settings is shown below.

Component	Channel	FDD		TDD		Channel
Carrier						Bandwidth
PCC	UL Channel	18300	(Band1)	38000	(Band38)	10 MHz
PCC	DL Channel	300	(Band1)	38000	(Band38)	
SCC-1	DL Channel	2525	(Band5)	39150	(Band40)	20 MHz
SCC-2	DL Channel	4450	(Band10)	39500	(Band40)	10 MHz
SCC-2	DL Channel	444	(Band10)	38144	(Band40)	20 MHz

#### 2.4.2.1. MT8821C

2.4.2.1.1. Setting Example 1 (FDD)

- 1. Execute **PRESET** to set the default parameters.
- 2. Execute CHCODING RMC\_DL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to RMC (DL CA).
- 3. Execute **DLSCC 3** to set **Call Processing Parameter Number of DL SCC** to **3**.
- 4. Execute **CALLPROC ON** to set **Common Parameter Call Processing** to **On**.
- 5. Execute **DLCHAN 300** to set **Common Parameter UL Channel** and **DL Channel** to **18300** and **300**, respectively.
- 6. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 2525 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel to 2525.
- 7. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC2 4450 to set Common Parameter SCC-2 DL Channel to 4450.
- 8. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC3 444 to set Common Parameter SCC-3 DL Channel to 444.
- 9. Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Common Parameter Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 10. Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 20MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC-1 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 11. Execute **BANDWIDTH\_SCC2 10MHZ** to set **Common Parameter SCC-2 Channel Bandwidth** to **10 MHz**.
- 12. Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC3 20MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC-3 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.

#### 2.4.2.1.2. Setting Example 2 (TDD)

The procedure described in Chapter 2.3.3.2.1 is used, but substituting the following steps to set Uplink/Downlink Configuration and Special Subframe Configuration.

- 5. Execute **DLCHAN 38000** to set **Common Parameter DL Channel** and **UL Channel** to **38000** simultaneously.
- 6. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 39150 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 DL Channel to 39150.
- 7. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC2 39500 to set Common Parameter SCC-2 DL Channel to 39500.
- 8. Execute **DLCHAN\_SCC3 38144** to set **Common Parameter SCC-3 DL Channel** to **38144**.
- 13. Execute **TDDULDLCONF 1** to set **Common Parameter TDD Uplink/Downlink Configuration** to **1**.
- 14. Execute **TDDSSFCONF 4** to set **Common Parameter TDD Special Subframe Configuration** to **4**.

NOTE 1: Set the same value as Uplink/Downlink Configuration in PCC and SCC. NOTE 2: Set the same value as Special Subframe Configuration in PCC and SCC. NOTE 3: The differential UL/DL Configuration on each CC is not supported.

## 2.4.3. Location Registration

This performs UE location registration after setting the initial conditions ( $\rightarrow$ 2.4.2).

#### 2.4.3.1. MT8821C

- 1. Connect the UE and MT8821C.
- 2. Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call processing to ON.
- 3. Execute **CALLSO** to clear the call processing status.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTAT**? to confirm the call processing status is 1 (= Idle).
- 5. Turn on the UE power.
- 6. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)). Repeat step 6 when the checked status is not 2 (= Idle (Regist)).

#### 2.4.4. Test Mode Connection and Disconnection

Refer to Chapter 2.1.4.

#### 2.4.5. Inter-Frequency Handover

For SCC-3, the following steps are added to the procedure in Chapter 2.3.6. This chapter describes an example for FDD.

#### 2.4.5.1. MT8821C

<Changing SCC-3 channel>

- 1. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC3 400 to set Common Parameter SCC-3 DL Channel to 400.
- 2. Execute CALLSTATIC? to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

< Changing PCC channel, SCC-1 channel SCC-2 channel and SCC-3 channel at same time >

Cell	Channel (before)	Channel (after)
PCC	300	444
SCC-1	498	300
SCC-2	102	498
SCC-3	444	102

- Execute DLCHAN 444, 300, 498, 102 to set Common Parameter UL Channel and DL Channel to 18444 and 444, respectively. Moreover, set Common Parameter – SCC–1 DL Channel to 300, SCC–2 DL Channel to 498 and SCC–3 DL Channel to 102.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTATIC?** to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

## 2.4.6. Bandwidth Handover

For SCC-3, the following steps are added to the procedure in Chapter 2.3.7 This chapter describes an example to set parameters in the following table.

Parameter	Setting Value	
Channel Bandwidth	PCC	20 MHz
	SCC-1	15 MHz
	SCC-2	10 MHz
	SCC-3	10 MHz

#### 2.4.6.1. MT8821C

<Changing SCC-3 Bandwidth>

- 3. Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC3 10MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC-3 Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTATIC?** to confirm the call processing stationary status is 6 (= Connected).

#### 2.4.7. Changing DL/UL RB Allocation and MCS Index of Each CCs

The change procedure for DL/UL RB allocation and MCS Index for PCC and SCC is the same as 2CA/3CA (refer to Chapter 2.2.8 and 2.3.8). This chapter focuses on SCC–3 and describes how to change the SCC–3 DL RB allocation and MCS Index.

#### 2.4.7.1. MT8821C

#### 1. Changing SCC-3 DL RB Allocation and MCS Indexes

For SCC–3, the following steps are added to the procedure in Chapter 2.3.8 This chapter describes an example where the Channel Bandwidth is 10 MHz.

- 1. Execute **DLIMCS1\_SCC3 11** to set **Common Parameter SCC-3 DL RMC MCS Index 1** to **11**.
- 2. Execute DLIMCS2\_SCC3 12 to set Common Parameter SCC-3 DL RMC MCS Index 2 to 12.
- 3. Execute DLIMCS3\_SCC3 13 to set Common Parameter SCC-3 DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 13.

<When TDD CA>

4. Execute DLIMCS4\_SCC3 8 to set Common Parameter – SCC-3 – DL RMC - MCS Index 4 to 8.

## 3. TRX Measurements (Fundamental Measurements)

This chapter describes how to test TRX measurement using GPIB remote control software commands. For details of GPIB commands and manual operation, refer to the LTE operation manual. GPIB commands are in red bold. At Normal UE, the UE power class is assumed to be Class3. At HPUE, the UE power class is assumed to be Class1.

Before starting TRX measurement, do the following to ensure the call processing status is connected.

- 1. Initial Condition Setting( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.2)
- 2. Broadcast Information Update( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.5)
- 3. Location registration( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.3)
- 4. Test Mode Connection( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.4)

Then, set the average count for each measurement items to 20 times, except for special conditions.

#### 3.1. TX Measurements

The following test procedures can be used for both the MT8820C and MT8821C.

#### 3.1.1. UE Maximum Output Power (6.2.2)

This chapter describes UL measurement examples where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, 1), or (QPSK, PartialRB)

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of power measurement to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_LL 20.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 20.3 dBm.
- 3. Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.

[(QPSK, 1RB) measurements]

- 4. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_1** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB)**.
- 5. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 6. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 7. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX power measurement result.
- 8. Execute **POWERPASS?** to check that the TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 9. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 10. Execute steps 6 to 8.

[(QPSK, PartialRB) measurements]

- 4. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)**.
- 5. Execute steps 5 to 9.

NOTE 1: At 1RB allocation, Min (#0), Mid (#Nrb/2), and Max (#max) used in this application note each correspond to RB #0, RB #[N<sub>RB</sub><sup>UL</sup>/2] and RB #max, respectively, described in TS 36.521-1.

NOTE 2: At PartialRB allocation Min (#0) and Max (#max) used in this application note each correspond to RB #0 and RB# (max +1 - RB allocation), respectively, described in TS 36.521-1.

NOTE 3: The 1RB allocation UL RB Position is divided as follows:

When  $BW_{Channel} > \Delta_{TC}$ , Min (#0) and Max (#max)When  $BW_{Channel} - \Delta_{TC}$ , Min (#0)When  $BW_{Channel} = (F_{UL\_high} - F_{UL\_low})$ , Min (#0), Mid (#Nrb/2) and Max (#max)

NOTE 4: The UL RB Position of PartialRB allocation is Min (#0).

NOTE 5: The usual Pass/Fail evaluation value is set to the Band 1 default value described in TS36.521-1. Since the evaluation value differs according to the Band, set the evaluation value described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.2.5-1 at: •TP\_MAXPWR\_LL •TP\_MAXPWR\_UL For the Pass/Fail evaluation values, refer to Chapter 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual.

Power Measurement			(Meas.	Count :	20/	20)
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
TX Power	23.07	23.07	23.06	dBm 20	.3to 25.	7 dBm
Channel Power	23.06	23.06	23.05	dBm		

Figure 3.1.1-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/1RB) (MT8820C)

📀 Power Measurement - 🗸 Pass			( 20/ 20)		
	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit	
TX Power	22.41	22.48	22.36 dBm	20.3 to 25.7 dBm	
Channel Power	22.30	22.38	22.22 dBm		

Figure 3.1.1-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/1RB) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.2. UE Maximum Output Power for HPUE (6.2.2\_1)

The measurement can be performed using the same procedure as Chapter 3.1.1, except the Pass/Fail evaluation limits value settings.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set the average count for power measurement to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_LL 27.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 27.3 dBm.
- 3. Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_UL 33.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 33.7 dBm.

#### 3.1.3. Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) (6.2.3)

This chapter describes UL measurement examples where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB), or (16QAM, FullRB).

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of power measurement to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 19.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 19.3 dBm.
- 3. Execute TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7 to set TX1- Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.
- 4. Execute **TP\_MPR2\_LL 19.3** to set **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)** Pass/Fail lower limit to **19.3 dBm**.
- 5. Execute **TP\_MPR2\_UL 25.7** to set **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)** Pass/Fail upper limit to **25.7 dBm**.
- 6. Execute **TP\_MPR3\_LL 18.3** to set **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)** Pass/Fail lower limit to **18.3 dBm**.
- 7. Execute TP\_MPR3\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.

[(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 8. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 9. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 10. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX power measurement result.
- 11. Execute **POWERPASS?** to check that the TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 12. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB).
- 13. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 14. Execute steps 9 to 11.

[(16QAM, FullRB) measurements]

15. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB).

16. Execute steps 9 to 11.

NOTE 1: The UL RB Position for PartialRB allocation is Min (#0).

NOTE 2: The usual Pass/Fail evaluation value is set to the Band 1 default value described in TS36.521-1. Since the evaluation value differs according to the Band, set the evaluation value described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.3.5-1 at:

•TP\_MPR1\_LL •TP\_MPR1\_UL •TP\_MPR2\_LL •TP\_MPR2\_UL •TP\_MPR3\_LL •TP\_MPR3\_UL

For the Pass/Fail evaluation values, refer to Chapter 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual.

Power Measurement			(Meas.	Count :	20/	20)
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
TX Power	20.33	20.43	20.25	dBm 19	.3to 25.	7 dBm
Channel Power	20.30	20.40	20.22	dBm		

Figure 3.1.3-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) (MT8820C)

Service Power Measurement -	🗸 Pass	<b>/</b> Pass ( 20/ 20)			
	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit	
TX Power	20.62	20.65	20.54 dBm	18.3 to 25.7 dBm	
Channel Power	20.61	20.64	20.53 dBm		

Figure 3.1.3-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.4. Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for HPUE (6.2.3\_1)

The measurement can be performed using the same procedure as Chapter 3.1.3 except the Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of power measurement to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 26.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 26.3 dBm.
- 3. Execute TP\_MPR1\_UL 33.7 to set TX1- Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 33.7 dBm.
- 4. Execute TP MPR2 LL 26.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 26.3 dBm.
- 5. Execute TP\_MPR2\_UL 33.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 33.7 dBm.
- 6. Execute **TP\_MPR3\_LL 25.3** to set **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)** Pass/Fail lower limit to **25.3 dBm**.
- 7. Execute TP\_MPR3\_UL 33.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 33.7 dBm.

## 3.1.5. Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for Multi-Cluster PUSCH (6.2.3\_2)

This chapter describes the measurement examples for the following conditions.

First example:	Channel Bandwidth = 20 MHz, UL Modulation is 16QAM,
	UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster1 is 4,0 respectively, and
	UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster2 is 92,8 respectively.
Second example:	Channel Bandwidth = 20MHz, UL Modulation is 16QAM,
	UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster1 is 92,0 respectively and
	UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster2 is 4,96 respectively.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting for first example]

- 1. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of power measurement to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TP\_MPR2\_LL 19.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 19.3 dBm.
- 3. Execute TP\_MPR2\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements for first example]

- 4. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB).
- 5. Execute CHCONFIG PUSCH\_MULTI to set Common Parameter RMC Configuration to PUSCH(Multi Cluster).
- 6. Execute ULRB\_MULTI 4,0,92,8 to set Common Parameter UL RMC 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 4, 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 0, 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 92, and 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 8.
- 7. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 8. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX power measurement result.
- 9. Execute **POWERPASS?** to check that the TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting for second example]

- 10. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of power measurement to 20 times.
- 11. Execute TP\_MPR2\_LL 19.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 19.3 dBm.
- 12. Execute TP\_MPR2\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements for second example]

- 13. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB).
- 14. Execute CHCONFIG PUSCH\_MULTI to set Common Parameter RMC Configuration to PUSCH(Multi Cluster).
- 15. Execute ULRB\_MULTI 92,0,4,96 to set Common Parameter UL RMC 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 92, 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 0, 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 4, and 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 96.
- 16. Execute steps 7 to 9.

NOTE 1: The usual Pass/Fail evaluation value is set to the Band 1 default value described in TS36.521-1. Since the evaluation value differs according to the Band, set the evaluation value described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.3\_2.5-1 or Table 6.2.3\_2.5-2 at:

> •TP\_MPR2\_LL •TP\_MPR2\_UL

## 3.1.6. Configured UE transmitted Output Power (6.2.5)

This chapter describes a UL measurement example where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, PartialRB).

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set **the average count of Power measurement** to **20 times**.
- Execute TP\_CONFPWR1\_TOL 7.7 to set TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 1) Pass/Fail Judgment.
- 3. Execute **TP\_CONFPWR2\_TOL 6.7** to set **TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 2)** Pass/Fail Judgment.
- 4. Execute **TP\_CONFPWR3\_TOL 5.7** to set **TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 3)** Pass/Fail Judgment.

[Measurements]

- 5. Execute TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR1 to set Test Parameter to TX2 Configured Power (Test Point 1).
- 6. Execute **SWP** to measure power.
- 7. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX Power measurement result.
- 8. Execute **POWERPASS**? to check that the TX Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 9. Execute TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR2 to set Test Parameter to TX2 Configured Power (Test Point 2).
- 10. Execute steps 6 to 8.
- 11. Execute TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR3 to set Test Parameter to TX2 Configured Power (Test Point 3).
- 12. Execute steps 6 to 8.

NOTE 1: The UL RB Position of PartialRB allocation is Min (#0).

NOTE 2: The Pass/Fail evaluation value is initialized as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.5.5-1 and used when the Carrier Frequency is 3 GHz or less. When the Carrier Frequency exceeds 3 GHz, set

•TP\_CONFPWR1\_TOL 8.0 •TP\_CONFPWR2\_TOL 7.0 •TP\_CONFPWR3\_TOL 6.0

as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.5.5-1.

Power Measurement			(Meas.	Count :	20/	20)
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
TX Power	-10.94	-10.94	-10.95	dBm -17	.7to -2.	3 dBm
Channel Power	-10.95	-10.95	-10.96	dBm		

Figure 3.1.6-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 1) (MT8820C)

Service Power Measurement - 🗸	🗸 Pass		( 20/ 20)			
	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit		
TX Power	-9.76	-9.74	-9.78 dBm	-17.7 to -2.3 dBm		
Channel Power	-9.77	-9.76	-9.79 dBm			

Figure 3.1.6-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 1) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.7. Configured UE transmitted Output Power for HPUE (6.2.5\_1)

The measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 3.1.5. For Test Point 4, add the following steps to the procedure.

- 13. Execute MAXULPWR 20 to set p-Max value to 20.
- 14. Execute steps 6 to 8.

#### 3.1.8. Minimum Output Power (6.3.2)

This chapter describes a UL measurement example where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, FullRB).

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set **the average count of Power measurement** to **20 times**.
- 2. Execute TP\_MINPWR\_UL -39.0 to set TX1 Min. Power Pass/Fail judgment.

[Measurements]

- 3. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MINPWR** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Min. Power**.
- 4. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 5. Execute **CHPWR? AVG** to read the Channel Power measurement result.
- 6. Execute CHPWRPASS? to check that the Channel Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### NOTE 1: The Pass/Fail evaluation value is initialized as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.2.5-1 and used when the Carrier Frequency is 3 GHz or less. When the Carrier Frequency exceeds 3 GHz, set: •TP\_MINPWR\_UL -38.7

#### as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.2.5-1. For the Pass/Fail evaluation values, refer to Chapter 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual.

Power Measurement			(Meas.	Count :	20/	20)
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
TX Power	-60.08	-60.06	-60.10	dBm		
Channel Power	-60.09	-60.07	-60.11	dBm	≤ -39.	0 dBm

Figure 3.1.8-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Min. Power (MT8820C)

📀 Power Measurement - 🗸 Pass			( 20/ 20)		
	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit	
TX Power	-43.68	-43.66	-43.69 dBm		
Channel Power	-43.69	-43.67	-43.69 dBm	≤ -39.0 dBm	

Figure 3.1.8-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Min. Power (MT8821C)

## 3.1.9. General ON/OFF time mask (6.3.4.1)

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute TP\_OFFPWR\_UL -48.5 to set TX2 General Time Maskof Off Power Pass/Fail judgment.
- 2. Execute TP\_TMASK\_GEN\_TOL 7.5 to set TX2 General Time Maskof On Power Pass/Fail judgment.

[Measurements]

- 3. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_GEN\_TMASK** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX2 General Time Mask**.
- 4. Execute **PT\_WDR ON** to enable Power Template wide dynamic range measurement.
- 5. Execute **SWP** to measure Power Template.
- 6. Execute **ONPWR? AVG** to read the On Power measurement result.
- 7. Execute **ONPWRPASS?** to check that the On Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 8. Execute **OFFPWR\_BEFORE? AVG** to read the Off Power (Before) measurement result.
- 9. Execute **OFFPWR\_AFTER? AVG** to read the Off Power (After) measurement result.
- 10. Execute **OFFPWRPASS?** to check that the Off Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### NOTE 1: The Pass/Fail evaluation value is initialized as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.4.1.5-1 and used when the Carrier Frequency is 3 GHz or less. When the Carrier Frequency exceeds 3 GHz, set: •TP\_OFFPWR\_UL -48.2 •TP\_TMASK\_GEN\_TOL 7.8

as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.4.1.5-1.

Power Template View			(Meas.	Count :	1/	1)
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
On Power	-9.47	-9.47	-9.47	dBm -16	1to -1.	1 dBm
Off Power (Before)	-82.41	-82.41	-82.41	dBm	≤48.	5 dBm
Off Power (After)	-82.54	-82.54	-82.54	dBm	≤ <u>-</u> 48.	5 dBm

Figure 3.1.9-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX2 - General Time Mask (MT8820C)

	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit
On Power	-9.69	-9.69	-9.69 dBm	-16.1 to -1.1 dBm
Off Power (Before)	-57.68	-57.68	-57.68 dBm	≤ -48.5 dBm
Off Power (After)	-76.85	-76.85	-76.85 dBm	≤ -48.5 dBm

Figure 3.1.9-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX2 - General Time Mask (MT8821C)

## 3.1.10. PRACH time mask (6.3.4.2.1)

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute **TP\_OFFPWR\_UL -48.5** to set **Idle/Call PRACH Time Mask of Off Power** Pass/Fail judgment.
- 2. Execute TP\_TMASK\_PRACH\_TOL 7.5 to set Idle/Call PRACH Time Mask of On Power Pass/Fail judgment.

[Measurements]

- 3. Execute **TESTPRM IDLE\_PRACH\_TMASK** to set **Test Parameter** to **Idle/Call PRACH Time Mask**.
- 4. Execute **SWPANDPG** when call processing is Idle (Regist) and **SWP** when Connected to measure Power Template (PRACH).
- 5. Execute **ONPWR? AVG** to read the On Power measurement result.
- 6. Execute **ONPWRPASS?** to check the On Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. Execute **ONPWRPASS?** to check the On Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 8. Execute **OFFPWR\_AFTER? AVG** to read the Off Power (After) measurement result.
- 9. Execute **OFFPWRPASS?** to check that the Off Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

NOTE 1: The Pass/Fail evaluation value is initialized as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.4.2.1.5-1 and used when the Carrier Frequency is 3 GHz or less. When the Carrier Frequency exceeds 3 GHz, set: •TP\_OFFPWR\_UL -48.2 •TP\_TMASK\_PRACH\_TOL 7.8

as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.4.2.1.5-1.

Power Template View			(Meas.	Count :	1/	1)
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
On Power	-5.95	-5.95	-5.95	dBm -8.	5to 6.	5 dBm
Off Power (Before)	-63.19	-63.19	-63.19	dBm	≤48,	5 dBm
Off Power (After)	-63.19	-63.19	-63.19	dBm	≤ -48,	5 dBm

Figure 3.1.10-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is Idle/Call - PRACH Time Mask (MT8820C)

	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit
On Power	-1.51	-1.51	-1.51 dBm	-8.5 to 6.5 dBm
Off Power (Before)	-64.34	-64.34	-64.34 dBm	≤ -48.5 dBm
Off Power (After)	-64.37	-64.37	-64.37 dBm	≤ -48.5 dBm

Figure 3.1.10-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is Idle/Call - PRACH Time Mask (MT8821C)

## 3.1.11. SRS time mask (6.3.4.2.2)

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute TP\_OFFPWR\_UL -48.5 to set TX3 SRS Time Mask of Off Power Pass/Fail judgment.
- 2. Execute TP\_TMASK\_SRS\_TOL 7.5 to set TX3 SRS Time Mask of On Power Pass/Fail judgment.

[Measurements]

- 3. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_SRS\_TMASK** to set **Test Parameter** to **Idle/Call SRS Time Mask**.
- 4. Execute **SWP** to measure Power Template (SRS).
- 5. Execute **ONPWR? AVG** to read the On Power measurement result.
- 6. Execute **ONPWRPASS?** to check the On Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. Execute **OFFPWR\_BEFORE? AVG** to read the Off Power (Before) measurement result.
- 8. Execute **OFFPWR\_AFTER? AVG** to read the Off Power (After) measurement result.]
- 9. Execute **OFFPWRPASS?** to check that the Off Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### NOTE 1: The Pass/Fail evaluation value is initialized as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.4.2.2.5-1 and used when the Carrier Frequency is 3 GHz or less. When the Carrier Frequency exceeds 3 GHz, set: •TP\_OFFPWR\_UL -48.2 •TP\_TMASK\_SRS\_TOL 7.8

#### as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.4.2.2.5-1.

Power Template View			(Meas.	Count :	1/ 1)
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit
On Power	-4.20	-4.20	-4.20	dBm -10.	1to 4.9dBm
Off Power (Before)	-83.47	-83.47	-83.47	dBm	≤ –48.5 dBm
Off Power (After)	-83.66	-83.66	-83.66	dBm	≤ –48.5dBm

Figure 3.1.11-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is Idle/Call - SRS Time Mask (MT8820C)

	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit
On Power	-1.96	-1.96	-1.96 dBm	-10.1 to 4.9 dBm
Off Power (Before)	-76.86	-76.86	-76.86 dBm	≤ -48.5 dBm
Off Power (After)	-76.73	-76.73	-76.73 dBm	≤ -48.5 dBm

Figure 3.1.11-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is Idle/Call - SRS Time Mask (MT8821C)

## 3.1.12. Power Control Absolute power tolerance (6.3.5.1)

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

1. Execute **TP\_PCTABS\_TOL 10.0** to set **TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point1)** Pass/Fail judgment.

[Measurements]

- 2. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTABS1 to set Test Parameter to TX3 Absolute Power (Test Point1).
- 3. Execute **SWP** to measure Power Control Tolerance (Absolute Power).
- 4. Execute **PCTPWR?** to read the Absolute Power (dBm) measurement result.
- 5. Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Absolute Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 6. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTABS2** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Absolute Power (Test Point2)**.
- 7. Execute steps 3 to 5.

NOTE 1: The Pass/Fail evaluation value is initialized as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.5.1.5-1 and used when the Carrier Frequency is 3 GHz or less. When the Carrier Frequency exceeds 3 GHz, set: •TP\_PCTABS\_TOL 10.4

#### as described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.3.5.1.5-1.

For the Pass/Fail evaluation values, refer to Chapter 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual.

Power Control Tolerance Vie	9 <del>0</del>	
		Limit
Absolute Power	-9.32 dBm	-8.62 dBm± 10.0 dB

Figure 3.1.12-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point1) (MT8820C)

		Limit	
Absolute Power	-10.84 dBm	-8.62dBm±10.0dB	

Figure 3.1.12-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point1) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.13. Power Control Relative power tolerance (6.3.5.2)

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_A** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping UP A)**.
- 2. Execute SWP to measure Power Control Tolerance (Relative Power).
- 3. Execute **PCTPWR?** to read the Relative Power (dB) measurement result.
- 4. Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Relative Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 5. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_B** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping UP B)**.
- 6. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 7. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_C** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping UP C)**.
- 8. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 9. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_A** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Down A)**.
- 10. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 11. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_B** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Down B)**.
- 12. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 13. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_C** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Down C)**.
- 14. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 15. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_ALT to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power (Alternating).
- 16. Execute steps 2 to 4.

Power Control Tolerance View					
			Limit		
Relative Power (Worst Value)	-0.04	dB			1.7 dB
(RB Change)	13.11	dB	14.01	dB±	5.7 dB
(Exception 1)	-0.12	dB			6.7 dB
(Exception 2)	-0.10	dB	1.00	dB±	6.7 dB

Figure 3.1.13-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping UP A) (MT8820C)

Relative Power (Worst Value)	0.00 dB	1.00dB±1.7dB
(Before RB Change	1.19 dB)	
(After RB Change	0.00 dB)	
(RB Change)	14.36 dB	14.01dB±5.7dB
(Exception 1)	5.57 dB	1.00dB±6.7dB
(Exception 2)	-0.03 dB	1.00dB±6.7dB

Figure 3.1.13-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping UP A) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.14. Aggregate Power Control tolerance (6.3.5.3)

- 1. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTAGG\_PUSCH to set Test Parameter to TX3 Aggregate Power (PUSCH Sub-test).
- 2. Execute **SWP** to measure Power Control Tolerance (Aggregate Power).
- 3. Execute **PCTPWR?** to read the Aggregate Power (dB) measurement result.
- 4. Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 5. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTAGG\_PUCCH to set Test Parameter to TX3 Aggregate Power (PUCCH Sub-test).
- 6. Execute steps 2 to 4.

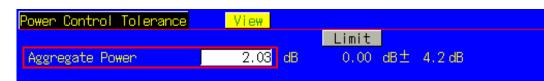


Figure 3.1.14-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX3 - Aggregate Power (PUSCH Sub-test) (MT8820C)

		Limit
Aggregate Power (Worst Value)	0.02 dB	0.00dB±4.2dB

Figure 3.1.14-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX3 - Aggregate Power (PUSCH Sub-test) (MT8821C)

#### 3.1.15. Power Control Absolute power tolerance for HPUE (6.3.5.1\_1.1)

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 3.1.12, and adding the following step after Step 2 and 6.

Execute NOMPUSCH power -85 to set p0-NominalPUSCH to -85

#### 3.1.16. Power Control Relative power tolerance for HPUE (6.3.5.2\_1.2)

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 3.1.13, and adding the following step after Step 9.

Execute ILVL 26.0 to set Input Level to 26.0dBm

#### 3.1.17. Aggregate power control tolerance for HPUE (6.3.5\_1.3)

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 3.1.14.

## 3.1.18. Frequency Error (6.5.1)

This chapter describes a UL measurement example for where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, FullRB).

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TESTPRM RX\_SENS** to set **Test Parameter** to **RX Ref. Sens./Freq. Error**.
- 3. Execute **SWP** to perform Modulation Analysis measurement.
- 4. Execute **WORST\_CARRFERR? HZ** to read the Carrier Frequency Error (Hz) measurement result.
- 5. Execute **WORST\_CARRFERR? PPM** to read the Carrier Frequency Error (ppm) measurement result.
- 6. Execute **CARRFERRPASS?** to check that the Carrier Frequency Error Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

Modulation Analysis Vie	ew -		(Meas.	Count :	20/	20)
	Avg.					
Carrier Frequency	1949.9	99997 MHz				
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
Carrier Frequency Error	-0.0030	0.0053	-0.0114	kHz		
	0.00	0.00	-0.01	ppm ≤ C	),1ppm+1	5.0Hz

Figure 3.1.18-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is RX - Ref. Sens./Freq. Error (MT8820C)

Solution Analysis	Modulation Analysis - 🗸 Pass Avg.			20/ 20)	View
Carrier Frequency	_				
	Avg.	Max.	Min.	L	.imit
Carrier Frequency Error	-0.0036	0.0056	-0.0114 kHz		
	0.00	0.00	-0.01 ppm	≤0.1ppr	n+15.0Hz

Figure 3.1.18-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is RX - Ref. Sens./Freq. Error (MT8821C)

## 3.1.19. Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) - PUSCH (6.5.2.1)

This chapter describes UL measurement examples where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, PartialRB), (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB) or (16QAM, FullRB).

1. Execute **MOD\_AVG 20** to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.

[(QPSK, PartialRB) measurements]

- 2. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)**.
- 3. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 4. Execute **SWP** to measure Modulation Analysis.
- 5. Execute EVM? AVG to read the EVM measurement result.
- 6. Execute **EVMPASS?** to check that the EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. Execute **RSEVM? AVG** to read the Reference Signal EVM measurement result.
- 8. Execute **RSEVMPASS?** to check that the Reference Signal EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 9. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 10. Execute steps 4 to 8.
- Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
- 12. Execute steps 3 to 10.

[(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 13. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)**.
- 14. Execute steps 4 to 8.
- 15. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM @ -40 dBm (QPSK/Full RB).
- 16. Execute steps 4 to 8.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 17. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)**.
- 18. Execute steps 3 to 10.
- 19. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_16\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM @ -40 dBm (16QAM/Partial RB).
- 20. Execute steps 3 to 10.

[(16QAM, FullRB) measurements]

- 21. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB).
- 22. Execute steps 4 to 8.
- 23. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM @ -40 dBm (16QAM/Full RB).
- 24. Execute steps 4 to 8.

NOTE 1: The UL RB Position for PartialRB allocation is Min (#0) or Max (#max).

#### 3.1.20. Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) - PUCCH (6.5.2.1)

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PUCCH\_MAX** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX2 PUCCH EVM** @MAX.
- 3. Execute **SWP** to measure Modulation Analysis.
- 4. Execute **EVM? AVG** to read the EVM measurement result.
- 5. Execute **EVMPASS?** to check that the EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 6. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PUCCH\_M40DBM** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX2 PUCCH EVM/IBE @ -40 dBm**.
- 7. Execute steps 3 to 5.

Modulation Analysis <mark>Vie</mark>	w.		(Meas.	Count :	20/	20)
Carrier Frequency	Avg. 2535.00	00002 MHz	:			
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
Carrier Frequency Error	0.0019	0.0178	-0.0168	kHz		
	0.00	0.01	-0.01	ppm		
EVM	3.45	4.22	2.76	%(rms)	≤ 17.5%(	(rms)

Figure 3.1.20-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX2 - PUCCH EVM @ MAX (MT8820C)

Solution Analysis	( 20	/ 20)	View		
a	Avg.				
Carrier Frequency	1978.999996 M	Hz			
	Avg.	Max.	Min.	I	Limit
Carrier Frequency Error	-0.0038	0.0011	-0.0111 kHz		
	0.00	0.00	-0.01 ppm		
EVM	1.60	1.83	1.21 %(rms)	≤ 17.5 9	%(rms)

Figure 3.1.20-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX2 - PUCCH EVM @ MAX (MT8821C)

## 3.1.21. Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) - PRACH (6.5.2.1)

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM IDLE\_PRACHEVM1** to set **Test Parameter** to **Idle PRACH EVM (Test Point1)**.
- 2. Execute **SWPANDPG** when call processing is Idle (Regist) and **SWP** when processing is Connected to measure Modulation Analysis (PRACH).
- 3. Execute **EVM? AVG** to read the EVM measurement result.
- 4. Execute **EVMPASS?** to check that the EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 5. Execute **TESTPRM IDLE\_PRACHEVM2** to set **Test Parameter** to **Idle/Call PRACH EVM (Test Point2)**.
- 6. Execute steps 2 to 4.

Modulation Analysis Vie	w.		(Meas.	Count :	1/	1)
	Avg.					
Cannier Frequency	2534.9	99989 MHz				
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
Carrier Frequency Error	-0.0111	-0.0111	-0.0111	kHz		
	0.00	0.00	0.00	ppm		
EVM	8.62	8.62	8.62	%(rms)	≤17.5%(r	ms) –

Figure 3.1.21-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is Idle/Call - PRACH EVM (Test Point1) (MT8820C)

Solution Analysis	s - 🗸 Pass			1/ 1)	View
Carrier Frequency	Avg. 1979.000006 N	ИНz			
Carrier Frequency Error	Avg. 0.0058	Max. 0.0058	Min. 0.0058 kHz	L	imit
	0.00	0.00	0.00 ppm		
EVM	2.74	2.74	2.74 %(rms)	≤ 17.5 9	6(rms)

Figure 3.1.21-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is Idle/Call - PRACH EVM (Test Point1) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.22. PUSCH-EVM with exclusion period (6.5.2.1A)

Measures using the 10 MHz Channel Bandwidth defined in the measurement standards. Set the average measurement count to 16 times because the average for 16 timeslots is described in the standards.

This chapter describes the measurement examples for UL (Modulation) is (QPSK) or (16QAM).

- 1. Execute **BANDWIDTH 10MHZ** to set **Channel Bandwidth** to **10 MHz**.
- 2. Execute MOD\_AVG 16 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 16 times.

[(QPSK) measurements]

- 3. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_EVMEXP\_Q** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 EVM with Exclusion Period (QPSK)**.
- 4. Execute **SWP** to measure Modulation Analysis.
- 5. Execute **EVM? AVG** to read the EVM measurement result.
- 6. Execute **EVMPASS?** To check that the EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM) measurements]

- 7. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_EVMEXP\_16** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 EVM with Exclusion Period (16QAM)**.
- 8. Execute steps 4 to 6.

Modulation Analysis Vie	w.		(Meas.	Count :	16/	16)
Carrier Frequency	Avg. 781.99	99997 MHz				
Carrier Frequency Error	A∨g. -0.0025 0.00	Мах. 0.0016 0.00	Min. -0.0092 -0.01	kHz ppm	Limit	]
EVM Reference Signal EVM	4.40 4.30	10.22 9.45	1.32	%(rms)	≤ 17.5%(	rms)

Figure 3.1.22-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX3 - EVM with Exclusion Period (QPSK) (MT8820C)

	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit
Carrier Frequency Error	-0.0030	0.0045	-0.0081 kHz	
	0.00	0.00	0.00 ppm	
EVM	2.15	3.62	1.60 %(rms)	
Reference Signal EVM	2.29	3.80	1.37 %(rms)	
Peak Vector Error	10.80	18.62	5.77 %	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 SF 2 Slot 4

Figure 3.1.22-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX3 - EVM with Exclusion Period (QPSK) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.23. Carrier leakage (6.5.2.2)

This chapter describes a UL measurement example where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, PartialRB).

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_0DBM** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm**.
- 3. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 4. Execute SWP to measure Modulation Analysis.
- 5. Execute **CARRLEAK? MAX** to read the Carrier Leakage measurement result.
- 6. Execute **CARRLEAKPASS?** to check that the Carrier Leakage Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max)
- 8. Execute steps 4 to 6.
- 9. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_M30DBM** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -30 dB**.
- 10. Execute steps 3 to 8.
- 11. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm** (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 12. Execute steps 3 to 8.

NOTE 1: The UL RB Position of PartialRB allocation is Min (#0) or Max (#max).

#### 3.1.24. In-band emissions for non allocated RB - PUSCH (6.5.2.3)

This chapter describes a UL measurement example where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, PartialRB).

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_0DBM** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm**.
- 3. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 4. Execute SWP to measure Modulation Analysis.
- 5. Execute **INBANDE\_GEN? MAX** to read the In-band Emissions (General) measurement result.
- 6. Execute **INBANDE\_IMG? MAX** to read the In-band Emissions (IQ Image) measurement result.
- 7. Execute INBANDE\_LEAK? MAX to read the In-band Emissions (Carrier Leakage) measurement result.
- 8. Execute **INBANDEPASS?** to check that the In-band Emissions Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 9. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 10. Execute steps 4 to 8.
- 11. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_M30DBM** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm**.
- 12. Execute steps 3 to 10.
- 13. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm** (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 14. Execute steps 3 to 10.

NOTE 1: The UL RB Position for PartialRB allocation is Min (#0) or Max (#max).

Modulation Analysis <mark>Vie</mark>			(Meas.	Count : 20/ 20)
Carrier Frequency	Avg. 782.00	00000 MHz		
Carrier Frequency Error	Avg. -0.0001 0.00	Мах. 0.0031 0.00	Min. -0.0052 -0.01	Limit kHz ppm
EVM	1.68	2.62	1.08	%(rms) ≤ 17,5%(rms)
Reference Signal EVM	1.77	2.75	0.96	%(rms) ≤ 17,5%(rms)
Peak Vector Error	14.10	19.06	10.07	8
Phase Error	0.74	1.20	0.55	deg.(rms)
Magnitude Error	1.06	1.61	0.76	%(rms)
Rho	0.99974	0.99985	0.99945	
Carrier Leakage	-31.72	-31.63	-31.83	
IQ Imbalance				%(I/Q)
				dB
In-Band Emissions				
General	-43.86		-44.84	
IQ Image	-36.39		-36.88	dB ≤ -8,6dB
Cannien Leakage	-56.06	-54.47	-57.40	dBc ≤ −8,8dBc
Spectrum Flatness				
≥ 3MHz (R1 +)				dB
≥3MHz (R1 -)				dB
≥ 3MHz (RP1)				dB(p-p)
<3MHz (R2 +) <3MHz (R2 -)	0.55	0.56	0.54	dB
<ul> <li>≤ 3MHz (R2 -)</li> <li>≤ 3MHz (RP2)</li> </ul>	-0.40	-0.37	-0.46	
RP12	0.95	1.00	0.92	dB(p-p) dB
RP12 RP21				dB
NP21				ub -

Figure 3.1.24-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB) (MT8820C)

Solution Analy	20) View			
	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit
Carrier Frequency Error	-0.0021	0.0051	-0.0111 kHz	
	0.00	0.00	-0.01 ppm	
EVM	3.18	6.12	2.37 %(rms)	
Reference Signal EVM	3.10	6.15	1.91 %(rms)	
Peak Vector Error	23.73	30.95	17.62 %	
Phase Error	1.38	2.91	1.08 deg.(rms)	)
Magnitude Error	2.01	3.79	1.47 %(rms)	
Rho	0.99908	0.99940	0.99695	
Carrier Leakage	-36.27	-36.02	-36.63 dBc	≤ -24.2 dBc
In-Band Emissions				
General	-36.92	-36.06	-38.21 dB	≤ -17.3 dB
IQ Image	-40.64	-40.03	-41.12 dB	≤ -22.0 dB
Carrier Leakage	-49.42	-48.62	-50.31 dBc	≤ -22.9 dBc

Figure 3.1.24-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB) (MT8821C)

#### 3.1.25. In-band emissions for non allocated RB - PUCCH (6.5.2.3)

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PUCCH\_0DBM** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX2 PUCCH IBE @ 0 dBm**.
- 3. Execute **SWP** to measure Modulation Analysis.
- 4. Execute **INBANDE\_GEN? MAX** to read the In-band Emissions (General) measurement result.
- 5. Execute **INBANDE\_IMG? MAX** to read the In-band Emissions (IQ Image) measurement result.
- 6. Execute INBANDE\_LEAK? MAX to read the In-band Emissions (Carrier Leakage) measurement result.
- 7. Execute **INBANDEPASS?** to check that the In-band Emissions Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 8. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PUCCH\_M30DBM to set Test Parameter to TX2 PUCCH IBE @ -30 dBm.
- 9. Execute steps 3 to 7.
- 10. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PUCCH\_M40DBM to set Test Parameter to TX2 PUCCH EVM/IBE @ -40 dBm.
- 11. Execute steps 3 to 7.

#### NOTE 1: The UL RB Position for PartialRB allocation is Min (#0) or Max (#max).

Modulation Analysis Vie	iΨ		(Meas.	Count :	20/	20)
	Avg.					
Carrier Frequency	782.00	00001 MHz				
	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit	
Carrier Frequency Error	ну <u>g</u> . 0.0009	0.0064	-0.0030	kHz		
	0.00	0.01	0.00			
EVM	1.42	1.62		%(rms)		
Reference Signal EVM				%(rms)		
Peak Vector Error	2.76	3.62	2.03	8		
Phase Error	0.59	0.77		deg. (n	ns)	
Magnitude Error	0.98	1.16		%(rms)		
Rho	0.99982	0.99988	0.99979			
Carrier Leakage	-39.44	-39.36	-39.57			
IQ Imbalance				%(I/Q)		
In-Band Emissions				dB		
General	-42.19	-41.03	-44.14	dB	≤ -17.3 c	IB
IQ Image	-42.13		-37.96		≤ -24.1c	
Carrier Leakage	-69.83	·	-71.38		≤ -24.1 c	
Spectrum Flatness						
2 3MHz (R1 +)				dB		
≥3MHz (R1 -)				dB		
≥ 3MHz (RP1)				dB (p-p)	)	
<3MHz (R2 +)	0.13	0.20	0.09			
< 3MHz (R2 -)	-0.09	-0.06	-0.13			
< 3MHz (RP2)	0.22	0.33	0.16	dB (p-p)	)	
RP12				dB		
RP21				dB		

Figure 3.1.25-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX2 - PUCCH IBE @ 0 dBm (MT8820C)

Solution Ana	lysis - 🗸 Pass		( 20/	20) View
	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit
Carrier Frequency Error	r -0.0023	0.0034	-0.0068 kHz	
	0.00	0.00	0.00 ppm	
EVM	1.83	2.07	1.39 %(rms)	
Peak Vector Error	3.79	4.88	2.59 %	
Phase Error	0.75	0.89	0.56 deg.(rms)	
Magnitude Error	1.29	1.57	0.95 %(rms)	
Rho	0.99967	0.99981	0.99958	
Carrier Leakage	-36.62	-36.00	-37.24 dBc	
In-Band Emissions				
General 👩	-40.57	-38.21	-42.19 dB	≤ -17.3 dB
IQ Image	-40.93	-40.85	-41.04 dB	≤ -24.0 dB
Carrier Leakage	-68.29	-66.79	-70.45 dBc	≤ -24.0 dBc
Spectrum Flatness				
≥3MHz (R1 +)	0.19	0.29	0.14 dB	
≥3MHz (R1 -)	-0.14	-0.09	-0.19 dB	
≥3MHz (RP1)	0.33	0.48	0.24 dB(p-p)	

Figure 3.1.25-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX2 - PUCCH IBE @ 0 dBm (MT8821C)

## 3.1.26. EVM equalizer spectrum flatness (6.5.2.4)

This chapter describes a UL measurement example where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, FullRB).

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)**.
- 3. Execute **SWP** to measure Modulation Analysis.
- 4. Execute **SPECFLAT\_RP1? MAX** to read the MAX Spectrum Flatness (Spectrum Flatness ≥ 3 MHz (PR1)) measurement result.
- 5. Execute **SPECFLAT\_RP2? MAX** to read the MAX Spectrum Flatness (Spectrum Flatness < 3 MHz (PR2)) measurement result.
- 6. Execute **SPECFLAT\_RP12? MAX** to read the MAX Spectrum Flatness (Spectrum Flatness RP12) measurement result.
- 7. Execute **SPECFLAT\_RP21? MAX** to read the MAX Spectrum Flatness (Spectrum Flatness RP21) measurement result.
- 8. Execute **SPECFLATPASS?** to check that the Spectrum Flatness Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

Modulation Analysis <mark>Vie</mark>	9 <del>11</del>		(Meas.	Count : 20/ 20)
Constant Francisco	Avg.			
Carrier Frequency	2535.00	00007 MHz		
	Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit
Carrier Frequency Error	0.0068	0.0119	0.0019	
	0.00	0.00	0.00	ppm
EVM	2.70	3.55	2.02	%(rms) ≤17.5%(rms)
Reference Signal EVM	3.03	3.94	1.76	%(rms) ≤17,5%(rms)
Peak Vector Error	40.87	55.70	14.83	8
Phase Ennon	1.22	1.68	0.98	deg.(rms)
Magnitude Error	1.70	2.42	1.07	%(rms)
Rho	0.99931	0.99959	0.99889	
Carrier Leakage	-49.35	-47.24	-53.52	
IQ Imbalance	99.43	99.67	99.25	
	-44.92	-42.48	-49.66	dB
In-Band Emissions				
General				dB
IQ Image				dB
Cannien Leakage				dBc
Spectrum Flatness				
2 3MHz (R1 +)	0.24	0.31	0.19	
$\geq$ 3MHz (R1 -)	-0.33	-0.29		
$\geq$ 3MHz (RP1)	0.57	0.64	0.52	
< 3MHz (R2 +) < 3MHz (R2 -)				dB dB
< 3MHz (RP2)				
RP12 (nr2)				dB(p-p) dB
RP21				dB
11 21			J	

Figure 3.1.26-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) (MT8820C)

Southania Modulation Analysi	is - 🗸 Pass		( 20	/ 20) View
Carrier Frequency	Avg. 1978.999994 MH	z	_	
Carrier Frequency Error	Avg. -0.0057	Max. 0.0020	Min. -0.0135 kHz	Limit
EVM	0.00 3.91	0.00 4.37	-0.01 ppm 3.30 %(rms)	_ ≤ 17.5 %(rms)
Reference Signal EVM	3.62	4.45	2.79 %(rms)	≤ 17.5 %(rms)
Peak Vector Error Phase Error	24.75 1.93	29.60 2.15	18.05 % 1.70 deg.(rms	5)
Magnitude Error	2.01	2.44	1.61 %(rms)	
Rho	0.99850	0.99886	0.99822	
Carrier Leakage	-40.95	-38.49	-42.81 dBc	
IQ Imbalance	100.21	100.49	99.84 %(I/Q)	
	-60.04	-53.70	-78.30 dB	
Spectrum Flatness				
≥3MHz (R1 +)	0.28	0.35	0.20 dB	
≥3MHz (R1 -)	-0.11	-0.03	-0.16 dB	
≥3MHz (RP1)	0.39	0.50	0.29 dB(p-p)	≤ 5.4 dB(p-p)
<3MHz (R2 +)	0.41	0.54	0.31 dB	
<3MHz (R2 -)	-0.35	-0.28	-0.48 dB	
<3MHz (RP2)	0.76	0.88	0.68 dB(p-p)	≤ 9.4 dB(p-p)
RP12	0.63	0.76	0.53 dB	≤ 6.4 dB
RP21	0.52	0.65	0.41 dB	≤ 8.4 dB

Figure 3.1.26-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.27. Occupied bandwidth (6.6.1)

This chapter describes a UL measurement example where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, FullRB).

- 1. Execute OBW\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Occupied Bandwidth to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 3. Execute **SWP** to measure the Occupied Bandwidth.
- 4. Execute **OBW?** to read the OBW measurement result.
- 5. Execute **OBWPASS?** to check that the OBW Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

Occupied Bandwidth <mark>View</mark>			(Meas, Count :	20/	20)
			Limit		
OBW	4.466	MHz	≤ 5,0 MHz		
Uppen Frequency	2.238	MHz			
Lower Frequency	-2.227	MHz			
Center(Upper+Lower)/2	1950.005	MHz			

Figure 3.1.27-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) (MT8820C)

😔 Occupied Bandwidth	( 20/ 20) View	
		Limit
OBW	4.455 MHz	≤ 5.00 MHz
Upper Frequency	2.228 MHz	•
Lower Frequency	-2.228 MHz	
Center(Upper+Lower)/2	1979.000 MHz	

Figure 3.1.27-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) (MT8821C)

#### 3.1.28. Spectrum Emission Mask (6.6.2.1)

This chapter describes UL measurement examples where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, PartialRB), (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB), or (16QAM, FullRB).

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute SEM\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask to 20 times.
- Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_1 -13.5 to set the Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 0 - 1 MHz.
- Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_2 -8.5 to set the Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 1

   5 MHz.
- 4. Execute **TP\_SEM5MHZ\_3 -11.5** to set the Pass/Fail judgment of **Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 5 6 MHz**.
- 5. Execute **TP\_SEM5MHZ\_4 -23.5** to set the Pass/Fail judgment of **Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 6 10 MHz**.

[(QPSK, PartialRB) measurements]

- 6. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)**.
- 7. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 8. Execute **SWP** to measure the Spectrum Emission Mask.
- 9. Execute **SEMPASS?** to check that the SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 10. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 11. Execute steps 8 to 9.

[(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 12. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)**.
- 13. Execute steps 8 to 9.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 14. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB))**.
- 15. Execute steps 7 to 11.

[(16QAM, FullRB) measurements]

- 16. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)**.
- 17. Execute steps 8 to 9.

NOTE 1: The PartialRB allocation UL RB Position is divided as follows:

When Test Frequency is Low range, Max (#max) When Test Frequency is Mid range, Min (#0) and Max (#max) When Test Frequency is High range, Min (#0)

NOTE 2: The Pass/Fail evaluation value is initialized as described in TS36.521-1 6.6.2.1.5, 6.6.2.2.5 and used when the Carrier Frequency is 3 GHz or less. When the Carrier Frequency exceeds 3 GHz, set:

•TP\_SEM\*\*MHZ\_1 •TP\_SEM\*\*MHZ\_2 •TP\_SEM\*\*MHZ\_3 •TP\_SEM\*\*MHZ\_4

as described in TS36.521-1 6.6.2.1.5, 6.6.2.2.5. (\*\* = 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20). For the Pass/Fail evaluation values, refer to Chapter 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual.

Spectrum Emission Mask View (Meas. Count : 20/20) Worst Value of Each Frequency Range					
Frequency Range	Level	Mask Margin	Frequency		
Lower 0.0 to 1.0 MHz			-0.015 MHz		
0.0 to 1.0 MHz 1.0 to 5.0 MHz	<u>-22.02</u> dBm -21.80 dBm		-0.015 MHz -1.500 MHz		
5.0 to 6.0 MHz	-35.10 dBm		-5.500 MHz		
6.0 to 10.0 MHz	-35.67 dBm	-12,17 dB	-6.500 MHz		
Uppen					
0.0 to 1.0 MHz	-45.13 dBm		0.985 MHz		
1.0 to 5.0 MHz	-30.11 dBm		2.000 MHz		
5.0 to 6.0 MHz	<u>-35.18</u> dBm		5.500 MHz		
6.0 to 10.0 MHz	<u>-34.72</u> dBm	–11.22 dB	9.500 MHz		
Template Judgement	Pass				

Figure 3.1.28-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB) (MT8820C)

Spectrum Emission Mask	( 20/ 20) View				
Worst Value of Each Frequency Range					
Frequency Range	Level	Mask Margin	Frequency		
Lower					
0 to 1MHz	-31.75 dBm	-18.25 dB	-0.015 MHz		
1 to 5MHz	-24.94 dBm	-16.44 dB	-1.500 MHz		
5 to 6MHz	-32.11 dBm	-20.61 dB	-5.500 MHz		
6 to 10MHz	-35.66 dBm	-12.16 dB	-6.500 MHz		
Upper					
0 to 1MHz	-30.97 dBm	-17.47 dB	0.015 MHz		
1 to 5MHz	-23.59 dBm	-15.09 dB	1.500 MHz		
5 to 6MHz	-31.57 dBm	-20.07 dB	5.500 MHz		
6 to 10MHz	-35.55 dBm	-12.05 dB	6.500 MHz		
Template Judgement	Pass				

Figure 3.1.28-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.29. Spectrum Emission Mask for Multi-Cluster PUSCH (6.6.2.1\_1)

This chapter describes measurement examples for the following conditions.First example:Channel Bandwidth = 20 MHz, UL Modulation is 16QAM,<br/>UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster1 is 4,0 respectively and<br/>UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster2 is 4,96 respectively.Second example:Channel Bandwidth = 20 MHz, UL Modulation is 16QAM,<br/>UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster1 is 92,0 respectively and<br/>UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster1 is 92,0 respectively.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute **SEM\_AVG 20** to set **the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask** to **20 times**.
- Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_1 -13.5 to set the Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 0 - 1 MHz.
- Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_2 -8.5 to set the Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 1

   5 MHz.
- 4. Execute **TP\_SEM5MHZ\_3 -11.5** to set the Pass/Fail judgment of **Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 5 6 MHz**.
- 5. Execute **TP\_SEM5MHZ\_4 -23.5** to set the Pass/Fail judgment of **Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 6 10 MHz.**

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements for first example]

- 6. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)).
- 7. Execute CHCONFIG PUSCH\_MULTI to set Common Parameter RMC Configuration to PUSCH(Multi Cluster).
- 8. Execute ULRB\_MULTI 4,0,4,96 to set Common Parameter UL RMC 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 4, 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 0, 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 4, and 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 96.
- 9. Execute **SWP** to measure Spectrum Emission Mask.
- 10. Execute **SEMPASS?** to check that the SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements for second example]

- 11. Execute ULRB\_MULTI 92,0,4,96 to set Common Parameter UL RMC 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 92, 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 0, 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 4, and 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 96.
- 12. Execute steps 9 and 10.

# NOTE 1: The Pass/Fail evaluation value is initialized as described in TS36.521-1 6.6.2.1.5, 6.6.2.2.5 and used when the Carrier Frequency is 3 GHz or less. When the Carrier Frequency exceeds 3 GHz, set:

•TP\_SEM\*\*MHZ\_1 •TP\_SEM\*\*MHZ\_2 •TP\_SEM\*\*MHZ\_3 •TP\_SEM\*\*MHZ\_4

as described in TS36.521-1 6.6.2.1.5, 6.6.2.2.5. (\*\* = 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20). For the Pass/Fail evaluation values, refer to chapter 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual.

## 3.1.30. Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (6.6.2.3)

This chapter describes UL measurement examples where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, PartialRB), (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB) or (16QAM, FullRB).

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute ACLR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Adjacent Channel Power to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TP\_ACLR\_E -36.2** to set **E-UTRA Pass/Fail limit value** to **-36.2 dB**.
- 3. Execute **TP\_ACLR\_U1 -32.2** UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> to set **Pass/Fail limit value** to **-32.2 dB**.
- 4. Execute **TP\_ACLR\_U2 -35.2** UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> to set **Pass/Fail limit value** to **-35.2 dB**.

[(QPSK, PartialRB) measurements]

- 5. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)**.
- 6. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 7. Execute SWP to measure the Adjacent Channel Power.
- 8. Execute **MODPWRPASS?** to check that the ACLR Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 9. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 10. Execute steps 7 to 8.

[(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 11. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)**.
- 12. Execute steps 7 to 8.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 13. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P to set Test Parameter toTX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)).
- 14. Execute steps 6 to 10.

[(16QAM, FullRB) measurements]

- 15. TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB).
- 16. Execute steps 7 to 8.

#### NOTE 1: The PartialRB allocation UL RB Position is divided as follows:

When Test Frequency is Low range, Max (#max) When Test Frequency is Mid range, Min (#0) and Max (#max) When Test Frequency is High range, Min (#0)

NOTE 2: At HPUE measurement, set a value that does not affect the decision limit for UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> and UTRA<sub>ACLR2</sub> because they are not defined by 3GPP.

Adjacent Channel Power	View		(Meas.	Count	: 20/ 20)
Offset Frequency	Power				
E-UTRA	Avg.	Max.	Min.		Limit
-5MHz	-34.02	-33.44	-34.77	dB	≤ –29,2 dB
5MHz	-48.10	-47.85	-48.31	dB	≤ -29,2 dB
UTRA					
-10MHz	-61.20	-59.74	-61.80	dB	≤ -35,2 dB
-5MHz	-37.00	-36.37	-37.79	dB	≤ -32,2 dB
5MHz	-48.51	-48.27	-48.70	dB	≤ -32,2 dB
10MHz	-56.50	-55.87	-57.44	dB	≤ –35,2 dB

Figure 3.1.30-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB) (MT8820C)

Sector Adjacent Channel Power - 🗸 Pass (20/20) View				
Offset Frequency	Power Avg.	Max.	Min.	Limit
E-UTRA				I
-5MHz	-40.27	-40.11	-40.49 dB	≤ -29.2 dB
5MHz	-38.88	-38.72	-39.13 dB	≤ -29.2 dB
UTRA				
-10MHz	-55.37	-54.72	-56.10 dB	≤ -35.2 dB
-5MHz	-40.99	-40.79	-41.22 dB	≤ -32.2 dB
5MHz	-39.62	-39.51	-39.85 dB	≤ -32.2 dB
10MHz	-55.00	-53.98	-55.65 dB	≤ -35.2 dB

Figure 3.1.30-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB) (MT8821C)

## 3.1.31. Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio for HPUE (6.6.2.3\_1)

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 3.1.30, except the Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute TP\_ACLR\_E -36.2 to set E-UTRA Pass/Fail limit to -36.2 dB.
- 2. Execute **TP\_ACLR\_U1 0** UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> to set **Pass/Fail limit** to **0 dB**.
- 3. Execute **TP\_ACLR\_U2 0** UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> to set **Pass/Fail limit** to **0 dB**.

#### 3.1.32. Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio for Multi-Cluster PUSCH (6.6.2.3\_2)

This chapter describes measurement examples for following conditions.

First example:Channel Bandwidth = 20 MHz, UL Modulation is 16QAM,<br/>UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster1 is 4,0 respectively and<br/>UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster2 is 4,96 respectively.Second example:Channel Bandwidth = 20 MHz, UL Modulation is 16QAM,<br/>UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster1 is 92,0 respectively and<br/>UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster2 is 4,96 respectively and<br/>UL Number of RB and Starting RB of Cluster1 is 92,0 respectively.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute ACLR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Adjacent Channel Power to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TP\_ACLR\_E -36.2 to set E-UTRA Pass/Fail limit value to -36.2 dB.
- 3. Execute **TP\_ACLR\_U1 -32.2** UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> to set **Pass/Fail limit value** to **-32.2 dB**.
- 4. Execute **TP\_ACLR\_U2 -35.2** UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> to set **Pass/Fail limit value** to **-35.2 dB**.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements for first example]

- 5. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P to set Test Parameter toTX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)).
- 6. Execute CHCONFIG PUSCH\_MULTI to set Common Parameter RMC Configuration to PUSCH(Multi Cluster).
- Execute ULRB\_MULTI 4,0,4,96 to set Common Parameter UL RMC 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 4, 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 0, 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 4, and 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 96.
- 8. Execute **SWP** to measure the Adjacent Channel Power.
- 9. Execute MODPWRPASS? to check that the ACLR Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements for second example]

- 1. Execute ULRB\_MULTI 92,0,4,96 to set Common Parameter UL RMC 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 92, 1<sup>st</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 0, 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Number of RB to 4, and 2<sup>nd</sup> PUSCH Starting RB to 96.
- 2. Execute steps 8 and 9.

#### 3.1.33. Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) (6.2.4)

Because there are no test parameters supporting Additional Maximum Power Reduction tests and Additional Spectrum Emission Mask tests, select the basic parameter (TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)) and set parameters and standard values required for the test individually.

This chapter describes UL measurement examples where (Modulation, RB) are (QPSK, PartialRB), (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB) or(16QAM, FullRB) when additionalSpectrumEmission is NS\_03 and Test Frequency is Mid range.

- 1. Execute **BAND 2** to set **Operating Band** to **2**.
- 2. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Power Measurement to 20 times.
- 3. Execute SEM\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask to 20 times.
- 4. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 5. Execute ALLMEASITEMS\_OFF to set all fundamental measurement items to OFF.
- 6. Execute **PWR\_MEAS ON** to set **Power measurement** to **ON**.
- 7. Execute **SEM\_MEAS ON** to set **Spectrum Emission Mask measurement** to **ON**.
- 8. Execute SIB2\_NS NS\_03 to set additionalSpectrumEmission to NS\_03.

#### [(QPSK, PartialRB) measurements]

- 9. Execute ULRMC\_MOD QPSK to set UL RMC modulation to QPSK.
- 10. Execute ULRMC\_RB 8 to set UL RB number to 8.
- 11. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 12. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit** to **25.7 dBm**.
- 13. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_LL 19.3** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit 19.3 dBm**.
- 14. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 15. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the Tx Power measurement result.
- 16. Execute **POWERPASS?** to check the measurement result is PASS.
- 17. Execute **SEMPASS?** to check the SEM result is PASS.
- 18. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 19. Execute step 14 to 17.
- 20. Execute ULRMC\_RB 6 to set UL RB number to 6.
- 21. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 22. Execute TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.
- 23. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_LL 20.3** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit 20.3 dBm**.
- 24. Execute step 14 to 17.
- 25. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 26. Execute steps 14 to 17.

#### [(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 27. Execute ULRMC\_RB 25 to set UL RB number to 25.
- 28. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit** to **25.7 dBm**.
- 29. Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 18.33 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit to 18.3 dBm.
- 30. Execute steps 14 to 17.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 31. Execute **ULRMC\_MOD 16QAM** to set **UL RMC modulation method** to **16QAM**.
- 32. Execute ULRMC\_RB 8 to set UL RB number to 8.
- 33. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 34. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit** to **25.7 dBm**.
- 35. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_LL 18.3** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit** to **18.3 dBm**.
- 36. Execute steps 14 to 17.
- 37. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 38. Execute steps 14 to 17.

[(16QAM, FullRB) measurements]

- 39. Execute ULRMC\_RB 25 to set UL RB number to 25.
- 40. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit** to **25.7 dBm**.
- 41. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_LL 16.8** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit** to **16.8 dBm**.
- 42. Execute steps 14 to 17.

NOTE 1: The UL RB Position for PartialRB allocation is divided as follows:

When Test Frequency is Low range, Max (#max) When Test Frequency is Mid range, Min (#0) and Max (#max) When Test Frequency is High range, Min (#0)

NOTE 2: There is no need to set separately because the Pass/Fail evaluation value for Spectrum Emission Mask measurement changes in accordance with the additionalSpectrumEmission setting.

NOTE 3: The usual Pass/Fail evaluation value is set to the Band 1 default value described in TS36.521-1. Since the evaluation value differs according to the Band, set the evaluation value described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.4.5-1 at: TP\_MPR1\_LL TP\_MPR1\_UL For the Pass/Fail evaluation values, refer to Chapter 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual.

## 3.1.34. Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for HPUE (6.2.4\_1)

Because there are no test parameters supporting Additional Maximum Power Reduction for HPUE test, select the basic parameter (TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)) and set parameters and the pass/fail evaluation limits for each test condition/requirement.

This chapter describes UL measurement examples where (Modulation, RB) are (QPSK, PartialRB), (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB) or (16QAM, FullRB) when additionalSpectrumEmission is NS\_06 and Test Frequency is Mid range.

- 1. Execute **BAND 14** to set **Operating Band** to **2**.
- 2. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set the **average count of power measurement** to **20 times**.
- 3. Execute SEM\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask to 20 times.
- 4. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 5. Execute ALLMEASITEMS\_OFF to set fundamental measurement items to OFF at one time.
- 6. Execute **PWR\_MEAS ON** to set **Power measurement** to **ON**.
- 7. Execute **SEM\_MEAS ON** to set **Spectrum Emission Mask measurement** to **ON**.
- 8. Execute **SIB2\_NS NS\_06** to set **additionalSpectrumEmission** to **NS\_06**.

[(QPSK, PartialRB) measurements]

- 9. Execute ULRMC\_MOD QPSK to set UL RMC modulation to QPSK.
- 10. Execute ULRMC\_RB 8 to set UL RB number to 8.
- 11. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 12. Execute TP\_MPR1\_UL 33.7 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit to 33.7 dBm.
- 13. Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 26.3 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit to 26.3 dBm.
- 14. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 15. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX Power measurement result.
- 16. Execute **POWERPASS?** to check the measurement result is PASS.
- 17. Execute **SEMPASS?** to check the SEM result is PASS.
- 18. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 19. Execute step 14 to 17.

[(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 20. Execute ULRMC\_RB 25 to set UL RB number to 25.
- 21. Execute TP\_MPR1\_UL 33.7 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit to 33.7 dBm.
- 22. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_LL 26.3** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit** to **26.3 dBm**.
- 23. Execute steps 14 to 17.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 24. Execute **ULRMC\_MOD 16QAM** to set **UL RMC modulation method** to **16QAM**.
- 25. Execute ULRMC\_RB 8 to set UL RB number to 8.
- 26. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min (#0).
- 27. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_UL 33.7** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit** to **33.7 dBm**.
- 28. Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 26.3 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit to 26.3 dBm.
- 29. Execute steps 14 to 17.
- 30. Execute ULRB\_POS MAX to set UL RB Position to Max (#max).
- 31. Execute steps 14 to 17.

NOTE 1: The UL RB Position for PartialRB allocation is divided as follows:

When Test Frequency is Low range, Max (#max) When Test Frequency is Mid range, Min (#0) and Max (#max) When Test Frequency is High range, Min (#0)

NOTE 2: There is no need to set separately because the Pass/Fail evaluation value for Spectrum Emission Mask measurement changes in accordance with the additionalSpectrumEmission setting.

NOTE 3: The usual Pass/Fail evaluation value is set to the Band 1 default value described in TS36.521-1. Since the evaluation value differs according to the Band, set the evaluation value described in TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.4\_1.5-1 at: TP\_MPR1\_LL TP\_MPR1\_UL For the Pass/Fail evaluation values, refer to Chapter 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual.

## 3.1.35. Additional Spectrum Emission Mask (6.6.2.2)

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 3.1.33.

## 3.2. RX Measurements

The following test procedure can be used for the MT8820C and MT8821C.

## 3.2.1. Reference sensitivity level (7.3)

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM RX\_SENS** to set **Test Parameter** to **RX Ref. Sens./Freq. Error**.
- 2. Execute ULRB\_START 0 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 3. Execute TPUT\_SAMPLE 10000 to set Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Number of Samples to 10000.
- 4. Execute **TPUT\_EARLY ON** to set **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision** to **On**.
- 5. Execute **SWP** to measure the Throughput.
- 6. Execute **TPUT? PER** to read the Throughput measurement result (%).
- 7. Execute **TPUTPASS?** to check that the Throughput measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### NOTE 1: Perform step 3 to locate UL RMC - Number of RB as close as possible to the DL as described in TS36.521-1 Table 7.3.3-2 Note 1. When the Operation Band is 20 or 31, execute the following as described in Note 3/4.

•For Operation Band 20 and Channel Bandwidth 15 MHz: ULRB\_START 11 •For Operation Band 20 and Channel Bandwidth 20 MHz: ULRB\_START 16

- •For Operation Band 31 and Channel Bandwidth 3 MHz: ULRB\_START 9
- •For Operation Band 31 and Channel Bandwidth 5 MHz: ULRB\_START 10

Throughput	Early Pass
DL	Limit
Throughput	1961 kbps (= 100.00 %) ≥ 95.0 %
(Code Word O	kbps (= %))
(Code Word 1	kbps (= %))
Block Error Rate	0.0000
	0.00E+00
Error Count	0
	(NACK 0 DTX 0)
Transmitted/Sample	67 / 10000 Block
UL	
Throughput	2216 kbps (= 100.00 %)
Ennon Count/Received	0 / 67

Figure 3.2.1-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is RX - Ref. Sens./Freq. Error (MT8820C)

📀 Throughput - 🗸 Pass						
Measurement Status	Early Pass					
DL					Limit	
Throughput	1961	Kbps	(= 100.00	%)	≥ 95.0 %	
(Code Word 0		Kbps	(=	%))		
(Code Word 1		Kbps	(=	%))		
Block Error Rate	0.0000					
	0.00E+000					
Error Count	0					
	(NACK 0	DTX	0)			
Transmitted/Sample	67	/	2000 Block			

Figure 3.2.1-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is RX - Ref. Sens./Freq. Error (MT8821C)

## 3.2.2. Maximum input level (7.4)

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM RX\_MAX** to set **Test Parameter** to **RX Max. Input Level**.
- 2. Execute ULRB\_START 0 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 3. Execute TPUT\_SAMPLE 10000 to set Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Number of Sample to 10000.
- 4. Execute **TPUT\_EARLY ON** to set **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision** to **On**.
- 5. Execute **SWP** to measure the Throughput.
- 6. Execute **TPUT? PER** to read the Throughput measurement result (%).
- 7. Execute **TPUTPASS?** to check that the Throughput measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

NOTE 1: When the Carrier Frequency exceeds 3 GHz, set: •Output Level -26.0 dBm as described in TS36.521-1 Table 7.4.5-1.

NOTE 2: Perform step 3 to locate UL RMC - Number of RB as close as possible to the DL as described in TS36.521-1 Table 7.3.3-2 Note 1. When the Operation Band is 20 or 31, execute the following as described in Note 3/4.

•For Operation Band 20 and Channel Bandwidth 15 MHz: ULRB\_START 11 •For Operation Band 20 and Channel Bandwidth 20 MHz: ULRB\_START 16 •For Operation Band 31 and Channel Bandwidth 3 MHz: ULRB\_START 9 •For Operation Band 31 and Channel Bandwidth 5 MHz: ULRB\_START 10

Throughput	Early Pass
DL	Limit
Throughput	12611 kbps (= 100.00 %) ≥ 95.0 %
(Code Word 0	kbps (= %))
(Code Word 1	kbps (= %))
Block Error Rate	0.0000
	0.00E+00
Error Count	
	(NACK O DTX O)
Transmitted/Sample	67 / 10000 Block
UL	
Throughput	2216 kbps (= 100.00 %)
Ennon Count/Received	0 / 67

Figure 3.2.2-1 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is RX - Max. Input Level (MT8820C)

Sthroughput - 🥆	/ Pass					
Measurement Status	Early Pass					
DL					Limit	
Throughput	12611	Kbps	(= 100.00	%)	≥ 95.0 %	
(Code Word 0		Kbps	(=	%))		
(Code Word 1		Kbps	(=	%))		
Block Error Rate	0.0000					
	0.00E+000					
Error Count	0					
	(NACK 0	DTX	0)			
Transmitted/Sample	67	/	2000 Block			

Figure 3.2.2-2 Example of Measurement Result when Test Parameter is RX - Max. Input Level (MT8821C)

## 3.2.3. Spurious emissions (7.9)

Perform Rx spurious emission tests using an external spectrum analyzer.

- 1. Connect the MT8821C, spectrum analyzer and UE.
- 2. Execute CALLDROP OFF to set Call Processing Parameter Call Drop function to OFF.
- 3. Execute ULRMC\_RB 0 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 4. Execute **DLRMC\_RB 0** to set **Common Parameter DL RMC Number of RB** to **0**.
- 5. Measure the Rx spurious emissions using the spectrum analyzer.
- 6. Check that maximum level at each frequency bandwidth is lower than the standardized value.

NOTE 1: Refer to 3GPP TS36.508 Annex A, Figure A.8 for the connection between the MT8821C, spectrum analyzer and UE.

## 3.3. TX Measurements for CA

## 3.3.1. TX Measurements for Inter-band CA

Inter-band UL CA measurement is not specified in 3GPP TS 36.521–1, therefore Rel-8 measurement procedures are applied to PCC and SCC in this Application NOTE.

The following test procedures are different between the MT8820C and MT8821C. This chapter explains each test procedure for the MT8820C and MT8821C.

## 3.3.1.1. UE Maximum Output Power

### 3.3.1.1.1. MT8820C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count for Power Measurement to 20
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_LL 20.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 20.3 dBm.
- 3. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.

#### [(QPSK, 1RB) measurements]

- 4. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_1 to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power
- 5. (QPSK/1RB).
- 6. [PCC/SCC] Execute ULRMC\_RB 1 to set UL RMC Number of RB to 1.
- 7. [PCC/SCC] Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set UL RB Position to Min(#0).
- 8. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the Power.
- 9. [PCC/SCC] Execute POWER? AVG to read the TX power measurement result.
- 10. [PCC/SCC] Execute POWERPASS? to check that the TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(QPSK, PartialRB) measurements]

- 11. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 12. Execute steps 7 to 9.

#### 3.3.1.1.2. MT8821C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count for Power Measurement to 20
- 2. Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_LL 20.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 20.3 dBm.
- 3. Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.

[(QPSK, 1RB) measurements]

- 1. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_1 to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power(QPSK/1RB).
- 2. Execute ULRB\_POS MIN to set PCC UL RB Position to Min(#0).
- 3. Execute ULRB\_POS\_SCC1 MIN to set SCC-1 UL RB Position to Min(#0).
- 4. Execute **SWP** to measure the Power.
- 5. Execute **POWER? AVG,PCC** to read the PCC TX power measurement result.
- 6. Execute **POWERPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. Execute **POWER? AVG,SCC1** to read the SCC-1 TX power measurement result.
- 8. Execute **POWERPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
  - **NOTE 1:** The tolerance (lower limit) is relaxed by 1.5dB for transmission bandwidths confined within  $F_{UL_{low}}$  and  $F_{UL_{low}} + 4$  MHz or  $F_{UL_{high}} 4$  MHz and  $F_{UL_{high}}$ .
  - NOTE 2: The Band 1 tolerance value defined in TS36-521-1 is set as the initial value for Pass/Fail judgment. The following Pass/Eail judgment values change depending on the hands

The following Pass/Fail judgment values change depending on the bands. •TP\_MAXPWR\_LL •TP\_MAXPWR\_UL

## 3.3.1.2. Maximum Power Reduction (MPR)

This chapter describes the measurement examples for when the UL (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, FullRB) or (16QAM, FullRB).

## 3.3.1.2.1. MT8820C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set average count of Power measurement to 20.
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 19.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 19.3 dBm.
- 3. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.
- 4. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MPR2\_LL 19.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 19.3 dBm.
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MPR2\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.
- 6. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MPR3\_LL 18.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 18.3 dBm.
- 7. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MPR3\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.

[(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 8. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power(QPSK/FullRB).
- 9. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 10. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX power measurement result.
- 11. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **POWERPASS?** to check that the TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 12. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB).
- 13. [PCC/SCC] Set UL RMC Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 14. Execute steps 9 to 11.

[(16QAM, FullRB ) measurements]

- 15. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB).
- 16. Execute steps 9 to 11.

#### 3.3.1.2.2. MT8821C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set average count of Power measurement to **20**.
- 2. Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 19.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 19.3 dBm.
- 3. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7** to set **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit** to **25.7 dBm**.
- 4. Execute **TP\_MPR2\_LL 19.3** to set **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit** to **19.3 dBm.**
- 5. Execute TP\_MPR2\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.
- 6. Execute TP\_MPR3\_LL 18.3 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB) Pass/Fail lower limit to 18.3 dBm.
- 7. Execute TP\_MPR3\_UL 25.7 to set TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.

[(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 8. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power(QPSK/FullRB).**
- 9. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 10. Execute **POWER? AVG, PCC** to read the PCC TX power measurement result.
- 11. Execute **POWERPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 12. Execute **POWER? AVG,SCC1** to read the SCC-1 TX power measurement result.
- 13. Execute **POWERPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 14. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power(16QAM/PartialRB).**
- 15. Set PCC and SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 16. Execute steps 9 to 13.

#### [(16QAM, FullRB ) measurements]

- 17. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power(16QAM/FullRB).
- 18. Execute steps 9 to 13.

## NOTE 1: The Band 1 tolerance value defined in TS36.521-1 is set as the initial value for Pass/Fail judgment. The following Pass/Fail judgment values are set according to the Configuration ID.

•TP\_MPR1\_LL •TP\_MPR1\_UL •TP\_MPR2\_LL •TP\_MPR2\_UL •TP\_MPR3\_LL •TP\_MPR3\_UL

## 3.3.1.3. Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR)

This chapter describes the measurement examples when for UL (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, PartialRB), (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB) or (16QAM, FullRB), additionalSpectrumEmission is NS\_01 and Test Frequency is Mid range.

### 3.3.1.3.1. MT8820C

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Power Measurement to 20 times.
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute SEM\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask to 20 times.
- 3. [PCC/SCC] Execute SIB2\_NS NS\_01 to set additionalSpectrumEmission to NS\_01.
- 4. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power(QPSK/FullRB).
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute ALLMEASITEMS\_OFF to set all fundamental measurement items to OFF.
- 6. [PCC/SCC] Execute PWR\_MEAS ON to set Power Measurement to ON.
- 7. [PCC/SCC] Execute SEM\_MEAS ON to set Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement to ON.

[(QPSK, PartialRB/FullRB) measurements]

- 8. [PCC/SCC] Set UL RMC-Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 9. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.
- 10. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 19.3 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit to 19.3 dBm.
- 11. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 12. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX Power measurement result.
- 13. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **POWERPASS?** to check that the TX Power Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 14. [PCC/SCC] Execute SEMPASS? to check that SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM, PartialRB/FullRB) measurements]

- 15. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB).
- 16. Execute steps 8 to 14.

#### 3.3.1.3.2. MT8821C

- 1. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set **the average count of Power Measurement** to **20 times.**
- 2. Execute SEM\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask to 20 times.
- 3. Execute **SIB2\_NS NS\_01** to set **additionalSpectrumEmission** to **NS\_01**.
- 4. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power(QPSK/FullRB).**
- 5. Execute ALLMEASITEMS\_OFF to set all fundamental measurement items to OFF.
- 6. Execute PWR\_MEAS ON to set Power Measurement to ON.
- 7. Execute **SEM\_MEAS ON** to set Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement to **ON**.

[(QPSK, PartialRB/FullRB) measurements]

- 8. Set PCC and SCC-1 UL RMC-Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 9. Execute TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit to 25.7 dBm.
- 10. Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 19.3 to set TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit to 19.3 dBm.
- 11. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 12. Execute **POWER? AVG, PCC** to read the PCC TX Power measurement result.
- 13. Execute **POWERPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC TX Power Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 14. Execute **SEMPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 15. Execute **POWER? AVG,SCC1** to read the SCC-1 TX Power measurement result.
- 16. Execute **POWERPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 TX Power Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 17. Execute SEMPASS? SCC1 to check that the SCC-1 SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### [(16QAM, PartialRB/FullRB) measurements]

- 18. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power(16QAM/FullRB).
- 19. Execute steps 8 to 17.
  - NOTE 1: The Band 1 tolerance value defined in TS36.521-1 is set as the initial value for Pass/Fail judgment. The following Pass/Fail judgment values are set according to the Configuration ID. •TP\_MPR1\_LL •TP\_MPR1\_UL

## 3.3.1.4. Configured UE Transmitted Output Power

#### 3.3.1.4.1. MT8820C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Power measurement to 20 times.
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_CONFPWR1\_TOL 7.7 to set TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 1) Pass/Fail Judgment.
- 3. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_CONFPWR2\_TOL 6.7 to set TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 2) Pass/Fail Judgment.
- 4. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_CONFPWR3\_TOL 5.7 to set TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 3) Pass/Fail Judgment.

#### [Measurements]

- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR1 to set Test Parameter to TX2 Configured Power (Test Point 1).
- 6. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 7. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX Power measurement result.
- 8. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR2 to set Test Parameter to TX2 Configured Power (Test Point 2).
- 9. Execute steps 6 to 7.
- 10. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR3 to set Test Parameter to TX2 Configured Power (Test Point 3).
- 11. Execute steps 6 to 7.

### 3.3.1.4.2. MT8821C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set **the average count of Power measurement** to **20 times.**
- 2. Execute TP\_CONFPWR1\_TOL 7.7 to set TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 1) Pass/Fail Judgment.
- 3. Execute TP\_CONFPWR2\_TOL 6.7 to set TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 2) Pass/Fail Judgment.
- 4. Execute TP\_CONFPWR3\_TOL 5.7 to set TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 3) Pass/Fail Judgment.

#### [Measurements]

- 5. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR1** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX2 Configured Power(Test Point 1).**
- 6. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 7. Execute **POWER? AVG,PCC** to read the PCC TX Power measurement result.
- 8. Execute **POWER? AVG,SCC1** to read the SCC-1 TX Power measurement result.
- 9. Execute TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR2 to set Test Parameter to TX2 Configured Power(Test Point 2).
- 10. Execute steps 6 to 8.
- 11. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR3** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX2 Configured Power(Test Point 3).**
- 12. Execute steps 6 to 8.
  - NOTE 1: The tolerance (lower limit) is relaxed by 1.5dB for transmission bandwidths confined within  $F_{UL_{low}}$ and  $F_{UL_{low}} + 4$  MHz or  $F_{UL_{high}} - 4$  MHz and  $F_{UL_{high}}$ .
  - NOTE 2: The relief requirement  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  is applied to each band for Inter-band CA Refer to TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.5.3-2 for  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$ .

The following conditions are applied to compatible UEs with more than one Inter-band CA Configuration.

For carrier frequency  $f \le 1$  GHz: mean value of  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  in compatible Band Configuration For carrier frequency > 1 GHz: maximum value of  $\Delta T_{IB,c}$  in compatible Band Configuration

## 3.3.1.5. Minimum Output Power

#### 3.3.1.5.1. MT8820C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Power measurement to 20 times.
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_MINPWR\_UL -39.0 to set TX1 Min. Power Pass/Fail judgment.

[Measurements]

- 3. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MINPWR to set Test Parameter to TX1 Min. Power.
- 4. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 5. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **CHPWR? AVG** to read the Channel Power measurement result.
- 6. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **CHPWRPASS?** to check that the Channel Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### 3.3.1.5.2. MT8821C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set **the average count of Power measurement** to **20 times.**
- 2. Execute TP\_MINPWR\_UL -39.0 to set TX1 Min. Power Pass/Fail judgment.

[Measurements]

- 3. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MINPWR** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Min. Power.**
- 4. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 5. Execute **CHPWR? AVG,PCC** to read the PCC Channel Power measurement result.
- 6. Execute **CHPWRPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC Channel Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. Execute CHPWR? AVG,SCC1 to read SCC-1 Channel Power measurement result.
- 8. Execute **CHPWRPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC–1 Channel Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### NOTE 1: Pass/Fail judgment values differ depending on the Carrier Frequency f.

 $f \le 3.0$  GHz
  $: \le -39$  dBm (initial value)
 3.0 GHz <  $f \le 4.2$  GHz
  $: \le -38.7$  dBm

#### 3.3.1.6. UE Transmit OFF Power

Refer to Chapter 3.3.1.7

## 3.3.1.7. General ON/OFF Time Mask

#### 3.3.1.7.1. MT8820C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_OFFPWR\_UL -48.5 to set TX2 General Time Mask Off Power Pass/Fail judgment.
- [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_TMASK\_GEN\_TOL 7.5 to set TX2 General Time Mask On Power Pass/Fail judgment.

[Measurements]

- 3. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_GEN\_TMASK to set Test Parameter to TX2 General Time Mask.
- 4. [PCC/SCC] Execute PT\_WDR ON to enable Power Template Wide Dynamic Range measurement.
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute SWP to measure the Power Template.
- 6. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **ONPWR? AVG** to read the On Power measurement result.
- 7. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **ONPWRPASS?** to check that the On Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 8. [PCC/SCC] Execute OFFPWR\_BEFORE? AVG to read the Off Power (Before) measurement result.
- 9. [PCC/SCC] Execute OFFPWR\_AFTER? AVG to read the Off Power (After) measurement result.
- 10. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **OFFPWRPASS?** to check that the Off Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

### 3.3.1.7.2. MT8821C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. Execute TP\_OFFPWR\_UL -48.5 to set TX2 General Time Mask Off Power Pass/Fail judgment.
- 2. Execute **TP\_TMASK\_GEN\_TOL 7.5** to set **TX2 General Time Mask On Power Pass/Fail judgment.**

[Measurements]

- 3. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_GEN\_TMASK** to set **Test Parameter to TX2 General Time Mask.**
- 4. Execute **PT\_WDR ON** to enable **Power Template Wide Dynamic Range measurement.**
- 5. Execute **SWP** to measure the Power Template.
- 6. Execute **ONPWR? AVG,PCC** to read the PCC On Power measurement result.
- 7. Execute **ONPWRPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC On Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 8. Execute **OFFPWR\_BEFORE? AVG,PCC** to read the PCC Off Power (Before) measurement result.
- 9. Execute **OFFPWR\_AFTER? AVG,PCC** to read the PCC Off Power (After) measurement result.
- 10. Execute **OFFPWRPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC Off Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 11. Execute **ONPWR? AVG,SCC1** to read the SCC-1 On Power measurement result.
- 12. Execute **ONPWRPASS? SCC1** to check that the the SCC-1 On Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 13. Execute OFFPWR\_BEFORE? AVG, SCC1 to read the SCC-1 Off Power (Before) measurement result.
- 14. Execute **OFFPWR\_AFTER? AVG,SCC1** to read the SCC–1 Off Power (After) measurement result.
- 15. Execute **OFFPWRPASS? SCC** to check that the the SCC–1 Off Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### NOTE 1: Pass/Fail judgment values for Transmitted Off Power differ depending on the Carrier Frequency f

f ≤ 3.0GHz : ≤ -48.5 dBm (initial value) 3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2GHz : ≤ -48.2 dBm

### 3.3.1.8. Power Control Absolute Power Tolerance

#### 3.3.1.8.1. MT8820C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

1. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_PCTABS\_TOL 10.0 to set TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point1) Pass/Fail judgment.

[Measurements]

- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTABS1 to set Test Parameter toTX3 Absolute Power (Test Point1).
- 3. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the Power Control Tolerance (Absolute Power).
- 4. [PCC/SCC] Execute PCTPWR? to read the Absolute Power (dBm) measurement result.
- 5. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Absolute Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 6. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTABS2 to set Test Parameter to TX3 Absolute Power (Test Point2).
- 7. Execute step 3 to 5.

### 3.3.1.8.2. MT8821C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

1. Execute TP\_PCTABS\_TOL 10.0 to set TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point1) Pass/Fail judgment.

- 2. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTABS1 to set Test Parameter to TX3 Absolute Power (Test Point1).
- 3. Execute SWP to measure the Power Control Tolerance (Absolute Power).
- 4. Execute **PCTPWR? PCC** to read the PCC Absolute Power (dBm) measurement result.
- 5. Execute **PCTPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC Absolute Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 6. Execute **PCTPWR? SCC1** to read the SCC-1 Absolute Power (dBm) measurement result.
- 7. Execute PCTPASS? SCC1 to check that the SCC-1 Absolute Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 8. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTABS2 to set Test Parameter to TX3 Absolute Power (Test Point2).
- 9. Execute step 3 to 7.
  - *NOTE 1:* The Pass/Fail judgment value for Expected Measured Power differs depending the Carrier Frequency f.

f ≤ 3.0GHz	: $\leq$ 10.0 dBm (as the initial value)
3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2GHz	: ≤ 10.4 dBm

### 3.3.1.9. Power Control Relative Power Tolerance

#### 3.3.1.9.1. MT8820C

[Measurements]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_A to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power(Ramping Up A).
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute SWP to measure the Power Control Tolerance (Relative Power).
- 3. [PCC/SCC] Execute PCTPWR? to read the Relative Power (dB) measurement result.
- 4. [PCC/SCC] Execute PCTPASS? to check that the Relative Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_B to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power(Ramping Up B).
- 6. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 7. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_C to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power(Ramping Up C).
- 8. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 9. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_A to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power(Ramping Down A).
- 10. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 11. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_B to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power(Ramping Down B).
- 12. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 13. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_C to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power(Ramping Down C).
- 14. Execute steps 2 to 4.
- 15. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_ALT to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power(Alternating).
- 16. Execute steps 2 to 4.

## 3.3.1.9.2. MT8821C

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_A** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up A).**
- 2. Execute **SWP** to measure the Power Control Tolerance (Relative Power).
- 3. Execute **PCTPWR? PCC** to read the PCC Relative Power (dB) measurement result.
- 4. Execute **PCTPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC Relative Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 5. Execute **PCTPWR? SCC1** to read the SCC-1 Relative Power (dB) measurement result.
- 6. Execute **PCTPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 Relative Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_B** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up B).**
- 8. Execute steps 2 to 6.
- 9. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_C** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up C).**
- 10. Execute steps 2 to 6.
- 11. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_A to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power(Ramping Down A).
- 12. Execute steps 2 to 6.
- 13. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_B** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power(Ramping Down B)**.
- 14. Execute steps 2 to 6.
- 15. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_C to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power(Ramping Down C).
- 16. Execute steps 2 to 6.
- 17. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_ALT** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power(Alternating).**
- 18. Execute steps 2 to 6.

**NOTE 1:** The tolerance for RB Change subframe is varied for transmission bandwidths confined within  $F_{UL\_low}$  and  $F_{UL\_low} + 4$  MHz or  $F_{UL\_high} - 4$  MHz and  $F_{UL\_high}$ .

## 3.3.1.10. Aggregate Power Control Tolerance

#### 3.3.1.10.1. MT8820C

[Measurements]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTAGG\_PUSCH to set Test Parameter to TX3 Aggregate Power (PUSCH Sub-test).
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute SWP to measure the Power Control Tolerance (Aggregate Power).
- 3. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **PCTPWR?** to read the Aggregate Power (dB) measurement result.
- 4. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTAGG\_PUCCH to set Test Parameter to TX3 Aggregate Power (PUCCH Sub-test).
- 6. [PCC] Execute SWP to measure the Power Control Tolerance (Aggregate Power).
- 7. **[PCC]** Execute **PCTPWR?** to read the Aggregate Power (dB) measurement result.
- 8. **[PCC]** Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### 3.3.1.10.2. MT8821C

[Measurements]

- 1. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTAGG\_PUSCH to set Test Parameter to TX3 Aggregate Power (PUSCH Sub-test).
- 2. Execute SWP to measure the Power Control Tolerance (Aggregate Power).
- 3. Execute **PCTPWR? PCC** to read the PCC Aggregate Power (dB) measurement result.
- 4. Execute **PCTPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 5. Execute **PCTPWR? SCC1** to read the SCC-1 Aggregate Power (dB) measurement result.
- 6. Execute **PCTPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTAGG\_PUCCH to set Test Parameter to TX3 Aggregate Power (PUCCH Sub-test).
- 8. Execute **SWP** to measure the Power Control Tolerance (Aggregate Power).
- 9. Execute PCTPWR? PCC to read the PCC Aggregate Power (dB) measurement result.
- 10. Execute **PCTPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

## 3.3.1.11. Frequency Error

#### 3.3.1.11.1. MT8820C

[Measurements]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM RX\_SENS to set Test Parameter to RX Ref. Sens./Freq. Error.
- 3. [PCC/SCC] Set UL RMC Number of RB.
- 4. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute WORST\_CARRFERR? HZ to read the Carrier Frequency Error (Hz) measurement result.
- 6. [PCC/SCC] Execute WORST\_CARRFERR? PPM to read the Carrier Frequency Error (ppm) measurement result.
- 7. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **CARRFERRPASS?** To check that the Carrier Frequency Error Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### 3.3.1.11.2. MT8821C

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TESTPRM RX\_SENS to set Test Parameter to RX Ref. Sens./Freq. Error.
- 3. Set UL RMC Number of RB.
- 4. Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 5. Execute **WORST\_CARRFERR? HZ,PCC** to read the PCC Carrier Frequency Error (Hz) measurement result.
- 6. Execute WORST\_CARRFERR? PPM,PCC to read the PCC Carrier Frequency Error (ppm) measurement result.
- 7. Execute CARRFERRPASS? PCC to check that the PCC Carrier Frequency Error Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 8. Execute WORST\_CARRFERR? HZ,SCC1 to read the SCC–1 Carrier Frequency Error (Hz) measurement result.
- 9. Execute WORST\_CARRFERR? PPM,SCC1 to read the SCC-1 Carrier Frequency Error (ppm) measurement result.
- 10. Execute CARRFERRPASS? SCC1 to check that the SCC-1 Carrier Frequency Error Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

## 3.3.1.12. Error Vector Magnitude (EVM)

This chapter describes measurement examples for UL (Modulation, RB) (QPSK, PartialRB), (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB) and (16QAM, FullRB).

## 3.3.1.12.1. MT8820C

1. [PCC/SCC] Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.

[(QPSK, PartialRB/FullRB) measurements]

- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 3. [PCC/SCC] Set UL RMC Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 4. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute EVM? AVG to read the EVM measurement result.
- 6. [PCC/SCC] Execute EVMPASS? to check that the EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. [PCC/SCC] Execute RSEVM? AVG to read the Reference Signal EVM measurement result.
- 8. [PCC/SCC] Execute RSEVMPASS? to check that the Reference Signal EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 9. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/FullRB).
- 10. Execute steps 3 to 8.

[(16QAM, PartialRB/FullRB) measurements]

- 11. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB).
- 12. Execute steps 3 to 8.
- [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM @ -40 dBm (16QAM/FullRB).
- 14. Execute steps 3 to 8.

#### 3.3.1.12.2. MT8821C

1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.

[(QPSK, PartialRB/FullRB) measurements]

- 2. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 3. Set PCC and SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 4. Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 5. Execute **EVM? AVG,PCC** to read the PCC EVM measurement result.
- 6. Execute **EVMPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. Execute **RSEVM? AVG,PCC** to read the PCC Reference Signal EVM measurement result.
- 8. Execute **RSEVMPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC Reference Signal EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 9. Execute EVM? AVG,SCC1 to read the SCC-1 EVM measurement result.
- 10. Execute **EVMPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 11. Execute **RSEVM? AVG,SCC1** to read the SCC-1 Reference Signal EVM measurement result.
- 12. Execute **RSEVMPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 Reference Signal EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/FullRB).
- 14. Execute steps 3 to 12.

[(16QAM, PartialRB/FullRB) measurements]

- 15. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB).
- 16. Execute steps 3 to 12.
- 17. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM @ -40 dBm (16QAM/FullRB).
- 18. Execute steps 3 to 12.
  - NOTE 1: The Input Level may vary depending on the Carrier Frequency f under the TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ 40dBm (16QAM/FullRB) condition.

f ≤ 3.0GHz	: –36.8 dBm ± 3.2dB
3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2GHz	: –36.5 dBm ± 3.5dB

## 3.3.1.13. Carrier Leakage

#### 3.3.1.13.1. MT8820C

[Measurements]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_0DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm.
- 3. [PCC/SCC] Set UL RMC Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 4. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute CARRLEAK? MAX to read the Carrier Leakage measurement result.
- 6. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **CARRLEAKPASS?** to check that the Carrier Leakage Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_M30DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm.
- 8. Execute steps 3 to 6.
- 9. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 10. Execute steps 3 to 6.

### 3.3.1.13.2. MT8821C

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TESTPRM TX\_0DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm.
- 3. Set PCC and SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 4. Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 5. Execute **CARRLEAK? MAX,PCC** to read the PCC Carrier Leakage measurement result.
- 6. Execute **CARRLEAKPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC Carrier Leakage Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 7. Execute **CARRLEAK? MAX,SCC1** to read the SCC-1 Carrier Leakage measurement result.
- 8. Execute **CARRLEAKPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 Carrier Leakage Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 9. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M30DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm.
- 10. Execute steps 3 to 8.
- 11. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm** (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 12. Execute steps 3 to 8.

## 3.3.1.14. In-band Emissions for non-allocated RB

#### 3.3.1.14.1. MT8820C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_D -57.0 to set General Pass/Fail judgment of TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0dBm.

[Measurements]

- 3. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_0DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm.
- 4. [PCC/SCC] Set UL RMC Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 5. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 6. [PCC/SCC] Execute INBANDE\_GEN? MAX to read the In-Band Emissions (General) measurement result.
- 7. [PCC/SCC] Execute INBANDE\_IMG? MAX to read the In-Band Emissions (IQ Image) measurement result.
- 8. [PCC/SCC] Execute INBANDE\_LEAK? MAX to read the In-Band Emissions (Carrier Leakage) measurement result.
- 9. [PCC/SCC] Execute INBANDEPASS? to check that the In-Band Emissions Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 10. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_M30DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm.
- 11. Execute steps 4 to 9.
- 12. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 13. Execute steps 4 to 9.

#### 3.3.1.14.2. MT8821C

[Acceptable Value Setting]

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_D -57.0** to set **General Pass/Fail judgment of TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0dBm.**

- 3. Execute TESTPRM TX\_0DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm.
- 4. Set PCC and SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 5. Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 6. Execute **INBANDE\_GEN? MAX,PCC** to read the PCC In-Band Emissions (General) measurement result.
- 7. Execute **INBANDE IMG? MAX,PCC** to read the PCC In–Band Emissions (IQ Image) measurement result.
- Execute INBANDE\_LEAK? MAX, PCC to read the PCC In-Band Emissions (Carrier Leakage) measurement result.
- 9. Execute **INBANDEPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC In-Band Emissions Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 10. Execute **INBANDE\_GEN? MAX,SCC1** to read the SCC -1In-Band Emissions (General) measurement result.
- 11. Execute **INBANDE\_IMG? MAX,SCC1** to read the SCC-1 In–Band Emissions (IQ Image) measurement result.
- 12. Execute INBANDE\_LEAK? MAX,SCC1 to read the SCC-1 In–Band Emissions (Carrier Leak) measurement result.
- 13. Execute **INBANDEPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 In-Band Emissions Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 14. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M30DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm.
- 15. Execute steps 4 to 13.
- Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 17. Execute steps 4 to 13.

## 3.3.1.15. Occupied Bandwidth

#### 3.3.1.15.1. MT8820C

[Measurements]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute OBW\_AVG 20 to set the average count for Occupied Bandwidth to 20 times.
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 3. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the Occupied Bandwidth (OBW).
- 4. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **OBW?** to read the OBW measurement result.
- 5. **[PCC/SCC]** Execute **OBWPASS?** to check that the OBW Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### 3.3.1.15.2. MT8821C

- 1. Execute **OBW\_AVG 20** to set **the average count for Occupied Bandwidth** to **20 times.**
- 2. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).**
- 3. Execute **SWP** to measure Occupied Bandwidth (OBW).
- 4. Execute **OBW? PCC** to read the PCC OBW measurement result.
- 5. Execute **OBWPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC OBW Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 6. Execute **OBW? SCC1** to read the SCC-1 OBW measurement result.
- 7. Execute **OBWPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 OBW Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

## 3.3.1.16. Spectrum Emission Mask

#### 3.3.1.16.1. MT8820C

[Acceptable Value setting]

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute SEM\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask to 20 times.
- 2. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_1 -13.5 to set Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 0 – 1 MHz.
- 3. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_2 -8.5 to set Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 1 – 5 MHz.
- 4. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_3 -11.5 to set Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 5 – 6 MHz.
- 5. [PCC/SCC] Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_4 -23.5 to set Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 6 – 10 MHz.

[(QPSK, PartialRB/FullRB) Measurements]

- 6. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 7. [PCC/SCC] Set UL RMC-Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 8. [PCC/SCC] Execute SWP to measure the Spectrum Emission Mask.
- 9. [PCC/SCC] Execute SEMPASS? to check that the SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM, PartialRB/FullRB) Measurements]

- 10. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB).
- 11. Execute steps 7 to 9.

#### 3.3.1.16.2. MT8821C

- [Acceptable Value setting]
- 1. Execute **SEM\_AVG 20** to set **the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask** to **20 times.**
- Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_1 -13.5 to set Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 0

   1 MHz.
- Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_2 -8.5 to set Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 1 5 MHz.
- 4. Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_3 -11.5 to set Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 5 - 6 MHz.
- 5. Execute TP\_SEM5MHZ\_4 -23.5 to set Pass/Fail judgment of Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 6 - 10 MHz.

[(QPSK, PartialRB/FullRB) Measurements]

- 6. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 7. Set PCC and SCC-1 UL RMC-Number of RB and Starting RB.
- 8. Execute **SWP** to measure the Spectrum Emission Mask.
- 9. Execute **SEMPASS? PCC** to check that the PCC SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 10. Execute **SEMPASS? SCC1** to check that the SCC-1 SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM, PartialRB/FullRB) Measurements]

- 11. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB).**
- 12. Execute steps 7 to 10.

### 3.3.1.17. Additional Spectrum Emission Mask

Refer to Chapter 3.3.1.3

## 3.3.2. TX Measurements for Intra-band Contiguous CA

This chapter explains the test procedure for Intra-band Contiguous CA measurement specified in 3GPP TS 36.521– 1.

Not all Intra-band Contiguous CA measurements are supported by MT8820C. Refer to Table 3.3–1 for the list of supported measurement items.

Additionally, the MT8820C has the following limitations for Intra-band contiguous CA measurement.

- Supports test execution through remote commands only.
- Certain measurement items require manual computation of results.
- Does not support Pass/Fail judgement for some measurement items, requiring user to manually determine whether measurement results is Pass or Fail.

### 3.3.2.1. UE Maximum Output Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.2.2A.1)

#### 3.3.2.1.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

## 3.3.2.1.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes UL measurement examples for Intra-band Contiguous UL CA where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, 1) or (QPSK, PartialRB)

First example:PCC  $N_{RB} = 100$ , SCC  $N_{RB} = 25$ ,  $N_{RB\_alloc} = 1$ <br/>PCC and SCC RB allocations( $L_{CRB}@RB_{start}$ ) are P\_1@0 and S\_0@0, respectivelySecond example:PCC  $N_{RB} = 100$ , SCC  $N_{RB} = 100$ ,  $N_{RB\_alloc} = 18$ <br/>PCC and SCC RB allocations( $L_{CRB}@RB_{start}$ ) are P\_18@0 and S\_0@0, respectively

[Pass/Fail evaluation limit value setting]

- 1. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set the **average count for Power Measurement** to 20
- 2. Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_LL 20.3, CONTCC to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit for Intra-band Contiguous UL CA to 20.3 dBm.
- Execute TP\_MAXPWR\_UL 25.7, CONTCC to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit for Intra-band Contiguous UL CA to 25.7 dBm.

[(QPSK, 1RB) measurements]

- 4. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_1 to set Test Parameter to TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/1RB).
- 5. Execute **ULRB\_POS MIN** to set **UL RB Position** to **Min(#0)**.
- 6. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 7. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 8. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX power measurement result.
- 9. Execute **POWERPASS**? to check that the TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(QPSK, PartialRB) measurements]

- 10. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)**.
- 11. Execute step 6 to 9.
  - NOTE 1: The tolerance (lower limit) is relaxed by 1.5dB for transmission bandwidths confined within  $F_{UL_{low}}$ and  $F_{UL_{low}} + 4$  MHz or  $F_{UL_{high}} - 4$  MHz and  $F_{UL_{high}}$ .
  - NOTE 2: The Band 1 tolerance value defined in TS36-521-1 is set as the initial value for Pass/Fail judgment. The Pass/Fail judgment value varies depending on the band.

The following judgment values are set in accordance with TS36.521–1 Table 6.2.2A.1.5–1. •TP\_MAXPWR\_LL •TP\_MAXPWR\_UL

Refer to 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual for Pass/Fail Judgment values.

# 3.3.2.2. Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.2.3A.1)

## 3.3.2.2.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.2.2. MT8821C

This chapter describes UL measurement examples for Intra-band contiguous UL CA measurement where(Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB), or (16QAM, FullRB).First example:PCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 100, SCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 25, N<sub>RB\_alloc</sub> = 125, Modulation = QPSK<br/>PCC and SCC RB allocations (L<sub>CRB</sub>@RB<sub>start</sub>) are P\_100@0 and S\_25@0, respectivelySecond example:PCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 100, SCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 100, N<sub>RB\_alloc</sub> = 18, Modulation = 16QAM<br/>PCC and SCC RB allocations (L<sub>CRB</sub>@RB<sub>start</sub>) are P\_18@0 and S\_0@0, respectivelyThird example:PCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 100, SCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 100, N<sub>RB\_alloc</sub> = 200, Modulation = 16QAM<br/>PCC and SCC RB allocations (L<sub>CRB</sub>@RB<sub>start</sub>) are P\_100@0 and S\_100@0, respectively

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Power measurement to 20 times.
- Execute TP\_MPR1\_LL 18.3, CONTCC to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail lower limit for Intraband Contiguous UL CA to 18.3 dBm.
- Execute TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7, CONTCC to set TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit for Intra-band Contiguous UL CA to 25.7 dBm.
- 4. Execute **TP\_MPR2\_LL 19.3, CONTCC** to set **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail lower limit** for Intra-band Contiguous UL CA to **19.3 dBm**.
- 5. Execute **TP\_MPR2\_UL 25.7**, **CONTCC** to set **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB) Pass/Fail upper limit** for Intra-band Contiguous UL CA to **25.7 dBm**.
- 6. Execute **TP\_MPR3\_LL 16.8**, **CONTCC** to set **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB) Pass/Fail lower limit** for Intra-band Contiguous UL CA to **16.8 dBm**.
- 7. Execute **TP\_MPR3\_UL 25.7, CONTCC** to set **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB) Pass/Fail upper limit** for Intra-band Contiguous UL CA to **25.7 dBm**.

[(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 8. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)**.
- 9. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 10. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX power measurement result.
- 11. Execute **POWERPASS?** to check that the TX power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 12. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)**.
- 13. Execute ULRMC\_RB 18 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 18.
- 14. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 15. Execute steps 9 to 11.

[(16QAM, FullRB ) measurements]

16. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 – Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)**.

17. Execute steps 9 to 11.

NOTE 1: The tolerance for MPR measurement differs depending on the Configuration ID at TS36.521–1 Table 6.2.3A.1.5-1.

## NOTE 2: The Band 1 tolerance value defined in TS36–521–1 is set as the initial value for Pass/Fail judgment.

The following Pass/Fail judgment values are set according to the Configuration ID.

•TP\_MPR1\_LL •TP\_MPR1\_UL

- •TP\_MPR2\_LL
- •TP\_MPR2\_UL
- •TP\_MPR3\_LL
- •TP\_MPR3\_UL

*Refer to 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual for the Pass/Fail judgment values.* 

## 3.3.2.3. Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.2.4A.1)

### 3.3.2.3.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.3.2. MT8821C

This chapter describes UL measurement examples for Intra–band contiguous UL CA measurement where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, PartialRB), (QPSK, FullRB), or (16QAM, PartialRB) and Test Frequency is Mid range.

First example:additionalSpectrumEmission is NS\_01<br/>PCC  $N_{RB} = 75$ , SCC  $N_{RB} = 75$ ,  $N_{RB\_alloc} = 1$ , Modulation = QPSK<br/>PCC and SCC RB allocations ( $L_{CRB}@RB_{start}$ ) are P\_1@0 and S\_0@0, respectively<br/>additionalSpectrumEmission is NS\_04,<br/>PCC  $N_{RB} = 100$ , SCC  $N_{RB} = 50$ ,  $N_{RB\_alloc} = 18$ , Modulation = 16QAM<br/>PCC and SCC RB allocations ( $L_{CRB}@RB_{start}$ ) are P\_0@0 and S\_18@0, respectively

- 1. Execute **PWR\_AVG 20** to set to measure Power **average count of Power Measurement** to **20 times**.
- 2. Execute **SEM\_AVG 20** to set to measure Power **average count of Spectrum Emission Mask** to **20 times**.
- 3. Execute **SIB2\_NS NS\_01** set to **Call Processing Parameter additionalSpectrumEmission** to **NS\_01**.
- 4. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)**.
- 5. Execute ALLMEASITEMS\_OFF to set all fundamental measurement items to OFF.
- 6. Execute **PWR\_MEAS ON** to set **Power Measurement** to **ON**.
- 7. Execute **SEM\_MEAS ON** to set **Spectrum Emission Mask Measurement** to **ON**.

[(QPSK, PartialRB/FullRB) measurements]

- 8. Execute ULRMC\_RB 18 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 18.
- 9. Execute ULRB\_START 0 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 10. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 11. Execute ULRB\_START\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 12. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_UL 25.7** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit** to **25.7 dBm** (refer to TS36.521–1 Table 6.2.4A.1.5–1 to 6).
- 13. Execute **TP\_MPR1\_LL 5.3** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit 5.3 dBm** (refer to TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.4A.1.5–1 through to 6).
- 14. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 15. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX Power measurement result.
- 16. Execute **POWERPASS?** to check that the TX Power Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 17. Execute **SEMPASS?** to check that the SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 18. Execute steps 8 to 17 after changing the Configuration ID by referring to TS36.521–1 Table 6.2.4A.1.4.1–1.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 19. Execute **SIB2\_NS NS\_04** set to **Call Processing Parameter additionalSpectrumEmission** to **NS\_04**.
- 20. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P to set Test Parameter toTX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB).
- 21. Execute ULRMC\_RB 0 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 22. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 15 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 15.
- 23. Execute ULRB\_START\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 24. Execute **TP\_MPR2\_UL 25.7** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail upper limit** to **25.7 dBm** (refer to TS36.521–1 Table 6.2.4A.1.5–1 to 6).
- 25. Execute **TP\_MPR2\_LL 20.3** to set **TX Power measurement Pass/Fail lower limit** to **20.3 dBm** ( refer to TS36.521–1 Table 6.2.4A.1.5–1 to 6).
- 26. Execute steps 14 to 17.
- 27. Execute steps 8 to 17 after changing the Configuration ID by referring to TS36.521–1 Table 6.2.4A.1.4.1–4.

NOTE 1: The tolerance for A-MPR measurement differs depending on the Configuration ID in TS36.521-1 Table 6.2.4A.1.5-1 through 6.

The Band 1 determination value defined at TS36.521–1 is set as the Pass/Fail judgment default value. Therefore, re–input is required after the Configuration ID for:

## •TP\_MPR1\_LL

•TP\_MPR1\_UL

*Refer to 3.7.4 Test Parameter Limit in the operation manual for Pass/Fail judgment values.* 

# 3.3.2.4. Configured UE transmitted Output Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.2.5A.1)

## 3.3.2.4.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.4.2. MT8821C

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Power measurement to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TP\_CONFPWR1\_TOL 7.7,CONTCC** to set **TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 1)** Pass/Fail Judgment for Contiguous CC.
- 3. Execute **TP\_CONFPWR2\_TOL 6.7,CONTCC** to set **TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 2)** Pass/Fail Judgment for Contiguous CC.
- 4. Execute **TP\_CONFPWR3\_TOL 5.7,CONTCC** to set **TX2 Configured UE transmitted Output Power (Test Point 3)** Pass/Fail Judgment for Contiguous CC.

- 5. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR1** to set **Test Parameter** to**TX2 Configured Power (Test Point 1)**.
- 6. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 7. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 8. Execute **POWER? AVG** to read the TX Power measurement result.
- 9. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR2** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX2 Configured Power (Test Point 2)**.
- 10. Execute steps 6 to 8.
- 11. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_CONF\_PWR3** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX2 Configured Power (Test Point 3)**.
- 12. Execute 6 to 8.
  - NOTE 1: The tolerance (lower limit) is relaxed by 1.5dB for transmission bandwidths confined within  $F_{UL_{low}}$ and  $F_{UL_{low}} + 4$  MHz or  $F_{UL_{high}} - 4$  MHz and  $F_{UL_{high}}$ .
  - NOTE 2: Pass/Fail judgment values vary depending on the Carrier Frequency f.

f – 3.0 GHz	:pMax ±7.7 dBm (at Test Point 1)
	: pMax ±6.7 dBm (at Test Point 2)
	: pMax ±5.7 dBm (at Test Point 3)
3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	: pMax ±8.0 dBm (at Test Point 1)
-	: pMax ±7.0 dBm (at Test Point 2)
	: pMax ±6.0 dBm (at Test Point 3)

## 3.3.2.5. Minimum Output Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.3.2A.1)

#### 3.3.2.5.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.5.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes an example of intra-band measurement.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute PWR\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Power measurement to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TP\_MINPWR\_UL -39.0**, **PCC** to set **TX1 Min. Power** Pass/Fail judgment for PCC.
- 3. Execute **TP\_MINPWR\_UL -39.0, SCC1** to set **TX1 Min. Power** Pass/Fail judgment for SCC-1.

[Measurements]

- 4. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MINPWR** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Min. Power.**
- 5. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 6. Execute **CHPWR? AVG, PCC** to read the Channel Power measurement result for PCC.
- 7. Execute CHPWR? AVG, SCC1 to read the Channel Power measurement result for SCC-1.
- 8. Execute CHPWRPASS? PCC to check that the Channel Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for PCC is Pass.
- 9. Execute CHPWRPASS? SCC-1 to check that the Channel Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for SCC-1 is Pass.
- 10. Execute CHPWRPASS? to check that the Channel Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for all CCs is Pass.

#### NOTE 2: Pass/Fail judgment values differ depending on the Carrier Frequency f.

 $f \le 3.0$  GHz
 :  $\le -39$  dBm (as the initial value)

 3.0 GHz <  $f \le 4.2$  GHz
 :  $\le -38.7$  dBm

## 3.3.2.6. UE Transmit OFF power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.3.3A.1)

Refer to Chapter 3.3.2.7.

### 3.3.2.7. General ON/OFF time mask for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.3.4A.1.1)

#### 3.3.2.7.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.7.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes an example of intra-band measurement.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute **TP\_OFFPWR\_UL -48.5**, **PCC** to set **TX2 General Time Maskof Off Power** Pass/Fail judgment for PCC.
- 2. Execute TP\_TMASK\_GEN\_TOL 7.5, PCC to set TX2 General Time Maskof On Power Pass/Fail judgment for PCC.
- 3. Execute TP OFFPWR UL -48.5, SCC1 to set TX2 General Time Maskof Off Power Pass/Fail judgment for SCC1.
- 4. Execute TP\_TMASK\_GEN\_TOL 7.5, SCC1 to set TX2 General Time Maskof On Power Pass/Fail judgment for SCC1.

[Measurements]

- 5. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_GEN\_TMASK** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX2 General Time Mask**.
- 6. Execute **PT\_WDR ON** to enable Power Template Wide Dynamic Range measurement.
- Execute SWP to measure the Power Template.
   The following procedure is for validating the PCC result.
- 8. Execute **ONPWR? AVG, PCC** to read the On Power measurement result for PCC.
- 9. Execute **ONPWRPASS? PCC** to check that the On Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for PCC is Pass.
- 10. Execute **OFFPWR\_BEFORE? AVG, PCC** to read the Off Power (Before) measurement result for PCC.
- 11. Execute **OFFPWR\_AFTER? AVG, PCC** to read the Off Power (After) measurement result for PCC.
- 12. Execute **OFFPWRPASS? PCC** to check that the Off Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for PCC is Pass. The following procedure is for validating the SCC–1 result.
- 13. Execute **ONPWR? AVG, SCC1** to read the On Power measurement result for SCC-1.
- 14. Execute **ONPWRPASS? SCC1** to check that the On Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for SCC-1 is Pass.
- 15. Execute **OFFPWR\_BEFORE? AVG, SCC1** to read the Off Power (Before) measurement result for SCC-1.
- 16. Execute **OFFPWR\_AFTER? AVG, SCC1** to read the Off Power (After) measurement result for SCC-1.
- 17. Execute **OFFPWRPASS? SCC1** to check that the Off Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for SCC-1 is Pass.

#### NOTE: Pass/Fail judgment values for Transmitted Off Power differ depending on the Carrier Frequency f.

 $f \le 3.0 \text{ GHz}$ :
  $\le -48.5 \text{ dBm}$  (initial value)
  $3.0 \text{ GHz} < f \le 4.2 \text{ GHz}$ :
  $\le -48.2 \text{ dBm}$ 

## 3.3.2.8. Power Control Absolute power tolerance for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.3.5A.1.1)

### 3.3.2.8.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.8.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes an example of intra-band measurement.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 1. Execute TP\_PCTABS\_TOL 10.0, PCC to set TX3 Absolute Power (Test Point1/2) Pass/Fail judgment for PCC.
- Execute TP\_PCTABS\_TOL 10.0, SCC1 to set TX3 Absolute Power (Test Point1/2) Pass/Fail judgment for SCC-1.

[Measurements]

- 3. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTABS1 to set Test Parameter to TX3 Absolute Power (Test Point1).
- 4. Execute SWP to measure Power Control Tolerance(Absolute Power).
- 5. Execute **PCTPWR? PCC** to read the Absolute Power (dBm) measurement result for PCC.
- 6. Execute **PCTPWR? SCC1** to read the Absolute Power (dBm) measurement result for SCC-1.
- 7. Execute **PCTPASS? PCC** to check that the Absolute Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for PCC is Pass.
- 8. Execute **PCTPASS? SCC1** to check that the Absolute Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for SCC-1 is Pass.
- 9. Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Absolute Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for all CCs is Pass.
- 10. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTABS2 to set Test Parameter to TX3 Absolute Power (Test Point2).
- 11. Execute steps 4 to 9.

NOTE:	The Pass/Fail judgment value for Expected Measured Power differs depending on the Carrier
	Frequency f.

 f ≤ 3.0 GHz:
 ≤10.0 dBm (initial value)

 3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz:</td>
 ≤10.4 dBm

# 3.3.2.9. Power Control Relative power tolerance for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.3.5A.2.1)

## 3.3.2.9.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.9.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes an example of intra-band measurement.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- Execute TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_TOL 1.7, PCC to set TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down) Pass/Fail tolerance of subframes before/after RB change for PCC.
- Execute TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_TOL 1.7, SCC1 to set TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down) Pass/Fail tolerance of subframes before/after RB change for SCC-1.
- Execute TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_CNG\_TOL1 4.7, PCC to set TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down) RB Change Pass/Fail tolerance for PCC.
- Execute TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_CNG\_TOL1 4.7, SCC1 to set TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down) RB Change Pass/Fail tolerance for SCC-1.
- Execute TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_CNG\_TOL2 5.7, PCC to set TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down) RB Change Pass/Fail tolerance for PCC.
- Execute TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_CNG\_TOL2 5.7, SCC1 to set TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down) RB Change Pass/Fail tolerance for SCC-1.
- Execute TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_CNG\_TOL3 6.7, PCC to set TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down/Down) RB Change Pass/Fail tolerance for PCC.
- 8. Execute **TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_CNG\_TOL3 6.7, SCC1** to set **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down/Down)** RB Change Pass/Fail tolerance for SCC-1.
- 9. Execute **TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_E 6.7, PCC** to set **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down)** tolerance of the Exception points for PCC.
- 10. Execute **TP\_PCTREL\_RMP\_E 6.7, SCC1** to set **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up/Down)** tolerance of the Exception points for SCC-1.
- 11. Execute TP\_PCTREL\_ALT\_TOL 6.7, PCC to set TX3 Relative Power (Alternating) Pass/Fail tolerance for PCC.
- 12. Execute **TP\_PCTREL\_ALT\_TOL 6.7, SCC1** to set **TX3 Relative Power (Alternating)** Pass/Fail tolerance for SCC–1.

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_A** to set **Test Parameter** to**TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up A)**.
- 2. Execute **SWP** to measure Power Control Tolerance (Relative Power).
- 3. Execute **PCTPWR? PCC** to read the Relative Power (dB) measurement result for PCC.
- 4. Execute **PCTPWR2? PCC** to read the Relative power (dB) measurement result at RB Change for PCC .
- 5. Execute **PCTPASS? PCC** to check that the Relative Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for PCC is Pass.
- 6. Execute **PCTPWR? SCC1** to read the Relative Power (dB) measurement result for SCC-1.
- 7. Execute **PCTPWR2? SCC1** to read the Relative power (dB) measurement result at RB Change for SCC-1.
- 8. Execute **PCTPASS? SCC1** to check that the Relative Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for SCC-1 is Pass.
- 9. Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Relative Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for all CCs is Pass.
- 10. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_B** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up B)**.
- 11. Execute steps 2 to 9.
- 12. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_UP\_C** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Up C)**.
- 13. Execute steps 2 to 9.
- 14. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_A** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Down A)**.
- 15. Execute steps 2 to 9.
- 16. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_B** to set **Test Parameter** to**TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Down B)**.
- 17. Execute steps 2 to 9.
- Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_DOWN\_C to set Test Parameter to TX3 Relative Power (Ramping Down C).
- 19. Execute steps 2 to 9.

- 20. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_PCTREL\_ALT** to set **Test Parameter** to**TX3 Relative Power (Alternating)**.
- 21. Execute steps 2 to 9 except 4 and 7.
  - **NOTE 1:** The tolerance of RB Change subframe is varied for transmission bandwidths confined within  $F_{UL_{low}}$  and  $F_{UL_{low}} + 4$  MHz or  $F_{UL_{high}} 4$  MHz and  $F_{UL_{high}}$ .

## 3.3.2.10. Aggregate power control tolerance for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.3.5A.3.1)

#### 3.3.2.10.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

## 3.3.2.10.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes an example of intra-band measurement.

- 1. Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTAGG\_PUSCH to set Test Parameter to TX3 Aggregate Power (PUSCH Sub-test).
- 2. Execute SWP to measure Power Control Tolerance (Aggregate Power).
- 3. Execute **PCTPWR? PCC** to read the Aggregate Power (dB) measurement result for PCC.
- 4. Execute **PCTPASS? PCC** to check that the Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for PCC is Pass.
- 5. Execute **PCTPWR? SCC1** to read the Aggregate Power (dB) measurement result for SCC-1.
- 6. Execute **PCTPASS? SCC1** to check that the Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for SCC-1 is Pass.
- 7. Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment for all CCs is Pass.
- Execute TESTPRM TX\_PCTAGG\_PUCCH to set Test Parameter to TX3 Aggregate Power (PUCCH Subtest).
- 9. Execute SWP to measure the Power Control Tolerance (Aggregate Power).
- 10. Execute **PCTPWR?** to read the Aggregate Power (dB) measurement result.
- 11. Execute **PCTPASS?** to check that the Aggregate Power measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

## 3.3.2.11. Frequency error for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.5.1A.1)

#### 3.3.2.11.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.11.2. MT8821C

- 1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 2. Execute TESTPRM RX\_SENS to set Test Parameter to RX Ref. Sens./Freq. Error.
- 3. Execute TPUT\_MEAS OFF to set Throughput Measurement to OFF.
- 4. Set UL RMC Number of RB by according to TS36.521-1 Table 6.5.1A.1.4.1-1.
- 5. Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 6. Execute WORST\_CARRFERR? HZ, PCC to read the Carrier Frequency Error (Hz) measurement result for PCC.
- 7. Execute **WORST\_CARRFERR? PPM,PCC** to read the Carrier Frequency Error (ppm) measurement result for PCC.
- 8. Execute **CARRFERRPASS? PCC** to check that the Carrier Frequency Error Pass/Fail judgment for PCC is Pass.
- 9. Execute **WORST\_CARRFERR? HZ,SCC1** to read the Carrier Frequency Error (Hz) measurement result for SCC-1.
- 10. Execute **WORST\_CARRFERR? PPM,SC1** to read the Carrier Frequency Error (ppm) measurement result for SCC–1.
- 11. Execute CARRFERRPASS? SCC1 to check that the Carrier Frequency Error Pass/Fail judgment of SCC–1 is Pass.
- 12. Execute **CARRFERRPASS?** to check that the Carrier Frequency Error Pass/Fail judgment for all CCs is Pass.

## 3.3.2.12. Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.5.2A.1-1)

## 3.3.2.12.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

### 3.3.2.12.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes UL measurement examples for intra-band measurement where (Modulation, RB) is (QPSK, PartialRB), (QPSK, FullRB), (16QAM, PartialRB) or (16QAM, FullRB).

1. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.

For Intra-band measurement, the Carrier Leakage Frequency Parameter must be set properly set before the start of the measurement sequence. For more information, see Annex B.2.

[Carrier Leakage Frequency Setting]

2. Execute IBEM\_CLFR CFR to set Carrier Leakage Frequency to at Carrier Frequency Center.

[(QPSK, PartialRB) measurements]

- 3. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)**.
- 4. Execute ULRMC\_RB 12 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 12.
- 5. Execute ULRB\_START 0 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 6. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 7. Execute ULRB\_START\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 8. Execute SWP to measure Modulation Analysis.
- 9. Execute EVM? AVG (or EVM? AVG, PCC) to read the EVM measurement result.
- 10. Execute EVMPASS? (or EVMPASS? PCC) to check that the EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 11. Execute **RSEVM? AVG** (or **RSEVM? AVG,PCC**) to read the Reference Signal EVM measurement result.
- 12. Execute **RSEVMPASS?** (or **RSEVMPASS? PCC**) to check that the Reference Signal EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 13. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 14. Execute steps 4 to 12.

[(QPSK, FullRB) measurements]

- 15. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter toTX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB).
- 16. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 17. Execute ULRB START SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 18. Execute **SWP** to measure Modulation Analysis.
- 19. Execute EVM? AVG (or EVM? AVG, PCC) to read the EVM measurement result.
- 20. Execute EVMPASS? (or EVMPASS? PCC) to check that the EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 21. Execute **RSEVM? AVG** (or **RSEVM? AVG,PCC**) to read the Reference Signal EVM measurement result.
- 22. Execute **RSEVMPASS**? (or **RSEVMPASS**? **PCC**) to check that the Reference Signal EVM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/FullRB).
- 24. Execute steps 16 to 22.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) measurements]

- 25. Execute TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P to set Test Parameter toTX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB).
- 26. Execute steps 4 to 12.
- 27. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_16\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (16QAM/PartialRB).
- 28. Execute steps 4 to 12.

[(16QAM, FullRB) measurements]

- 29. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to**TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)**.
- 30. Execute steps 16 to 22.
- 31. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_16\_F to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM @ -40 dBm (16QAM/FullRB).

- 32. Execute steps 16 to 22.
  - NOTE 1: The input Level may vary depending on the Carrier Frequency f under TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ 40dBm (16QAM/FullRB) condition.

f ≤ 3.0GHz	: –36.8 dBm ± 3.2dB
3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2GHz	: –36.5 dBm ± 3.5dB

## 3.3.2.13. Carrier leakage for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.5.2A.2-1)

#### 3.3.2.13.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.13.2. MT8821C

Example:

This subsection describes an example of intra-band measurement.

PCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 100, SCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 50, N<sub>RB\_alloc</sub> = 12, Modulation = QPSK

PCC and SCC RB allocations (L<sub>CRB</sub>@RB<sub>start</sub>) are P\_18@0 and S\_0@0, respectively

For Intra-band measurement, Carrier Leakage Frequency Parameter must be set properly before the start of the measurement sequence. For more information, see Annex B.2.

[Carrier Leakage Frequency Setting]

1. Execute IBEM\_CLFR CFR to set Carrier Leakage Frequency to at Carrier Frequency Center.

[Measurements]

- 2. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 3. Execute TESTPRM TX\_0DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm.
- Execute ULRMC\_RB\_PCC 18 to set Common Parameter PCC UL RMC Number of RB to 18. (For other Configuration ID setting, set UL RMC – Number of RB and Starting RB according to TS36.521–1 Table 6.5.2A.2.1.4.1–1.)
- 5. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 6. Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 7. Execute CARRLEAK? MAX (or CARRLEAK? MAX, PCC) to read the Carrier Leakage measurement result.
- 8. Execute **CARRLEAKPASS?** (or **CARRLEAKPASS? PCC**) to check that the Carrier Leakage Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 9. Execute TESTPRM TX\_M30DBM to set Test Parameter to TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm.
- 10. Execute steps 4 to 8.
- Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P to set Test Parameter toTX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 12. Execute steps 4 to 8.
  - NOTE 1: The input level varies depending on the Carrier Frequency f under the TX1-IBE/LEAK @ 0dBm condition.

 $f \le 3.0 \text{ GHz}$ : 3.2 dBm ±3.2 dB 3.0 GHz <  $f \le 4.2$  GHz: 3.5 dBm ±3.5 dB

NOTE 2: The input level varies depending on the Carrier Frequency f under TX1–IBE/LEAK @ –30dBm condition.

 $f \le 3.0 \text{ GHz}$ : -26.8 dBm ±3.2 dB 3.0 GHz <  $f \le 4.2 \text{ GHz}$ : -26.5 dBm ± 3.5 dB

NOTE 3: The input level varies depending on the Carrier Frequency f under the TX1-EVM/IBE/LEAK @ - 40dBm condition.

 $f \le 3.0 \text{ GHz:}$  -36.8 dBm ±3.2dB 3.0GHz <  $f \le 4.2 \text{ GHz:}$  -36.5 dBm ±3.5dB

# 3.3.2.14. In-band emissions for non allocated RB for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.5.2A.3-1)

#### 3.3.2.14.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.14.2. MT8821C

Example:

This subsection describes an example of intra-band measurement.

PCC  $N_{RB}$  = 100, SCC  $N_{RB}$  = 50,  $N_{RB_{alloc}}$  = 12, Modulation = QPSK

PCC and SCC RB allocations ( $L_{CRB}$ @RB<sub>start</sub>) are P\_12@0 and S\_0@0, respectively

For Intra-band measurement, the Carrier Leakage Frequency Parameter must be set properly set before the start of measurement sequence. For more information, see Annex B.2.

[Carrier Leakage Frequency Setting]

1. Execute IBEM\_CLFR CFR to set Carrier Leakage Frequency to at Carrier Frequency Center.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting]

- 2. Execute MOD\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Modulation Analysis to 20 times.
- 3. Execute TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_A -29.2 (or TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_A -29.2, PCC) to set General Pass/Fail judgment of TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/-30/-40 dBm for PCC.
- 4. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_B -24.2** (or **TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_B -24.2**, **PCC**) to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/-30/-40 dBm** for PCC.
- 5. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_C -2.2** (or **TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_C -2.2**, **PCC**) to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/-30/-40 dBm** for PCC.
- 6. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_D -56.2** (or **TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_D -56.2**, **PCC**) to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/-30/-40 dBm** for PCC.
- 7. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_IMG -24.2** (or **TP\_INBANDE\_IMG -24.2**, **PCC**) to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/-30/-40 dBm** for PCC.
- 8. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_LEAK\_0DBM -24.2** (or **TP\_INBANDE\_LEAK\_0DBM -24.2**, **PCC**) to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm** for PCC.
- 9. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_LEAK\_M30DBM –19.2** (or **TP\_INBANDE\_LEAK\_M30DBM –19.2**, **PCC**) to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm** for PCC.
- 10. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_LEAK\_M40DBM -9.2** (or **TP\_INBANDE\_LEAK\_M40DBM -9.2**, **PCC**) to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm** for PCC.
- 11. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_A -29.2**, **SCC1** to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/–30/–40 dBm** for SCC–1.
- 12. Execute TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_B -24.2, SCC1 to set General Pass/Fail judgment of TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/–30/–40 dBm for SCC–1.
- 13. Execute TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_C -2.2, SCC1 to set General Pass/Fail judgment of TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/–30/–40 dBm for SCC–1.
- 14. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_GEN\_D -57.0, SCC1** to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/–30/–40 dBm** for SCC–1.
- Execute TP\_INBANDE\_IMG -24.2, SCC1 to set General Pass/Fail judgment of TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0/-30/-40 dBm for SCC-1.
- 16. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_LEAK\_0DBM -24.2, SCC1** to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm** for SCC-1.
- 17. Execute **TP\_INBANDE\_LEAK\_M30DBM –19.2, SCC1** to set General Pass/Fail judgment of **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 30 dBm** for SCC–1.
- Execute TP\_INBANDE\_LEAK\_M40DBM -9.2, SCC1 to set General Pass/Fail judgment of TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm for SCC-1.

[Measurements for test configuration of first example]

- 19. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_0DBM** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm**.
- Execute ULRMC\_RB 12 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 12. (For other Configuration ID setting, set Common Parameter – UL RMC – Number of RB and Starting RB according to TS36.521–1 Table 6.5.2A.3.1.4.1–1.)
- 21. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- 22. Execute **SWP** to measure the Modulation Analysis.
- 23. Execute **INBANDE\_GEN? MAX** (or **INBANDE\_GEN? MAX, PCC**) to read the In-band Emissions (General) measurement result of PCC (allocated component carrier).
- 24. Execute INBANDE\_IMG? MAX (or INBANDE\_IMG? MAX, PCC) to read the In-band Emissions (IQ Image)

measurement result of PCC (allocated component carrier).

- 25. Execute **INBANDE\_LEAK? MAX** (or **INBANDE\_LEAK? MAX, PCC**) to read the In-band Emissions (Carrier Leakage) measurement result of PCC (allocated component carrier).
- 26. Execute **INBANDEPASS?** (or **INBANDEPASS? PCC**) to check that the In-band Emissions Pass/Fail judgment of PCC (allocated component carrier) is Pass.
- 27. Execute **INBANDE\_GEN? MAX, SCC1** to read the In-band Emissions (General) measurement result of SCC-1 (not allocated component carrier).
- 28. Execute **INBANDE\_IMG? MAX, SCC1** to read the In-band Emissions (IQ Image) measurement result of SCC-1 (not allocated component carrier).
- 29. Execute **INBANDE\_LEAK? MAX, SCC1** to read the In-band Emissions (Carrier Leakage) measurement result of SCC-1 (not allocated component carrier).
- 30. Execute **INBANDEPASS? SCC1** to check that the In-band Emissions Pass/Fail judgment of SCC-1 (not allocated component carrier) is Pass.
- 31. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_M30DBM** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm**.
- 32. Execute steps 20 to 30.
- Execute TESTPRM TX\_M40DBM\_Q\_P to set Test Parameter to TX1 EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB).
- 34. Execute steps 20 to 30.

#### 3.3.2.15. Occupied bandwidth for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.6.1A.1)

#### 3.3.2.15.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.15.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes an example of intra-band measurement.

[Measurements]

- 1. Execute OBW\_AVG 20 to set the average count for Occupied Bandwidth to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)**.
- 3. Execute **SWP** to measure the Occupied Bandwidth (OBW).
- 4. Execute **OBW?** to read the OBW measurement result.
- 5. Execute **OBWPASS?** to check that the OBW Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

#### 3.3.2.16. Spectrum Emission Mask for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.6.2.1A.1)

#### 3.3.2.16.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.16.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes examples of inter-band measurement.

First Example:	BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> is 39.8 MHz,
	PCC $N_{RB} = 100$ , SCC $N_{RB} = 100$ , $N_{RB_{alloc}} = 200$ , Modulation = QPSK,
	PCC and SCC RB allocations (L <sub>CRB</sub> @RB <sub>start</sub> ) are P_100@0 and S_100@0, respectively
Second Example:	BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> is 39.8 MHz,
	PCC $N_{RB} = 100$ , SCC $N_{RB} = 100$ , $N_{RB_{alloc}} = 18$ , Modulation = QPSK,
	PCC and SCC RB allocations (L <sub>CRB</sub> @RB <sub>start</sub> ) are P_18@0 and S_0@0, respectively
Third Example:	BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> is 29.9 MHz,
	PCC $N_{RB} = 100$ , SCC $N_{RB} = 50$ , $N_{RB_{alloc}} = 150$ , Modulation = 16QAM,
	PCC and SCC RB allocations (L <sub>CRB</sub> @RB <sub>start</sub> ) are P_100@0 and S_50@0, respectively
Fourth Example:	BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> is 29.9 MHz,
	PCC $N_{RB} = 100$ , SCC $N_{RB} = 50$ , $N_{RB_{alloc}} = 12$ , Modulation = 16QAM,
	PCC and SCC RB allocations (L <sub>CRB</sub> @RB <sub>start</sub> ) are P_12@0 and S_0@0, respectively

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting for BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> 39.8 MHz]

- 1. Execute SEM\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask to 20 times.
- Execute TP\_SEM\_CONTCC\_1 -22.5 to set the Pass/Fail judgment for Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 0 – 1 MHz.
- 3. Execute **TP\_SEM\_CONTCC \_2 -8.5** to set the Pass/Fail judgment for **Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 1 – 5 MHz**.
- 4. Execute TP\_SEM\_CONTCC \_3 -11.5 to set the Pass/Fail judgment for Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 5 – 39.8 MHz.
- 5. Execute TP\_SEM\_CONTCC \_4 -23.5 to set the Pass/Fail judgment for Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 39.8 44.8 MHz.

#### [(QPSK, FullRB) Measurements for BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> 39.8 MHz]

- 6. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)**.
- 7. Execute ULRMC\_RB 100 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 100.
- Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 100 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 100. (For other Configuration ID setting, Set Common Parameter – PCC/SCC-1 – UL RMC-Number of RB and Starting RB according to TS36.521–1 Table 6.6.2.1A.1.4.1–1.)
- 9. Execute **SWP** to measure Spectrum Emission Mask.
- 10. Execute **TTL\_WORST\_SEM\_LV?** to check the spectrum worst value level.
- 11. Execute **SEMPASS?** to check that the SEM Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

[(QPSK, PartialRB) Measurements for BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> 39.8 MHz]

- 12. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)**.
- 13. Execute ULRMC\_RB 18 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 18.
- 14. Execute ULRB\_START 0 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0. (For other Configuration ID setting, Set Common Parameter - PCC/SCC-1 – UL RMC-Number of RB and Starting RB according to TS36.521–1 Table 6.6.2.1A.1.4.1–1.)
- 16. Execute steps 9 to 11.

[Pass/Fail evaluation limits value setting for BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> 29.9 MHz]

- 1. Execute SEM\_AVG 20 to set the average count of Spectrum Emission Mask to 20 times.
- Execute TP\_SEM\_CONTCC\_1 -21.0 to set the Pass/Fail judgment for Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 0 - 1 MHz.
- 3. Execute **TP\_SEM\_CONTCC \_2 -8.5** to set the Pass/Fail judgment for **Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 1 - 5 MHz.**
- 4. Execute TP\_SEM\_CONTCC \_3 -11.5 to set the Pass/Fail judgment for Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 5 - 24.95 MHz.

5. Execute **TP\_SEM\_CONTCC \_4 -23.5** to set the Pass/Fail judgment for **Spectrum Emission Mask Frequency Range 24.95 - 34.9 MHz**.

[(16QAM, FullRB) Measurements for BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> 29.9 MHz]

- 6. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)**.
- 7. Execute ULRMC\_RB 100 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 100.
- Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 100 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 100. (For other Configuration ID setting, Set Common Parameter – PCC/SCC-1 – UL RMC-Number of RB and Starting RB according to TS36.521–1 Table 6.6.2.1A.1.4.1–1.)
- 9. Execute steps 9 to 11.

[(16QAM, PartialRB) Measurements for BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> 29.9MHz]

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_16\_P** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)**.
- 2. Execute ULRMC\_RB 12 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 12.
- Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0. (For other Configuration ID setting, set Common Parameter - PCC/SCC-1 UL RMC-Number of RB and Starting RB according to TS36.521-1 Table 6.6.2.1A.1.4.1-1.)
- 4. Execute steps 9 to 11.

# 3.3.2.17. Additional Spectrum Emission Mask for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.6.2.2A.1)

Refer to Chapter **3.3.2.3**.

# 3.3.2.18. Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (6.6.2.3A.1)

#### 3.3.2.18.1. MT8820C

This measurement item is not supported by MT8820C. Refer to Chapter 1.2.

#### 3.3.2.18.2. MT8821C

This subsection describes an example of intra-band measurement.

[Measurements]

- 1. Execute ACLR\_AVG 20 to set the average count for Adjacent Channel Leakage Ratio to 20 times.
- 2. Execute **TESTPRM TX\_MAXPWR\_Q\_F** to set **Test Parameter** to **TX1 Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)**.
- 3. Execute **SWP** to measure the Adjacent Channel Power.
- 4. Execute **TTL\_MODPWR?** to read the ACLR measurement result.
- 5. Execute **MODPWRPASS?** to check that the ACLR Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

### 3.4. RX Measurements for CA

The following test procedures are different between the MT8820C and MT8821C. This chapter explains each test procedure for the MT8820C and MT8821C.

#### 3.4.1. Reference sensitivity level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (7.3A.1)

#### 3.4.1.1. MT8820C

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM RX\_SENS to set Test Parameter to RX Ref. Sens./Freq. Error.
- 2. [PCC] Execute ULRB\_START 0 to set UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 3. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC1 5 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 1 to 5.
- 4. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS2\_SCC1 -1 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 2 to N/A.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS3\_SCC1 5 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 5.

<When TDD CA>

- 6. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS4\_SCC1 5 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 4 to 5.
- 7. [PCC] Execute TPUT SAMPLE 10000 to set the Throughput measurement sample count to 10000.
- 8. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUT\_EARLY ON** to set **Early Decision** to **On**.
- 9. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_EARLY\_TARCC PCC\_SCC to set Target CC to PCC+SCC.
- 10. **[PCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the Throughput.
- 11. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUTPASS?** to check that the Throughput measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

## NOTE: Since Carrier aggregation SCC-1 - DL RMC - MCS Index 1 to 4 depends on the Channel Bandwidth, set the value in TS36.521-1 Table A.3.2-1 or A.3.2-2.

#### 3.4.1.2. MT8821C

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM RX\_SENS** to set **Test Parameter** to **RX Ref. Sens./Freq. Error**.
- 2. Execute MOD\_MEAS OFF to set Modulation Analysis Measurement to OFF.
- 3. Execute ULRB\_START 0 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 4. Execute **TPUT SAMPLE 10000** to set **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Number of Sample** to **10000**.
- 5. Execute **TPUT\_EARLY ON** to set **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision** to **On**.
- 6. Execute **TPUT\_EARLY\_TARCC PCC\_SCC** to set **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision -Target CC** to **PCC+SCC**.
- 7. Execute **SWP** to measure the Throughput.
- 8. Execute **TPUT? PER** to read the Throughput measurement result (%)
- 9. Execute **TPUTPASS**? to check that the Throughput measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

## NOTE: Since PCC/SCC1 UL RMC - Number of RB depends on the Operation Band, set the value in TS36.521–1 Table 7.3A.1.4.1–1 and 7.3A.1.3–1.

## 3.4.2. Reference sensitivity level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA)

#### (7.3A.2)

Refer to Chapter 3.4.1.

NOTE: Since PCC/SCC1 UL RMC – Number of RB depends on the Operation Band, set the value in TS36.521–1 Table 7.3A.2.4.1–1.

#### 3.4.3. Reference sensitivity level for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA) (7.3A.3)

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 3.4.1 by substituting the following steps.

- Execute DLCHAN 6075,300 to set Common Parameter UL and DL Channel for PCC to 24075 and 6075, and switch PCC and SCC Channel.
   (This example is for Band1 and 19.)
- 11. Execute steps 1 to 7.
  - NOTE 1: Since PCC/SCC1 UL RMC Number of RB depends on the Operation Band, set the value in TS36.521–1 Table 7.3A.2.4.1–1.
  - NOTE 2: When the test case is 7.3A.3, perform step 6 to locate UL RMC Number of RB as close as possible to the DL as described in TS36.521–1 Table 7.3A.3.5–2 NOTE 4.
  - NOTE 3: When the test case is 7.3A.3, perform step 6 to locate UL RMC Number of RB as close as possible to the SCC DL as described in TS36.521–1 Table 7.3A.3.5–2 NOTE 1. When Band Combination is 4A–17A, execute the following as described in TS36.521–1 Table 7.3A.3.5–2 NOTE

3.

•For Channel Bandwidth 5 MHz: ULRB\_START 9 •For Channel Bandwidth 10 MHz: ULRB\_START 17

# 3.4.4. Reference sensitivity level for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA) (7.3A.4)

Refer to chapter 3.4.1.

- NOTE 1: Since PCC/SCC1 UL RMC Number of RB depends on the Operation Band, set the value in TS36.521–1 Table 7.3A.4.4.1–1.
- NOTE 2: When the test case is 7.3A.4, perform step 6 to locate UL RMC Number of RB as close as possible to the DL as described in TS36.521–1 Table 7.3A.4.5–2 NOTE 4.

#### 3.4.5. Maximum input level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) (7.4A.1)

This chapter describes a measurement example for intra-band measurement.

Example: PCC  $N_{RB} = 100$ , SCC  $N_{RB} = 50$ ,  $N_{RB alloc} = 50$ ,

PCC and SCC DL allocations (L<sub>CRB</sub>@RB<sub>start</sub>) are P\_100@0 and S\_50@0, respectively.

PCC and SCC UL allocations ( $L_{CRB}$ @RB<sub>start</sub>) are P\_50@0 and S\_0@0, respectively.

#### 3.4.5.1. MT8820C

- 1. [PCC/SCC] Execute TESTPRM RX\_MAX to set Test Parameter to RX Max. Input Level.
- 2. [SCC-1] Execute ULRMC\_RB 0 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- [SCC-1] Execute OLVL\_SCC1 -28.7 to set Common Parameter Output Level(Total) to -28.7 dBm (-25.7+ 10Log(N<sub>RB,c</sub>/N<sub>RBlargestBW</sub>)).
- 4. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC1 27 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 1 to 27.
- 5. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS2\_SCC1 -1 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 2 to N/A.
- 6. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS3\_SCC1 26 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier aggregation SCC-1 DL RMC MCS Index 3 to 26.
- 7. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_SAMPLE 10000 to set Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Number of Sample to 10000.
- 8. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_EARLY ON to set Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision to On.
- 9. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_EARLY\_TARCC PCC\_SCC to set Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision Target CC to PCC+SCC.
- 10. **[PCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the Throughput.
- 11. [PCC] Execute TPUT? PER to read the Throughput measurement result (%).
- 12. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUTPASS?** to check that the Throughput measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

## *NOTE: Since* Carrier aggregation SCC-1 - DL RMC - MCS Index 1 to 4 *depends on the Channel Bandwidth, set the value in TS36.521-1 Table A.3.2-3 or A.3.2-4.*

#### 3.4.5.2. MT8821C

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM RX\_MAX** to set **Test Parameter** to **RX Max. Input Level**.
- 2. Execute ULRMC\_RB\_SCC1 0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 UL RMC Number of RB to 0.
- Execute OLVL\_SCC1 -28.7 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 Output Level(Total) to –28.7 dBm (-25.7+ 10Log(N<sub>RB,c</sub>/N<sub>RBlargestBW</sub>)).
- 4. Execute **TPUT\_SAMPLE 10000** to set **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Number of Sample** to **10000**.
- 5. Execute TPUT\_EARLY ON to set Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision to On.
- 6. Execute TPUT\_EARLY\_TARCC PCC\_SCC to set Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision Target CC to PCC+SCC.
- 7. Execute **SWP** to measure the Throughput.
- 8. Execute **TPUT? PER** to read the Throughput measurement result (%).
- 9. Execute **TPUTPASS?** to check that the Throughput measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.

NOTE 1: Since UL RMC - Number of RB/Starting RB depends on the CA Configuration, set the Number of RB/Starting RB value foreach CC according to TS36.521-1 Table 7.4A.1.4.1–1 and Table 7.3A.1.3–1.

NOTE 2: The output power for each CC depends on Transmission Bandwidth and the Carrier Frequency f as described in TS36.521–1.

Power in largest transmission bandwidth CC $f \leq 3.0 \text{ GHz}$ :-25.7 dBm $3.0 \text{ GHz} < f \leq 4.2 \text{ GHz}$ :-26.0 dBmPower in each other CC $f \leq 3.0 \text{ GHz}$ : $-25.7 + 10Log(N_{RB,c}/N_{RBlargestBW}) \text{ dBm}$  $3.0 \text{ GHz} < f \leq 4.2 \text{ GHz}$ : $-26.0 + 10Log(N_{RB,c}/N_{RBlargestBW}) \text{ dBm}$ 

#### 3.4.6. Maximum input level for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA without UL CA) (7.4A.2)

Refer to Chapter 3.4.5 except for step 2.

NOTE 1: Since UL RMC – Number of RB/Starting RB depends on the CA Configuration, set the Number of RB/Starting RB value for each CC according to TS36.521–1 Table 7.4A.2.4.1–1 and Table 7.3A.1.3–1.

NOTE 2: The output power for each CC depends on the Transmission Bandwidth and the Carrier Frequency f as described in TS36.521-1.

Power in largest transmission bandwidth CC $f \le 3.0 \text{ GHz}$ :-25.7 dBm $3.0 \text{ GHz} < f \le 4.2 \text{ GHz}$ :-26.0 dBmPower in each other CC $f \le 3.0 \text{ GHz}$ : $-25.7 + 10 \text{Log}(N_{RB,c}/N_{RBlargestBW}) \text{ dBm}$  $3.0 \text{ GHz} < f \le 4.2 \text{ GHz}$ : $-26.0 + 10 \text{Log}(N_{RB,c}/N_{RBlargestBW}) \text{ dBm}$ 

#### 3.4.7. Maximum input level for CA (inter-band DL CA without UL CA) (7.4A.3)

This chapter describes the measurement examples for intra-band measurement.

PCC DL Channel = 300 (Band1), SCC DL Channel is 6075 PCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 100, SCC N<sub>RB</sub> = 50, N<sub>RB\_alloc</sub> = 50, PCC and SCC DL allocations (L<sub>CRB</sub>@RB<sub>start</sub>) are P\_100@0 and S\_50@0, respectively. PCC and SCC UL allocations (L<sub>CRB</sub>@RB<sub>start</sub>) are P\_100@0 and S\_0@0, respectively.

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 3.4.6, by substituting the following steps.

- 1. Execute **TESTPRM RX\_MAX** to set **Test Parameter** to **RX Max. Input Level**.
- 2. Execute ULRMC\_RB 50 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 50.
- 3. Execute **TPUT\_SAMPLE 10000** to set **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Number of Sample** to **10000**.
- 4. Execute **TPUT\_EARLY ON** to set **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision** to **On**.
- 5. Execute TPUT\_EARLY\_TARCC SCC to set Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision Target CC to SCC.
- 6. Execute **SWP** to measure the Throughput.
- 7. Execute **TPUTPASS?** to check that the Throughput measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 8. Execute **DLCHAN 6075,300** to set **UL and DL Channel for PCC** to **24075** and **6075**, and switch the PCC and SCC Channel.
- 9. Execute steps 6 to 7.

Example:

# 3.4.8. Maximum input level for CA (intra-band non-contiguous DL CA without UL CA) (7.4A.4)

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 3.4.6, by substituting the following steps.

- 10. Execute **TPUT\_EARLY\_TARCC SCC** to set **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Early Decision Target CC** to **SCC**.
- 11. Execute **SWP** to measure the Throughput.
- 12. Execute **TPUT? PER** to read the Throughput measurement result (%).
- 13. Execute **TPUTPASS?** to check that the Throughput measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 14. Execute **DLCHAN 0,300** to set **UL and DL Channel for PCC** to **18000** and **0**, and switch the PCC and SCC Channel.
- 15. Execute steps 11 to 13.

#### 3.5. RX Measurements for 3DL CA

#### 3.5.1. Throughput Measurement Example

#### 3.5.1.1. MT8820C

- 1. Synchronize the frame timing between 3 cells ( $\rightarrow$  2.3.2)
- 2. Perform Initial Condition setting. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3.3)
- 3. Perform UE Location registration. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3.4)
- 4. Connect to Test Mode.( $\rightarrow$ 2.3.5)
- 5. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_MEAS ON to set Throughput Measurement to On.
- 6. **[PCC]** Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 7. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUT? PCC** to confirm the PCC Throughput measurement result.
- 8. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUT? SCC1** to confirm the SCC1 Throughput measurement result.
- 9. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUT? SCC2** to confirm the SCC2 Throughput measurement result.
- 10. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? PCC** to confirm the PCC Error Count (NACK).
- 11. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? SCC1 to confirm the SCC1 Error Count (NACK).
- 12. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? SCC2 to confirm the SCC2 Error Count (NACK).
- 13. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? PCC** to confirm the PCC Error Count (DTX).
- 14. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? SCC1** to confirm the SCC1 Error Count (DTX).
- 15. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? SCC2 to confirm the SCC2 Error Count (DTX).

Throughput	End
DL	Limit
Throughput(Total)	26198 kbps (= 100.00 %)
PCC Throughput	8733 kbps (= 100.00 %)
Throughput (Code Word O	4366 kbps (= 100.00 %)
(Code Word 1	4366 kbps (= 100.00 %))
Block Error Rate	0.0000
	0.00E+00
Error Count	0
	(NACK 0 DTX 0)
Transmitted/Sample	2000 / 2000 Block
SCC-1	
Throughput	8733 kbps (= 100.00 %)
(Code Word O	4366 kbps (= 100.00 %))
(Code Word 1 Block Error Rate	4366 kbps (= 100.00 %))
DIOCK Error hate	0.0000
Error Count	
	(NACK 0 DTX 0)
Transmitted/Sample	2000 / 2000 Block
SCC-2	
Throughput	8733 kbps (= 100.00 %)
(Code Word O	4366 kbps (= 100.00 %))
(Code Word 1	4366 kbps (= 100.00 %))
Block Error Rate	0.0000
Error Count	0.00E+00
error count	(NACK 0 DTX 0)
Transmitted/Sample	2000 / 2000 Block
n ansin eccay sample	
UL	
Throughput	4392 kbps (= 100.00 %)
Error Count/Received	0 / 1000

Figure 3.5.1-1 Example of FDD DL CA 3CCs Throughput Measurement Result (MT8820C)

#### 3.5.1.2. MT8821C

- 1. Perform Initial Condition setting. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3.3)
- 2. Perform UE Location registration. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3.4)
- 3. Connect to Test Mode.( $\rightarrow$ 2.3.5)

- 4. Execute **TPUT\_MEAS ON** to set **Throughput Measurement** to **On**.
- 5. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 6. Execute **TPUT? PCC** to confirm the PCC Throughput measurement result.
- 7. Execute **TPUT? SCC1** to confirm the SCC1 Throughput measurement result.
- 8. Execute **TPUT**? **SCC2** to confirm the SCC2 Throughput measurement result.
- 9. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? PCC to confirm the PCC Error Count (NACK).
- 10. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? SCC1 to confirm the SCC1 Error Count (NACK).
- 11. Execute **TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? SCC2** to confirm the SCC2 Error Count (NACK).
- 12. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? PCC to confirm the PCC Error Count (DTX).
- 13. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? SCC1 to confirm the SCC1 Error Count (DTX).
- 14. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? SCC2 to confirm the SCC2 Error Count (DTX).

Measurement Status         End           DL         Throughput(Total)         13061         kbps         (= 100.00 %)           PCC         Throughput         4354         kbps         (= 100.00 %)           (Code Word 0	😔 Throughput						
Throughput(Total)       13061       kbps       (= 100.00 %)         PCC	Measurement Status						
PCC         Throughput       4354       kbps       (= 100.00 %)         (Code Word 0	DL						
Throughput       4354       kbps       (= 100.00 %)         (Code Word 0       kbps       (= %))         (Code Word 1       kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000	Throughput(Total)		13061	kbps	(= 100.00	)%)	
(Code Word 0       kbps       (= %))         (Code Word 1       kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000         0.00E+000       (NACK       0         Transmitted/Sample       2000 /       2000 Block         SCC-1       (NACK       0         Throughput       4354 kbps       (= 100.00 %)         (Code Word 0       kbps       (= %))         (Code Word 1       kbps       (= %))         (Code Word 1       kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000       (Code Word 1	PCC						
(Code Word 1       kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000         0       0         Error Count       0         (NACK       0 DTX       0)         Transmitted/Sample       2000 /       2000 Block         SCC-1        kbps       (= 100.00 %)         (Code Word 0        kbps       (= %)))         (Code Word 1        kbps       (= %))         (Code Word 1        kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000        %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000        %))         Error Count       0        %))         Transmitted/Sample       2000 /       2000 Block         SCC-2        4354 kbps       (= 100.00 %)	Throughput		4354	kbps	(= 100.00	)%)	
Block Error Rate       0.0000         000E+000         Error Count       0         (NACK       0 DTX       0)         Transmitted/Sample       2000 /       2000 Block         SCC-1       Throughput       4354 kbps       (= 100.00 %)         (Code Word 0       kbps       (= %))         (Code Word 1       kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000       kbps         0       kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000       %))         Transmitted/Sample       2000 /       2000 Block         SCC-2	(Code Word 0			kbps	(=	%))	
0.00E+000         Error Count       0         (NACK       0 DTX       0)         Transmitted/Sample       2000 /       2000 Block         SCC-1       Throughput       4354 kbps       (= 100.00 %)         (Code Word 0       kbps       (= %))         (Code Word 1       kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000       kbps	(Code Word 1			kbps	(=	%))	
Error Count         0           (NACK         0         DTX         0)           Transmitted/Sample         2000 /         2000 Block           SCC-1	Block Error Rate		0.0000				
(NACK         0         DTX         0)           Transmitted/Sample         2000 /         2000 Block           SCC-1		0.0	0E+000				
Transmitted/Sample         2000 /         2000 Block           SCC-1	Error Count		0				
SCC-1       Throughput       4354       kbps       (= 100.00 %)         (Code Word 0       kbps       (= %))         (Code Word 1       kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000		(NACK	0	DTX	0)		
Throughput       4354       kbps       (=       100.00       %)         (Code Word 0        kbps       (=        %))         (Code Word 1        kbps       (=        %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000        %))         Error Count       0        %))         MACK       0       DTX       0)         Transmitted/Sample       2000 /       2000 Block         SCC-2        4354       kbps       (=       100.00 %)	Transmitted/Sample		2000	/	2000 Block		
(Code Word 0       kbps       (= %))         (Code Word 1       kbps       (= %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000       (= %))         Block Error Count       0       (NACK       0 DTX       0)         Transmitted/Sample       2000 /       2000 Block       SCC-2         Throughput       4354 kbps       (= 100.00 %)       (= 100.00 %)	SCC-1						
(Code Word 1        kbps       (=        %))         Block Error Rate       0.0000        %))         Error Count       0           (NACK       0       DTX       0)         Transmitted/Sample       2000 /       2000 Block         SCC-2           Throughput       4354       kbps       (=       100.00 %)	Throughput		4354	kbps	(= 100.00	)%)	
Block Error Rate         0.0000	(Code Word 0			kbps	(=	%))	
0.00E+000           Error Count         0           (NACK         0         DTX         0)           Transmitted/Sample         2000 /         2000 Block           SCC-2         Throughput         4354         kbps         (= 100.00 %)	(Code Word 1			kbps	(=	%))	
Error Count         0           (NACK         0         DTX         0)           Transmitted/Sample         2000 /         2000 Block           SCC-2         Throughput         4354 kbps         (= 100.00 %)	Block Error Rate		0.0000				
(NACK         0         DTX         0)           Transmitted/Sample         2000 /         2000 Block           SCC-2         Throughput         4354 kbps (= 100.00 %)		0.0	0E+000				
Transmitted/Sample         2000 /         2000 Block           SCC-2	Error Count		0				
SCC-2 Throughput 4354 kbps (= 100.00 %)		(NACK	0	DTX	0)		
SCC-2 Throughput 4354 kbps (= 100.00 %)	Transmitted/Sample		2000	/	2000 Block		
	Throughput		4354	kbps	(= 100.00	) %)	
				kbps	(=	%))	

Figure 3.5.1-2 Example of FDD DL CA 3CCs Throughput Measurement Result (MT8821C)

#### 3.6. RX Measurements for 4DL CA

This feature is supported only by the MT8821C.

#### 3.6.1. Throughput Measurement Example

- 1. Perform Initial Condition setting. (**→2.4.2**)
- 2. Perform UE Location registration. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.4.3)
- 3. Connect to Test Mode.(→2.4.4)
- 4. Execute **TPUT\_MEAS ON** to set **Throughput Measurement** to **On**.
- 5. Execute **SWP** to measure the power.
- 6. Execute **TPUT? PCC** to confirm the PCC Throughput measurement result.
- 7. Execute **TPUT? SCC1** to confirm the SCC1 Throughput measurement result.
- 8. Execute **TPUT? SCC2** to confirm the SCC2 Throughput measurement result.
- 9. Execute **TPUT? SCC3** to confirm the SCC3 Throughput measurement result.
- 10. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? PCC to confirm the PCC Error Count (NACK).
- 11. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? SCC1 to confirm the SCC1 Error Count (NACK).
- 12. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? SCC2 to confirm the SCC2 Error Count (NACK).
- 13. Execute **TPUT\_BLERCNTNACK? SCC3** to confirm the SCC3 Error Count (NACK).
- 14. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? PCC to confirm the PCC Error Count (DTX).
- 15. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? SCC1 to confirm the SCC1 Error Count (DTX).
- 16. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? SCC2 to confirm the SCC2 Error Count (DTX).
- 17. Execute TPUT\_BLERCNTDTX? SCC3 to confirm the SCC3 Error Count (DTX).

Throughput						
Measurement Status	End					
DL						
Throughput(Total)		184231	kbps	(=	100.00	%)
PCC						
Throughput		74950	kbps	(=	100.00	%)
(Code Word 0			kbps	(=		%))
(Code Word 1			kbps	(=		%))
Block Error Rate		0.0000				
	0.00	DE+000				
Error Count		0				
	(NACK	0	DTX		0)	
Transmitted/Sample		2000	/	2000	) Block	
SCC-1						
Throughput		54826	kbps		100.00	
(Code Word 0			kbps	(=		%))
(Code Word 1			kbps	(=		%))
Block Error Rate		0.0000				
	0.00	DE+000				
Error Count		0				
	(NACK	0	DTX		0)	
Transmitted/Sample		2000	/	2000	) Block	
SCC-2						
Throughput		36427	kbps		100.00	
(Code Word 0			kbps	<u>`</u>		%))
(Code Word 1			kbps	(=		%))
Block Error Rate		0.0000				
	0.0	DE+000				
Error Count		0				
	(NACK	0			0)	
Transmitted/Sample		2000	/	200	) Block	
SCC-3		10020			100.00	0()
Throughput		18029	kbps		100.00	
(Code Word 0			kbps	(=		%))
(Code Word 1			kbps	(=		%))
Block Error Rate		0.0000				
F	0.0	DE+000				
Error Count		0	DTY		0	
Transmitted /Samela	(NACK	0			0) D Block	
Transmitted/Sample		2000	1	2000	) Block	

Figure 3.6.1-1 Example of FDD DL CA 4CCs Throughput Measurement Result (MT8821C)

### 3.7. RX Measurements for MT8821C UL CA 2CCs

The MT8821C can measure the UL uplink throughput for the Total, PCC, and SCC-1 for UL CA, and display the measurement results on Phone1.

#### 3.7.1. Restrictions

There are some restrictions as follows when SCC UL Throughput Measurement is enabled.

- Phone 2 cannot be used.
- SCC-1 UL Throughput and TX cannot be measured simultaneously.
   Set all measurement items except throughput to OFF.

#### 3.7.2. Required options

option	name	units	remarks
MT8821C-008	LTE Measurement Hardware	2	for SCC UL Throughput Measurement
MT8821C-012	Parallel Phone Measurement Hardware	1	for SCC UL Throughput Measurement
MT8821C-025	2 <sup>nd</sup> RF for Phone1	1	for DL 2CA / UL 2CA
MT8821C-026	3 <sup>ra</sup> RF for Phone1	1	for DL 3CA / UL 2CA
MT8821C-027	4 <sup>th</sup> RF for Phone1		for DL 4CA / UL 2CA
MT8821C-028	2 <sup>nd</sup> RF for Phone2	1	for DL 2CA MIMO / UL 2CA
MT8821C-029	3 <sup>rd</sup> RF for Phone2	1	for DL 3CA MIMO / UL 2CA
MT8821C-030	4 <sup>th</sup> RF for Phone2		for DL 4CA MIMO / UL 2CA
MX88211xC	LTE FDD or TDD Measurement Software	1	
MX88211xC-021	LTE-Advanced FDD or TDD DL CA	1	for DL 2CA
	Measurement Software		
MX88211xC-022	LTE-Advanced FDD or TDD UL CA	1	for UL 2CA
	Measurement Software		
MX88211xC-031	LTE-Advanced FDD or TDD DL 3CA	1	for DL 3CA
	Measurement Software		
MX88211xC-041	LTE-Advanced FDD or TDD DL 4CA	1	for DL 4CA
	Measurement Software		

#### 3.7.3. Connection Diagram

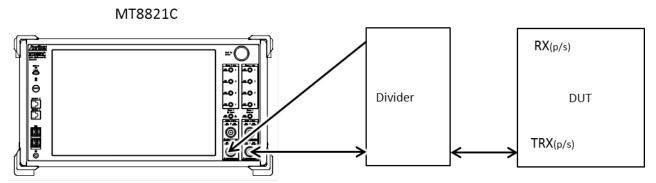


Figure 3.7.3-1 Connection Diagram of SCC UL Throughput (DL SISO)



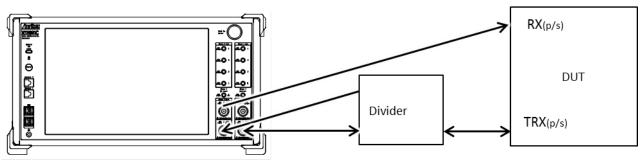


Figure 3.7.3-2 Connection Diagram of SCC UL Throughput (DL MIMO)

#### NOTE :

#### Input the PCC and SCC- 1 uplink signal to both of Phone1 and 2. For DL MIMO, connect the input and output of Phone2 to different terminals.

#### 3.7.4. UL Throughput Measurement

This chapter describes the procedure for this method.

Example: FDD DL 3CA MIMO / UL 2CA

#### 3.7.4.1. Parameter settings

No.	Procedure	Remote Command
1.	Load LTE software at Phone1 and 2.	STDLOAD2 LTE
2.	Perform Preset Enter Sync at Phone 1.	PRESET SYNC
	Refer to 3.1 Preset Enter Sync (v30.10).	
3.	Set to Main2 at Phone2 DL terminal so MT8821C receives SCC-1 uplink signal	DLTPSEL_P2 2
	by Main1.	
4.	Set the following parameters.	_

Parameters				SCC-	SCC- 2	Remote Command
Common	General	Call Processing		On	-	CALLPROC ON
	Frequency	Frame Structure	FDD	FDD	FDD	FRAMETYPE FDD
						FRAMETYPE SCC1 FDD
						_ FRAMETYPE_SCC2 FDD
		Operation Band	1	3	5	BAND 1
						BAND_SCC2 3
						BAND_SCC3 5
		UL Channel	18300	19575	20525	ULCHAN 18300,19575,20525
		DL Channel	300	1575	2525	DLCHAN 300,1575,2525
		Channel Bandwidth	20MHz	10MHz	10MHz	BANDWIDTH 20MHZ,10MHZ,20MHz
	Level	External Loss NOTE1		On		EXTLOSSW ON
		Main UL		$5dB^{\text{NOTE2}}$		ULEXTLOSS 5
		Main UL (Phone2)		5dB NOTE2		ULEXTLOSS_P2 5
		Main DL		NOTES		DLEXTLOSS 5
		Main DL (Phone2, 2 <sup>nd</sup>				DLEXTLOSS_P2 5
		Antenna)				
	Signal	Channel Coding	RM	C (DL/UL C	CA)	CHCODING RMC_DLUL_CA_PCC
		Antenna Configuration	2x2 M	IMO (Open	Loop)	ANTCONFIG OPEN_LOOP
Call	Carrier	Number of DL SCC	2			DLSCC 2
Processing	Aggregation					
RX	Throughput	SCC UL Throughput		On		UL_TPUT_SCC_MEAS ON
Measurement		Measurement Note3				
Fundamental	Measurement	Power Measurement		Off		PWR_MEAS OFF
Measurement	Item	Power Template	Off			PWRTEMP_MEAS OFF
		Occupied Bandwidth	Off			OBW_MEAS OFF
		Spectrum Emission Mask	Off			SEM_MEAS OFF
		Adjacent Channel Power	Off Off			ACLR_MEAS OFF
		Modulation Analysis				MOD_MEAS OFF
		Throughput		On		TPUT_MEAS ON
		CQI		Off		CQI_MEAS OFF

#### **NOTE 1** :

When External Loss is set to Common, set to Common External Loss – Phone2.

#### *NOTE 2 :*

Set to the appropriate value for test environment.

#### **NOTE 3 :**

Set SCC UL Throughput Measurement later than Channel Coding.When SCC UL Throughput Measurement is set, the Frame timing for Phone1 synchronizes automatically with Phone2. (When PRESET SYNC is executed, it is already synchronized with the Phone1 and 2 Frame timing.)

#### 3.7.4.2. Call Connection

No.	Call Connection Procedure	Remote Command
1.	Turn on UE power.	-
2.	Wait until position registration is completed.	CALLSTAT? (= 2)
	Call Processing Status = Idle (Regist)	
3.	Connect in Test Mode.	CALLSA
	> Call Start	
4.	Confirm call connected.	CALLSTAT? (= 6)
	Call Processing Status = Connected	

#### 3.7.4.3. Measurement

No.	Call Connection Procedure	Remote Command
1.	Perform measurement.	SNGLS
	> Single	SWP
	> Continuous	
2.	Wait until measurement completed.	SWP? (= 0)
	Measurement Status = End	
3.	Open throughput result screen.	RLSTAREA
	Measurement tab > Numeric > Throughput	MEASTAB, FMEAS, NUM, TPUT
4.	Confirm uplink error free throughput.	UL_TPUT?
		UL_TPUT? PCC
		UL_TPUT? SCC1

## 3.8. Test Parameters Supporting 3GPP Test Items

**Table 3.8-1** to **Table 3.8-5** show the relationship between 3GPP TS36.521-1 defined test items and test parameters.Set test parameters matching each test item to test.

No. in Table 3.8-1 to Table 3.8-5 corresponds to No. in Table 3.9-1 to Table 3.9-6.

3GPP Test Item	No.	Test Parameter
6.2.2.LE Maximum Output Power	4	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/1RB)
6.2.2 UE Maximum Output Power		TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
6.2.2.1 Maximum Output Dower for HDUE	4	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/1RB)
6.2.2_1 Maximum Output Power for HPUE	5	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
6.2.2A.1 UE Maximum Output Power for CA	4	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/1RB)
(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	5	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
6.2.3 Maximum Power Reduction (MPR)	7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
	8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)
	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
6.2.3_1 Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for HPUE	7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
	8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)
	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
6.2.3A.1 Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
	8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)
6.2.4 Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR)	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
6.2.4_1 Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for HPUE	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
6.2.4A.1 Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
	17	TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 1)
6.2.5 Configured UE Transmitted Output Power	18	TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 2)
	19	TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 3)
COE 1 Confirmed UP Transmitted Ontent Device for	17	TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 1)
6.2.5_1 Configured UE Transmitted Output Power for HPUE	18	TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 2)
APOE	19	TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 3)
	17	TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 1)
6.2.5A.1 Configured UE Transmitted Output Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	18	TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 2)
	19	TX2 - Configured Power (Test Point 3)
6.3.2 Minimum Output Power	9	TX1 - Min. Power
6.3.2A.1 Minimum Output Power for CA	9	TY1 Min Dowor
(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		TX1 - Min. Power
6.3.4.1 General ON/OFF time mask	16	TX2 - General Time Mask
6.3.4A.1.1 General ON/OFF Time Mask for CA	16	TX2 - General Time Mask
(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	10	
6.3.4.2.1 PRACH time mask	1	Idle/Call - PRACH Time Mask
6.3.4.2.2 SRS time mask	43	TX3 - SRS Time Mask

Table 3.8-1: 3GPP Test Items and Test Parameters (1/5)
--

3GPP Test Item	No.	Test Parameter
6.3.5.1 Power Control Absolute power tolerance	24	TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point1)
0.5.5.1 Fower Control Absolute power tolerance		TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point2)
6.3.5_1.1 Power Control Absolute power tolerance for		TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point1)
HPUE	25	TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point2)
6.3.5A.1.1 Power Control Absolute power tolerance	24	TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point1)
for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	25	TX3 - Absolute Power (Test Point2)
	32	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Up A)
	33	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Up B)
	34	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Up C)
6.3.5.2 Power Control Relative power tolerance	35	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Down A)
	36	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Down B)
	37	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Down C)
	38	TX3 - Relative Power (Alternating)
	32	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Up A)
	33	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Up B)
	34	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Up C)
6.3.5_1.2 Power Control Relative Power Tolerance for HPUE	35	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Down A)
	36	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Down B)
	37	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Down C)
		TX3 - Relative Power (Alternating)
		TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Up A)
	33	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Up B)
	34	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Up C)
6.3.5A.2.1 Power Control Relative Power Tolerance for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	35	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Down A)
CA (Intra-band contiguous DE CA and DE CA)	36	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Down B)
	37	TX3 - Relative Power (Ramping Down C)
	38	TX3 - Relative Power (Alternating)
6.3.5.3 Aggregate power control tolerance	39	TX3 - Aggregate Power (PUSCH Sub-test)
	40	TX3 - Aggregate Power (PUCCH Sub-test)
6.3.5_1.3 Aggregate power control tolerance for	39	TX3 - Aggregate Power (PUSCH Sub-test)
HPUE	40	TX3 - Aggregate Power (PUCCH Sub-test)
6.3.5A.3.1 Aggregate power control tolerance (for CA	39	TX3 - Aggregate Power (PUSCH Sub-test)
(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	40	TX3 - Aggregate Power (PUCCH Sub-test)

#### Table 3.8-2: 3GPP Test Items and Test Parameters (2/5)

3GPP Test Item			Test Parameter
6.5.1 Frequency Error		44	RX - Ref. Sens./Freq.Error
6.5.1A.1 Frequency Error contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	for CA (intra-band	44	RX - Ref. Sens./Freq.Error
			TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
		6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
		7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
		8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)
6.5.2.1 Error Vector Magnitud	e (EVM) – PUSCH	12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
		13	TX1 - EVM @ -40 dBm (QPSK/Full RB)
		14	TX1 - EVM @ -40 dBm (16QAM/Partial RB)
		15	TX1 - EVM @ -40 dBm (16QAM/Full RB)
		20	TX2 - PUCCH EVM @ Max.
6.5.2.1 Error Vector Magnitud	e (EVM) – PUCCH	23	TX2 - PUCCH EVM/IBE @ -40 dBm
		2	Idle/Call - PRACH EVM (Test Point1)
6.5.2.1 Error Vector Magnitud	e (EVM) – PRACH	3	Idle/Call - PRACH EVM (Test Point2)
		41	TX3 - EVM with Exclusion Period (QPSK)
6.5.2.1A PUSCH-EVM with excl	usion period	42	TX3 - EVM with Exclusion Period (16QAM)
		10	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm
6.5.2.2 Carrier leakage		11	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm
		12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
		10	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm
	General	11	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm
		12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
6.5.2.3 in-band emissions		10	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm
for Non-allocated RB -	IQ Image	11	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm
PUSCH		12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
		10	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm
	Carrier	11	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm
	Leakage	12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
		21	TX2 - PUCCH IBE @ 0 dBm
	General	22	TX2 - PUCCH IBE @ -30 dBm
		23	TX2 - PUCCH EVM/IBE @ -40 dBm
6.5.2.3 In-band emissions		21	TX2 - PUCCH IBE @ 0 dBm
for Non-allocated RB -	IQ Image	22	TX2 - PUCCH IBE @ -30 dBm
PUCCH		23	TX2 - PUCCH EVM/IBE @ -40 dBm
		21	TX2 - PUCCH IBE @ 0 dBm
	Carrier	22	TX2 - PUCCH IBE @ -30 dBm
	Leakage	23	TX2 - PUCCH EVM/IBE @ -40 dBm
6.5.2.4 EVM equalizer spectru	m flatness	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)

### Table 3.8-3: 3GPP Test Items and Test Parameters (3/5)

3GPP Test Item			
		No.	Test Parameter
		5	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
		6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
		7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
6.5.2A.1.1 Error Vector Magnituc	le (EVM) for CA	8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)
(intra-band contiguous DL CA and U	L CA)	12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
		13	TX1 - EVM @ -40 dBm (QPSK/Full RB)
		14	TX1 - EVM @ -40 dBm (16QAM/Partial RB)
		15	TX1 - EVM @ -40 dBm (16QAM/Full RB)
652421 Corrier lookage for	CA (intro bond	10	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm
5	CA (intra-band	11	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm
contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
		10	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm
Gen	eral	11	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm
		12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
6.5.2A.3.1 In-band emissions		10	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm
for Non-allocated RB for CA	nage	11	TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm
(intra-band contiguous DL		12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
CA and UL CA)	Carrier Leakage		TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ 0 dBm
			TX1 - IBE/LEAK @ -30 dBm
Leak	tage	12	TX1 - EVM/IBE/LEAK @ -40 dBm (QPSK/PartialRB)
6.6.1 Occupied bandwidth		6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
6.6.1A.1 Occupied bandwidth for contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	r CA (intra-band	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
		5	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
		6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
6.6.2.1 Spectrum Emission Mask		7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
		8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)
		5	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
6.6.2.1A.1 Spectrum Emission Mask	for CA (intra-band	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
		8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)
6.6.2.2 Additional Spectrum Emission Mask		6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
6.6.2.2A.1 Additional Spectrum Emit (intra-band contiguous DL CA and U	ssion Mask for CA	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
		5	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
		6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
6.6.2.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage p	ower Ratio	7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
		8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)

#### Table 3.8-4: 3GPP Test Items and Test Parameters (4/5)

3GPP Test Item	No.	Test Parameter
	5	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
6.6.2.3_1 Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio for	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
HPUE	7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
	8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)
	5	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/PartialRB)
6.6.2.3A.1 Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio for	6	TX1 - Max. Power (QPSK/FullRB)
CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	7	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/PartialRB)
	8	TX1 - Max. Power (16QAM/FullRB)
7.3 Reference sensitivity level	44	RX - Ref. Sens./Freq.Error
7.3A Reference sensitivity level for CA	44	RX - Ref. Sens./Freq.Error
7.4 Maximum input Level	45	RX - Max. Input Level
7.4A Maximum input level for CA	45	RX - Max. Input Level

Table 3.8-5: 3GPP Test Items and Test Parameters (5/5)

## 3.9. Remote Commands List Limiting Pass/Fail Judgment

Remote commands limiting Pass/Fail judgment when selecting Test Parameter are shown in **Table 3.9-1** to **Table 3.9-6** 

#### No. in Table 3.8-1 to Table 3.8-5 corresponds to No. in Table 3.9-1 to Table 3.9-6

Remote Commands for UL CA Tx measurement are available in MT8821C only.

#### Table 3.9-1: Remote Commands List Limiting Pass/Fail Judgment (1/6)

		-	
3GPP Test Item	No.	Channel Bandwidth (MHz)	Remote Command
6.2.2 UE Maximum Output Power	4, 5		TP_MAXPWR_LL TP_MAXPWR_UL
6.2.2_1 Maximum Output Power for HPUE	4, 5		TP_MAXPWR_LL TP_MAXPWR_UL
6.2.2A.1 UE Maximum Output Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	4, 5		TP_MAXPWR_LL limit, CONTCC *1 TP_MAXPWR_UL limit, CONTCC *1
	6		TP_MPR1_LL TP_MPR1_UL
6.2.3 Maximum Power Reduction (MPR)	7		TP_MPR2_LL TP_MPR2_UL
	8		TP_MPR3_LL TP_MPR3_UL
	6		TP_MPR1_LL TP_MPR1_UL
6.2.3_1 Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for HPUE	7		TP_MPR2_LL TP_MPR2_UL
	8		TP_MPR3_LL TP_MPR3_UL
	6		TP_MPR1_LL limit, CONTCC *1 TP_MPR1_UL limit, CONTCC *1
6.2.3A.1 Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	7		TP_MPR2_LL limit, CONTCC *1 TP_MPR2_UL limit, CONTCC *1
	8		TP_MPR3_LL limit, CONTCC *1 TP_MPR3_UL limit, CONTCC *1
6.2.4 Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR)	6		TP_MPR1_UL TP_MPR1_LL
6.2.4_1 Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for HPUE	6		TP_MPR1_UL TP_MPR1_LL
6.2.4A.1 Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	6		TP_MPR1_UL limit, CONTCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_MPR1_LL limit, CONTCC * <sup>1</sup>
	17		TP_CONFPWR1_TOL
6.2.5 Configured UE Transmitted Output Power	18		TP_CONFPWR2_TOL
	19		TP_CONFPWR3_TOL

	1			
3GPP Test Item	No.	Channel Bandwidth (MHz)	Remote Command	
			TP_CONFPWR1_TOL	
6.2.5_1 Configured UE transmitted Output power for HPUE	18		TP_CONFPWR2_TOL	
	19		TP_CONFPWR3_TOL	
	17		TP_CONFPWR1_TOL limit, CONTCC *1	
6.2.5A.1 Configured UE Transmitted Output power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	18		TP_CONFPWR2_TOL limit, CONTCC *1	
	19		TP_CONFPWR3_TOL limit, CONTCC *1	
6.3.2 Minimum Output Power	9		TP_MINPWR_UL	
6.3.2A.1 Minimum Output Power for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	9		TP_MINPWR_UL limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_MINPWR_UL limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>	
6.3.4.1 General ON/OFF time mask	16		TP_TMASK_GEN_TOL TP_OFFPWR_UL	
6.3.4A.1.1 General ON/OFF time mask for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	16		TP_TMASK_GEN_TOL limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_OFFPWR_UL limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_TMASK_GEN_TOL limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup> TP_OFFPWR_UL limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>	
6.3.4.2.1 PRACH time mask	1		TP_TMASK_PRACH_TOL TP_OFFPWR_UL	
6.3.4.2.2 SRS time mask	43		TP_TMASK_SRS_TOL TP_OFFPWR_UL	
6.3.5.1 Power Control Absolute power tolerance	24, 25		TP_PCTABS_TOL	
6.3.5_1.1 Power Control Absolute power tolerance for HPUE	24, 25		TP_PCTABS_TOL	
6.3.5A.1.1 Power Control Absolute power tolerance for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	24, 25		TP_PCTABS_TOL limit, PCC* <sup>1</sup> TP_PCTABS_TOL limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>	
	32			
	33		TP_PCTREL_RMP_TOL	
	34		TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL1 TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL2	
6.3.5.2 Power Control Relative power tolerance	35		TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL3	
	36		TP_PCTREL_RMP_E	
	37			
	38		TP_PCTREL_ALT_TOL	

## Table 3.9-2: Remote Commands List Limiting Pass/Fail Judgment (2/6)

3GPP Test Item	No.	Channel Bandwidth (MHz)	Remote Command
	32		TP_PCTREL_RMP_TOL TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL1
	33		
	34		
6.3.5_1.2 Power Control Relative Power Tolerance for HPUE	35		TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL2 TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL3
	36		TP_PCTREL_RMP_E
	37		
	38		TP_PCTREL_ALT_TOL
	32		TP_PCTREL_RMP_TOL limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL1 limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup>
	33	-	TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL2 limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup>
	34		TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL3 limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_PCTREL_RMP_E limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup> TP_PCTREL_RMP_TOL limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup> TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL1 limit,
6.3.5A.2.1 Power Control Relative power tolerance for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	35		
	36		SCC1 *1 TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL2 limit, SCC1 *1
	37		TP_PCTREL_RMP_CNG_TOL3 limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup> TP_PCTRFL_RMP_E limit_SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>
	38		TP_PCTREL_ALT_TOL limit, PCC *1 TP_PCTREL_ALT_TOL limit, SCC1 *1
6.3.5.3 Aggregate Power control tolerance	39		TP_PCTAGG_PUSCH_TOL
	40		TP_PCTAGG_PUCCH_TOL
6.3.5_1.3 Aggregate Power control tolerance for	39		TP_PCTAGG_PUSCH_TOL
HPUE	40		TP_PCTAGG_PUCCH_TOL
6.3.5A.3.1 Aggregate power control tolerance for	39		TP_PCTAGG_PUSCH_TOL
CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	40		TP_PCTAGG_PUCCH_TOL

## Table 3.9-3: Remote Commands List Limiting Pass/Fail Judgment (3/6)

3GPP Test Item No. Bandu (MI	width Remote Command Hz)
6.5.1 Frequency Error 44	TP_FERR_PPM TP_FERR_HZ
6.5.1A.1 Frequency Error for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)44	TP_FERR_PPM TP_FERR_HZ
6.5.2.1 Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) - PUSCH         5, 6, 12, 13           41         41	TP_EVM_QPSK TP_RSEVM_QPSK
6.5.2.1A PUSCH-EVM with exclusion period 7, 8, 14, 15 42	TP_EVM_16QAM TP_RSEVM_16QAM
6.5.2.1 Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) - PUCCH 20, 23	TP_EVM_PUCCH
6.5.2.1 Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) - PRACH 2, 3	TP_EVM_PRACH
10	TP_CARRLEAK_0DBM
6.5.2.2 Carrier Leakage 11	TP_CARRLEAK_M30DBM
12	TP_CARRLEAK_M40DBM
General 10, 11, 12, 21, 22, 23	TP_INBANDE_GEN_A TP_INBANDE_GEN_B TP_INBANDE_GEN_C TP_INBANDE_GEN_D
6.5.2.3 In-band Emissions     22, 23       for non allocated RB     IQ Image	TP_INBANDE_IMG
- PUSCH/PUCCH 10, 21	TP_INBANDE_LEAK_0DBM
Carrier Leakage 11, 22	TP_INBANDE_LEAK_M30DBM
12,23	TP_INBANDE_LEAK_M40DBM
6.5.2.4 EVM equalizer spectrum flatness 6	TP_SPECFLAT1_PP TP_SPECFLAT1_RD TP_SPECFLAT2_PP TP_SPECFLAT2_RD
5, 6, 12, 13 6.5.2A.1.1 Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) for A	TP_EVM_QPSK limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_RSEVM_QPSK limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_EVM_QPSK limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup> TP_RSEVM_QPSK limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>
(intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA) 7, 8, 14, 15	TP_EVM_16QAM limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_RSEVM_16QAM limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_EVM_16QAM limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup> TP_RSEVM_16QAM limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>
10	TP_CARRLEAK_0DBM
6.5.2A.2.1 Carrier leakage for CA (intra-band contiguous DL 11	TP_CARRLEAK_M30DBM
12	TP_CARRLEAK_M40DBM

## Table 3.9-4: Remote Commands List Limiting Pass/Fail Judgment (4/6)

3GPP Test Item		No.	Channel Bandwidth (MHz)	Remote Command	
	General	10, 11, 12, 21, 22, 23		TP_INBANDE_GEN_A limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_INBANDE_GEN_B limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_INBANDE_GEN_C limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_INBANDE_GEN_D limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_INBANDE_GEN_A limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup> TP_INBANDE_GEN_B limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup> TP_INBANDE_GEN_C limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>	
6.5.2A.3.1 in-band emissions	IQ Image			TP_INBANDE_IMG limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_INBANDE_IMG limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>	
for non allocated RB for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)		10, 21		TP_INBANDE_LEAK_0DBM limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_INBANDE_LEAK_0DBM limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>	
	Carrier Leakage	11, 22		TP_INBANDE_LEAK_M30DBM limit, PCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_INBANDE_LEAK_M30DBM limit, SCC1 * <sup>1</sup>	
		12, 23		TP_INBANDE_LEAK_M40DBM limit, PCC TP_INBANDE_LEAK_M40DBM limit, SCC1	
			1.4	TP_OBW_1.4MHZ	
			3	TP_OBW_3MHZ	
6.6.1 Occupied bandwidth		6	5	TP_OBW_5MHZ	
		0	10	TP_OBW_10MHZ	
			15	TP_OBW_15MHZ	
			20	TP_OBW_20MHZ	
6.6.1A.1 Occupied bandw contiguous DL CA and UL C	-	6		TP_OBW_CONTCC	
6.6.2.1 Spectrum Emission Mask			1.4	TP_SEM1.4MHZ_1 TP_SEM1.4MHZ_2 TP_SEM1.4MHZ_3 TP_SEM1.4MHZ_4	
		5, 6, 7, 8	3	TP_SEM3MHZ_1 TP_SEM3MHZ_2 TP_SEM3MHZ_3 TP_SEM3MHZ_4	
			5	TP_SEM5MHZ_1 TP_SEM5MHZ_2 TP_SEM5MHZ_3 TP_SEM5MHZ_4	

## Table 3.9-5: Remote Commands List Limiting Pass/Fail Judgment (5/6)

		Channel	
3GPP Test Item	No.	Bandwidth (MHz)	Remote Command
		10	TP_SEM10MHZ_1 TP_SEM10MHZ_2 TP_SEM10MHZ_3 TP_SEM10MHZ_4
6.6.2.1 Spectrum Emission Mask	5, 6, 7, 8	15	TP_SEM15MHZ_1 TP_SEM15MHZ_2 TP_SEM15MHZ_3 TP_SEM15MHZ_4
		20	TP_SEM20MHZ_1 TP_SEM20MHZ_2 TP_SEM20MHZ_3 TP_SEM20MHZ_4
6.6.2.1A.1 Spectrum Emission Mask for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	5, 6, 7, 8		TP_SEM_CONTCC_1 * <sup>1</sup> TP_SEM_CONTCC_2 * <sup>1</sup> TP_SEM_CONTCC_3 * <sup>1</sup> TP_SEM_CONTCC_4 * <sup>1</sup> TP_SEM_CONTCC_5 * <sup>1</sup> TP_SEM_CONTCC_6 * <sup>1</sup>
6.6.2.2 Additional Spectrum Emission Mask	6		TP_MPR1_UL TP_MPR1_LL
6.6.2.2A.1 Additional Spectrum Emission Mask for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	6		TP_MPR1_UL limit, CONTCC *1 TP_MPR1_LL limit, CONTCC *1
6.6.2.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio	5, 6, 7, 8		TP_ACLR_E TP_ACLR_U1 TP_ACLR_U2 TP_ACLR_LL
6.6.2.3_1 Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio for HPUE	5, 6, 7, 8		TP_ACLR_E TP_ACLR_U1 TP_ACLR_U2 TP_ACLR_LL
6.6.2.3A.1 Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio for CA (intra-band contiguous DL CA and UL CA)	5, 6, 7, 8		TP_ACLR_E limit, CONTCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_ACLR_U1 limit, CONTCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_ACLR_U2 limit, CONTCC * <sup>1</sup> TP_ACLR_LL limit, CONTCC * <sup>1</sup>
7.3 Reference sensitivity level	44		TP_REFSENS
7.3A Reference sensitivity level for CA	44		TP_REFSENS
7.4 Maximum input level	45		TP_MAXINPT
7.4A Maximum input level for CA	45		TP_MAXINPT

## Table 3.9-6: Remote Commands List Limiting Pass/Fail Judgment (6/6)

\*1: Available on MT8821C only

## 4. BAND 13 SUPPLEMENTARY RF CONFORMANCE MEASUREMENT

The following test procedure can be used with both the MT8820C and MT8821C.

## 4.1. PUCCH OVER-PROVISIONING FUNCTIONAL TEST (2.7)

Check whether the allocated PUCCH performs the correct ACK/NACK report. Test at 10 MHz.

- 1. Execute BANDWIDTH 10MHZ to set Common Parameter Channel Bandwidth to 10 MHz.
- 2. Connect to Test Mode.( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.4)
- 3. Execute TESTPRM RX\_SENS to set Test Parameter to RX Ref. Sens./Freq. Error.
- 4. Execute **TPUT\_SAMPLE 10000** to **Rx Measurement Parameter Throughput Number of Sample** to **10000**.
- 5. Execute DLRMC\_RB 50 to set Common Parameter DLRMC Number of RB to 50.
- 6. Execute CHCONFIG PUCCH to set Common Parameter RMC Configuration to PUCCH.
- 7. Execute OLVL -91.0 to set Common Parameter Output Level to -91.0 dBm.
- 8. Execute **SIB2\_NS NS\_07** to set **Call Processing Parameter additional SpectrumEmission** to **NS\_07**.
- 9. Execute NRBCQI 26 to set Call Processing Parameter nRB-CQI to 26.
- 10. Execute **SWP** to measure the Throughput.
- 11. Execute **TPUT? PER** to read Throughput measurement result (%).
- 12. Execute TPUTPASS? to check that the Throughput measurement Pass/Fail judgment is Pass.
- 13. Execute NRBCQI 28 to set Call Processing Parameter nRB-CQI to 28.
- 14. Execute steps 10 to 12.

### 4.2. SPURIOUS EMISSIONS WITH TX GATING (2.9)

Perform spurious emission tests using an external spectrum analyzer. Inputting the MT8821C frame signal to an external spectrum analyzer using the MN8110 hardware option supports spurious emission measurements synchronized with Tx Gating.



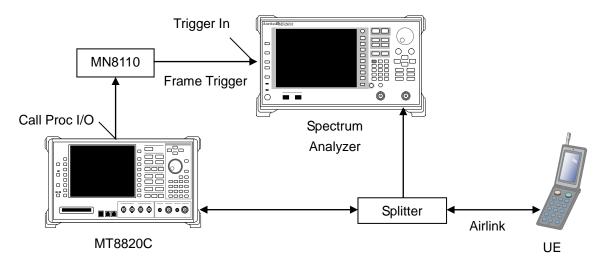
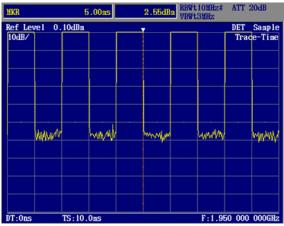
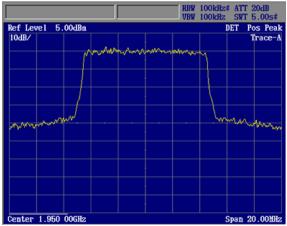


Figure 4.2-1 Setup for Spurious Emissions with Tx Gating Test

- 1. Connect the MT8821C, MN8110, spectrum analyzer and UE.
- 2. Connect to Test Mode.( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.4)
- 3. Execute CHCONFIG PUSCH\_2 to set Common Parameter RMC Configuration to PUSCH (per 2 subframe).
- 4. Execute **DLRMC\_RB 0** to set **Common Parameter DLRMC Number of RB** to **0**.
- 5. Measure spurious emissions using the spectrum analyzer.
- 6. Check that the maximum level of the frequency bandwidth does not exceed the test specifications limit.



Time domain



Frequency domain

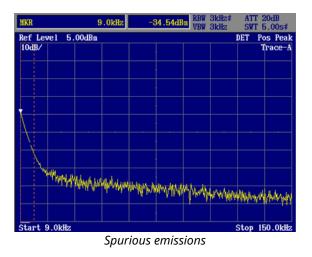


Figure 4.2-2 Spurious Emissions Measurement with Tx Gating Test

## 5. IP Data Transfer Test

## 5.1. IP Data Transfer Test for Non CA (single cell)

The IP data transfer between an application server connected to the MT8820C/MT8821C and the UE can be tested by installing the 12C/13C-006 IP Data Transfer option in the MT8820C. Furthermore, adding the 12C/13C-011 FDD/TDD 2x2 MIMO DL option supports the Downlink 2x2MIMO IP Data Transfer Test.

The following test procedure is based on hands-on operation. Refer to the LTE measurement software operation manual for the basic operation and remote commands.

#### 5.1.1. Connection Diagram

#### 5.1.1.1. Layer Configuration

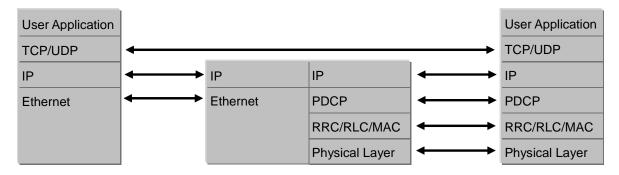
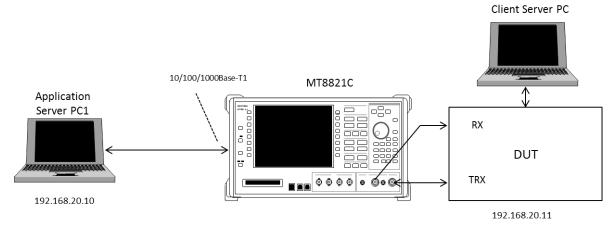
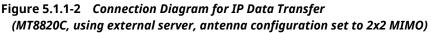


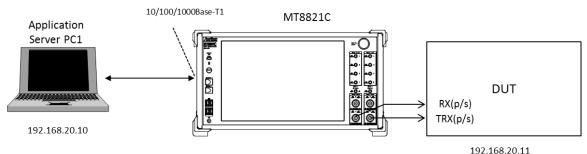
Figure 5.1.1-1 Layer Configuration

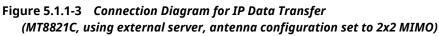
#### 5.1.1.2. Connection Diagram for IP Data Verification using MT8820C

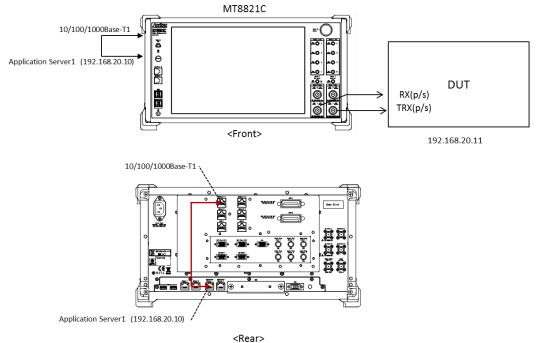


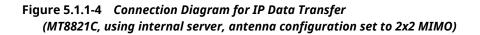


#### 5.1.1.3. Connection Diagram for IP Data Verification using MT8821C









<Required Equipment>

- LTE mobile terminal supporting IP connection
- RF cable to connect MT8821C and LTE mobile terminal
- Application server PC with LAN adapter supporting 1000Base-TX
- Client PC (if DUT is modem type or using tethering function)
- Crossover cable to connect MT8821C and application server
- UDP/TCP Throughput measurement software (installed in application server and client PCs)\*<sup>1</sup>
- \*1: This test uses the open-source software Iperf to measure throughput. It can be downloaded from the Internet. After downloading, copy the execute file (Iperf.exe) to the root of the C: drives in the application server and client PCs.

\* Windows is registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the USA and other countries.

NOTES:

- There is no need to connect the server PC and MT8820C with a router when testing IP data transfer using IPv6. Connect the server PC and MT8820C as shown above.
- The IPv6 address is assigned automatically to the UE in use. A UE not supporting automatic IPv6 address assignment uses the IP address set at IPv6Client IP Address of the MT8820C.
- Check that the UE supports IPv6 before testing IP data transfer using IPv6. Connect the UE and MT8820C to check the PDN Type on the UE Report screen. The UE supports IPv6 when either IPv4v6 or IPv6 is displayed in PDN Type on the UE Report screen.

001010123456789	
0000000000000000	
3	
IPv4v6	
(	)
(	)
	00000000000000000000000000000000000000

Figure 5.1.1-5 UE Report Screen (MT8820C)

UE Report		
IMSI(DEC)	001010123456789	
IMEI	990000321338240	
UE Category	3	
PDN Type	IPv4v6	

Figure 5.1.1-6 UE Report Screen (MT8821C)

#### 5.1.2. Application Server Connection and Setting

With the MT8820C/MT8821C powered-down (OFF), use a crossover Ethernet cable to connect the 1000Base-TX/100Base-TX/10Base-T port on the back panel of the MT8820C/MT8821C to the application server.



Figure 5.1.2-1 1000Base-TX Port (MT8820C)

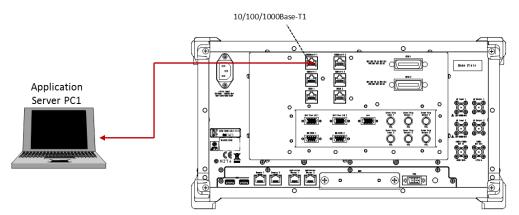


Figure 5.1.2-2 1000Base-TX Port (MT8821C)

#### 5.1.2.1. IPv4

Setting TCP/IP of Application Server PC.

1. Open the Local Area Connection Properties window at the application server PC and put a checkmark in the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) checkbox.

🖞 Ethernet 0 Properties	×
Networking Sharing	
Connect using:	
Intel(R) 82577LM Gigabit Network Connection	
Configure	
This connection uses the following items:	
Client for Microsoft Networks	
<ul> <li>Bile and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6)</li> </ul>	
Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)	
🗹 🔺 Link-Layer Topology Discovery Mapper I/O Driver	
<ul> <li>Link-Layer Topology Discovery Responder</li> </ul>	
Install Uninstall Properties	
Description	
Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The defaul wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.	t
OK Ca	ncel

Figure 5.1.2.1-1 Local Area Network Connection Properties

2. Double-click Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) to open the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties window.

ou can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports nis capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator or the appropriate IP settings. O Obtain an IP address automatically O Use the following IP address:	
S <u>u</u> bnet mask: <u>D</u> efault gateway:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0 192 . 168 . 20 . 1
🔲 Validate settings upon exit	Advanced

Figure 5.1.2.1-2 Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties Window

- Choose [Use the following IP address] and set [IP address] and [Subnet mask] as follows: IP address: 192.168.20.10 Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
- 4. Click [OK] to close the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties window.

5. Select the [Advanced] tab at the Local Area Connection Properties window and disable the Windows firewall.

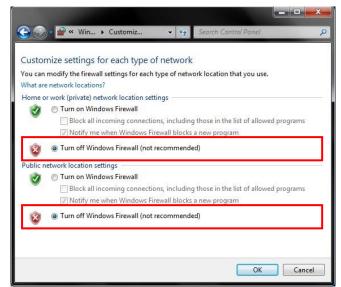


Figure 5.1.2.1-3 Advanced Tab of Local Area Network Connection Properties Window

- 6. Click [OK] to close the window.
- 7. Start the MT8821C.
- 8. Select and load the LTE measurement software to Phone1.
- 9. After loading, start the LTE measurement software on Phone1.
- 10. When testing in a 2x2MIMO environment, select and load the LTE measurement software on to Phone2 as well.
- 11. After loading, start the LTE measurement software on Phone2.

### 5.1.2.2. IPv6 5.1.2.2.1. Windows XP

The following procedure is only for a Windows XP PC in which TCP/IP Version 6 is not installed.

- 1. Open the Local Area Connection properties screen of the server/client PC and uncheck the following items.
  - Microsoft Client for Network
  - Microsoft File and Printer sharing for Network
  - QoS Packet Scheduler

enera	
Conne	ect using:
	Intel(R) 82577LM Gigabit Network Conne Configure
This c	onnection uses the following items:
	Client for Microsoft Networks
	File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks
	QoS Packet Scheduler
V 8	Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)
5-546 - 455	2. Solden endligger in restrict and internal instructions (i)
Ì	Install Uninstall Properties
Des	cription
net	ality of Service Packet Scheduler. This component provides work traffic control, including rate-of-flow and prioritization vices.
- Ch	nuisen in netification area when service and
THE STREET	ow icon in notification area when connected tify me when this connection has limited or no connectivity
	ary the when any connection has infined of no connectivity

Figure 5.1.2.2.1-1 Local Area Connection Properties Screen (Windows XP)

2. Click the [Install] button to open the following Network Component Type Selection screen.

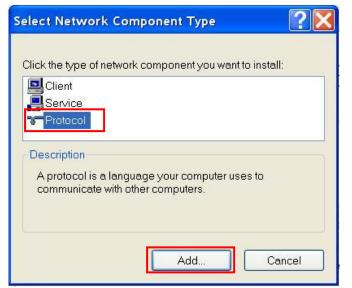


 Figure 5.1.2.2.1-2
 Network Component Type Selection Screen (Windows XP)

3. Select [**Protocol**] and click the [**Add**] button to open the following Network Protocol Selection screen.

Select Network Protocol				
<u>z</u>	Click the Network Protocol that you want to install, then click OK. If you have an installation disk for this component, click Have Disk.			
Micro Netw	k Protocol: psoft TCP/IP version 6 vork Monitor Driver ink IPX/SPX/NetBIOS Compatible Transport Protocol			
and a	a driver is digitally signed. <u>me why driver signing is important</u> Have Disk			
	OK Cancel			

Figure 5.1.2.2.1-3 Network Protocol Selection Screen (Windows XP)

- 4. Select [**Microsoft TCP/IP version 6**] and click the [**OK**] button to complete the TCP/IP version 6 installation.
- 5. Open the Windows Command Prompt application.
- 6. Run the "ipconfig" command to check the server PC IP configuration.

📾 Command Prompt	_ 🗆 🗵
Windows IP Configuration	
Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:	
Connection-specific DNS Suffix .: IP Address	
Tunnel adapter Teredo Tunneling Pseudo-Interface:	
Connection-specific DNS Suffix .: IP Addressfe80::ffff:ffff:fffd%4 Default Gateway	
Tunnel adapter Automatic Tunneling Pseudo-Interface:	
Connection-specific DNS Suffix . : IP Address : fe80::5efe:192.168.20.100%2 Default Gateway :	
C:¥>	-

 Figure 5.1.2.2.1-4
 Server PC IP Configuration Screen

7. Run the "netsh int ipv6 show int" command and confirm the Index No. (Idx) allocated to the Local Area Connection. This Index No. is required at the next step to set the IP address.

Cox Co	mmand I	Prompt			
Tunn	el ada	pter Au	itomatic Tunnel	ing Pseudo-Interface:	
C:¥>	IP De	Addres fault G	on-specific DNS ss ateway 6 show int	: fe80::5efe:192.168.20.100%2	
Quer	ying a	ictive s	state		
Idx	Met	MTU 	State	Name	
5	0	1500	Connected	Local Area Connection	
4	2	1280	Disconnected	Teredo Tunneling Pseudo-Interface	
3	1	1280 1280	Connected Connected	6to4 Pseudo-Interface Automatic Tunneling Pseudo-Interface	
	Ó		Connected	Loopback Pseudo-Interface	
	·				
C:¥>					

Figure 5.1.2.2.1-5 Query Result for Index No. Screen

Run the "netsh int ipv6 set address 5 2001::2" command to set the IP address.
 The IP address set by this procedure is set to match the address set at [IPV6 Server IP Address] of the MT8821C.

### NOTE:

• Places with contiguous 0s in the IPv6 Server IP Address captured at Index No IP Address of step 4 'netsh int ipv6 set' are abbreviated as::. For example IPv6 Server IP Address 2001:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0002 displayed in the following screen is abbreviated to 2001::2.

Server IP Address 192, 168, 20, 10
Client IP Address 192, 168, 20, 11
Subnet Mask 255 . 255 . 0
Default Gateway 192, 168, 20, 1
IPv6 Server IP Address 2001:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
IPv6 Client IP Address 2001:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000

Figure 5.1.2.2.1-6 IPv6 Address Setting Screen

9. Run the "ipconfig" command again to check that the IP address set at step 5 has been set correctly.

🖾 Command Prompt	×
Connection-specific DNS Suffix .: IP Address: 192.168.20.100 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 IP Address: <u>2001::2</u> IP Address	<b>_</b>
Tunnel adapter Teredo Tunneling Pseudo-Interface: Connection-specific DNS Suffix .:	
IP Address : fe80::ffff:ffff:fffd%4 Default Gateway :	
Tunnel adapter Automatic Tunneling Pseudo-Interface:	
Connection-specific DNS Suffix .: IP Addressfe80::5efe:192.168.20.100%2 Default Gateway	
C:¥>	-

Figure 5.1.2.2.1-7 Server PC IP Configuration after IP Address Setting

# 5.1.2.2.2. Windows 7/Vista

Set TCP/IP of Application Server PC.

NOTE:

- The TCP/IP version 6 installation procedure is not required.
- Disable the Windows firewall.
- 1. Open the Local Area Connection properties screen of the server/client PC and uncheck the following items.
  - Microsoft Client for Network
  - Microsoft File and Printer sharing for Network
  - QoS Packet Scheduler
- 2. Double-click [**Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6)**] to open the Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) properties screen.

Ethernet 0 Properties
Networking Sharing
Connect using:
Intel(R) 82577LM Gigabit Network Connection
<u>C</u> onfigure
This connection uses the following items:
Image: Client for Microsoft Networks      Image: Client for Microso
Let rue and Ponter Spanne for Microsoft Networks     Let rue and Ponter Spanne for Microsoft Networks     Let rue and Ponter Spanne for Microsoft Networks
<ul> <li>✓ -▲ Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)</li> <li>✓ -▲ Link-Layer Topology Discovery Mapper I/O Driver</li> <li>✓ -▲ Link-Layer Topology Discovery Responder</li> </ul>
Install Uninstall Properties
TCP/IP version 6. The latest version of the internet protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.
OK Cancel

Figure 5.1.2.2.2-1 Local Area Connection Properties Screen (Windows 7)

Inter	net Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) I	Properties
Ge	eneral	
		comatically if your network supports this capability. ork administrator for the appropriate IPv6 settings.
	Obtain an IPv6 address automatic	ally
	Use the following IPv6 address:	
	<u>I</u> Pv6 address:	2001:0:0:1::2
	Subnet prefix length:	64
	Default gateway:	
	Obtain DNS server address autom	natically
l i	• Use the following DNS server add	resses:
	Preferred DNS server:	
	Alternate DNS server:	
	Validate settings upon exit	Ad <u>v</u> anced
		OK Cancel

### Figure 5.1.2.2.2-2 Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) Properties Screen (Windows 7)

- 3. Select [**Use following IPv6 address**] and set [**IPv6 address**] and [**Subnet prefix length**] as described below. The IPv6 address set by this procedure matches the IP address set at [**IPV6 Server IP Address** ] of the MT8821C.
  - To check [IPV6 Server IP Address ] of the MT8821C, refer to chapter 5.1.2.2.1
  - IPv6 address:

Subnet prefix length:

2001::2 64

### NOTE:

- Places in the address with contiguous 0s are abbreviated as::. For example, IPv6 Server IP Address 2001:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0002 is abbreviated to 2001::2.
- 4. Click [**OK**] and close the properties screen for Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6).

# 5.1.3. Client PC Connection and Setting

The client PC connection and setting depend on the mobile terminal. Set according to the connection method used.

# 5.1.4. Initial Condition Setting

The following illustrates how to set-up the measurement condition for Peak Data Rate. TS36.306 4.1 defines a transmittable data size for the respective UE Categories.

# 5.1.4.1. MT8820C

5.1.4.1.1. IPv4

- 1. Run [PRESET] to initialize the parameter settings.
- 2. Set [Uplink Channel] to 18300.
- 3. Set [Channel Bandwidth] to 20 MHz.

Frequency	
Frame Structure	FDD
Channel Bandwidth	20MHz
UL Channel & Frequency	18300 CH = 1950.000000 MHz
DL Channel & Frequency	300 CH = 2140.000000 MHz
Operation Band	

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-1 UL Channel/Channel Bandwidth Setting at Common Parameter Screen (MT8820C)

Frame Structure	
	FDD
Channel Bandwidth	
	20 MHz
UL	
Channel	
	18300 <b>ch</b>
Frequency	
1 950.000	000 MHz

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-2 UL Channel/Channel Bandwidth Setting at Common Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

- 4. Set [Channel Coding] to Packet.
- 5. Set [Antenna Configuration] to 2X2 MIMO (Closed Loop Multi Layer). To test a Single Antenna, set to Single.

Signal		
Channel Coding	Packet	
Antenna Configuration	2x2 MIMO(Closed Loop Multi Layer)	
RMC Configuration	PUSCH	

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-3 Channel Coding/Antenna Configuration at Common Parameter Screen (MT8820C)

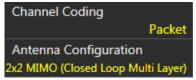


Figure 5.1.4.1.1-4 Channel Coding/Antenna Configuration at Common Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

6. Set a UE Category.

RMC Configuration	PUSCH
UE Category	8
DTCH Data Pattern	MAC Padding Bits

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-5 UE Category Setting at Common Parameter Screen (MT8820C)

<b>RMC</b> Configuration	
	PUSCH
UE Category	
	3
DTCH Data Pattern	
MAC Pac	dding Bits

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-6 UE Category Setting at Common Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

7. Set UL/DL RMC - Number of RB to 100 with MCS Index in accordance with the following table for maximizing the transmittable data size of the respective UE Categories.

UE Category	Antenna Configuration	MCS Index			
		UL DL			
			(1-4,6-9)	(5)	(0)
3	Single	23	28	28	28
	2x2 MIMO (Closed Loop Multi Layer)	23	23	24	23
4	Single	23	28	28	28
	2x2 MIMO (Closed Loop Multi Layer)	23	28	28	28

UL RMC	
Number of RB	100
Starting RB	0 Aggregation Level
	Modulation TBS Index TBS C-RNTI
MCS Index	23 16QAM (21) (51024) 2
64QAM	Disabled
DL RMC	
Number of RB	100
Starting RB	0 Aggregation Level
Subframe	Modulation TBS Index TBS SI-RNTI C-RNTI
MCS Index (1-4,6-9)	23 (64QAM) (21) (102048) - 2
MCS Index (5)	24 (64QAM) (22) (102048) 4 2
MCS Index (0)	23 (64QAM) (21) (102048) - 2
MCS Index (-)	(N/A) () ()
CFI	1

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-7 MCS Index Setting at Common Parameter Screen (MT8820C)

	S DL RMC
	Number of RB
	100
	Starting RB
	0
	MCS Index (All subframe)
	23
	MCS Index(1-4,6-9)
VL RMC	23 64QAM 21 102048 - 2
Number of RB	MCS Index(5)
100	24 64QAM 22 102048 4 2
Starting RB	MCS Index(0)
0	23 64QAM 21 102048 - 2
MCS Index	MCS Index(-)
23 16QAM 21 51024 2	N/A
64QAM	CFI
Disabled	1

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-8 MCS Index Setting at Common Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

8. Set [Client IP Address] to 192.168.20.11.

Packet Parameter	
Server IP Address	192 . 168 . 20 . 10
Client IP Address	192 . 168 . 20 . 11
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
Default Gateway	192 . 168 . 20 . 1

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-9 Client IP Address Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8820C)

😔 Packet					
Server IP Address					
192 168 20 10					
Client IP Address 1					
192 168 20 11					
Client IP Address 2					
192 168 20 12					
Subnet Mask					
255 255 255 0					
Default Gateway					
192 168 20 1					
IPv6 Server IP Address					
2001 0000 0000 0000					
0000 0000 0000 0002					
IPv6 Client IP Address 1					
2001 0000 0000 0000					
0000 0000 0000 0001					
IPv6 Client IP Address 2					
2001 0000 0000 0000					
0000 0000 0000 0003					

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-10 Client IP Address Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

9. Set [Throughput] at the Fundamental Measurement Parameter screen to On.

Fundamental Measurement P	arameter		
Measurement Mode	Fast		
Measurement Item	Normal		
Power Measurement	On	Meas, Count	1
Power Template	(Off)	Meas, Count	1
Power Control Tolerance	(0ff)		
Occupied Bandwidth	Off	Meas. Count	1
Spectrum Emission Mask	Off	Meas. Count	1
Adjacent Channel Power	Off	Meas. Count	1
Modulation Analysis	On	Meas. Count	1
Throughput	On		
CQI	Off		

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-11 Throughput Measurement Setting at Fundamental Measurement Parameter Screen (MT8820C)

✓ Measurement Item			
Measurement Item	Normal		
Power Measurement	© On		
Power Template	Off		
Power Control Toleran	<b>ce</b> Off		
Occupied Bandwidth	• Off		
Spectrum Emission Ma	isk Off		
Adjacent Channel Pow	er Off		
Modulation Analysis	© On		
Throughput	© On		
CQI	• Off		

Figure 5.1.4.1.1-12 Throughput Measurement Setting at Fundamental Measurement Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

# 5.1.4.1.2. IPv6

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 5.1.4.1.1, by substituting the following steps.

- 8. Set [IPv6 Server IP Address] to 2001::2.
- 9. Set [**IPv6 Client IP Address**] to 2001::1.

Packet Parameter	
Server IP Address	192 . 168 . 20 . 10
Client IP Address	192 . 168 . 20 . 11
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
Default Gateway	192 . 168 . 20 . 1
IPv6 Server IP Address	2001:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000
IPv6 Client IP Address	2001:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000

Figure 5.1.4.1.2-1 IPv6 Address Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8820C)

😔 Packet				
Server IP Address				
192 168 20 10				
Client IP Address 1				
192 168 20 11				
Client IP Address 2				
192 168 20 12				
Subnet Mask				
255 255 255 0				
Default Gateway				
192 168 20 1				
IPv6 Server IP Address				
2001 0000 0000 0000				
0000 0000 0000 0002				
IPv6 Client IP Address 1				
2001 0000 0000 0000				
0000 0000 0000 0001				
IPv6 Client IP Address 2				
2001 0000 0000 0000				
0000 0000 0000 0003				

Figure 5.1.4.1.2-2 IPv6 Address Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

# 5.1.5. Location Registration and Packet Connection 5.1.5.1. IPv4

Perform UE location registration and packet connection.

- 1. Connect the UE to the MT8821C.
- 2. Switch on the UE.
- 3. Wait for packet communication from the mobile terminal to be established. The MT8820C/MT8821C Call Processing status changes from Idle→Registration→Connected.
- Press [Single] to set Input level near to the Tx power measurement result.
- Run the Ping command from the Command Prompt window of the client or application server to confirm the IP connection. The following figure shows the result for the application server.

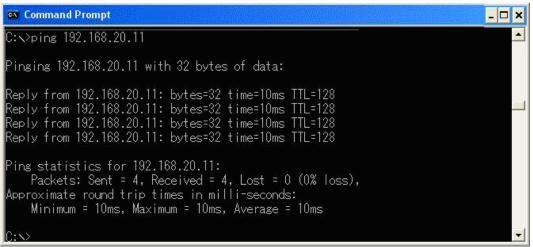


Figure 5.1.5.1-1 Ping Result at Application Server

5. Change [Starting RB], [Number of RB], and [MCS Index] at UL RMC and DL RMC of the Common Parameter Setting screen to change the Transport Block Size (TBS).

UL RMC	
Number of RB	100
Starting RB	0 Aggregation Level
	Modulation TBS Index TBS C-RNTI
MCS Index	23 16QAM (21) (51024) 2
64QAM	Disabled
DL RMC	
Number of RB	100
Starting RB	0 Aggregation Level
Subframe	Mcdulation TBS Index TBS SI-RNTI C-RNTI
MCS Index (1-4,6-9)	23 (64QAM) (21) (102048) - 2
MCS Index (5)	24 (64QAM) (22) (102048) 4 2
MCS Index (0)	23 (64QAM) (21) (102048) - 2
MCS Index (-)	(N/A) () ()
CFI	

Figure 5.1.5.1-2 UL/DL RMC Settings at Common Parameter Setting Screen (MT8820C)

	Son DL RMC
	Number of RB
	100
	Starting RB
	0
	MCS Index (All subframe)
	23
	MCS Index(1-4,6-9)
VL RMC	23 64QAM 21 102048 - 2
Number of RB	MCS Index(5)
100	24 64QAM 22 102048 4 2
Starting RB	MCS Index(0)
0	23 64QAM 21 102048 - 2
MCS Index	MCS Index(-)
23 16QAM 21 51024 2	N/A
64QAM	CFI
Disabled	1

Figure 5.1.5.1-3 UL/DL RMC Settings at Common Parameter Setting Screen (MT8821C)

6. Press [Single] to confirm that the MT8821C downlink signal can be decoded at the UE by using the DL Throughput and the Block Error Rate results of the Fundamental Measurement screen. If there is an error, change the RMC settings or Level setting, and repeat steps 5 and 6.

Throughput	End	
DL		Limit
Throughput	102048 kbps (= 100.00 %)	
(Code Word O	51024 kbps (= 100.00 %)	
(Code Word 1	51024 kbps (= 100.00 %)	
Block Error Rate	0.0000	
	0.00E+00	
Error Count	0	
	(NACK 0 DTX 0)	
Transmitted/Sample	2000 / 2000 Block	
UL		
Throughput	51024 kbps (= 100.00 %)	
Error Count/Received	0 / 1000	

Figure 5.1.5.1-4 Throughput Measurement Result for UE Category 3 at Fundamental Measurement Parameter Screen (MT8820C)

Solution Throughput							
Measurement Status	End						
DL							
Throughput		102048	kbps	(=	100.00	%)	
(Code Word 0		51024	kbps	(=	100.00	%))	
(Code Word 1		51024	kbps	(=	100.00	%))	
Block Error Rate		0.0000					
	0.0	00E+000					
Error Count		0					
	(NACK	0	DTX		0)		
Transmitted/Sample		2000	/	2000	) Block		
UL							
Throughput		51024	kbps	(=	100.00	%)	
Error Count/Received		0	/	1000	)		

Figure 5.1.5.1-5 Throughput Measurement Result for UE Category 3 at Fundamental Measurement Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

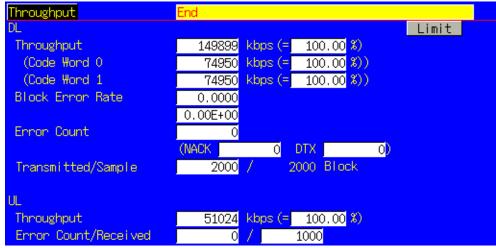


Figure 5.1.5.1-6 Throughput Measurement Result for UE Category 4 at Fundamental Measurement Parameter Screen (MT8820C)

🛇 Throughput							
Measurement Status	End						
DL							
Throughput		149899	kbps	(=	100.00	%)	
(Code Word 0		74950	kbps	(=	100.00	%))	
(Code Word 1		74950	kbps	(=	100.00	%))	
Block Error Rate		0.0000					
	0.00	DE+000					
Error Count		0					
	(NACK	0	DTX		0)		
Transmitted/Sample		2000	/	2000	) Block		
UL							
Throughput		51024	kbps	(=	100.00	%)	
Error Count/Received		0	/	1000	)		

Figure 5.1.5.1-7 Throughput Measurement Result for UE Category 4 at Fundamental Measurement Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

# 5.1.5.2. IPv6

This measurement can be performed using the same settings as in Chapter 5.1.5.1, by substituting the following steps.

4. Open Command Prompt at the client PC and run the "ipconfig" command. As shown at the following Command Prompt screen, the IPv6 address of the UE starts with the prefix 2001 and has a different Interface ID from the Local Link address.

# NOTES:

- Interface ID specifies the least-significant 64 bits of the IPv6 address.
- The IP address starting with 2001::xxxx:xxxx:xxxx at the Command Prompt screen shown below, is called the global address. On the other hand, the IP address starting with fe80::xxxx:xxxx:xxxx is called the local link address.
- A UE not supporting automatic IPv6 address assignment uses the IP address set at IPv6Client IP Address of the MT8821C.

🐨 Command Prompt	_ 🗆 ×
Connection-specific DNS Suffix .: IP Address	
Tunnel adapter Teredo Tunneling Pseudo-Interface: Connection-specific DNS Suffix .: IP Addressfe80::ffff:ffff:fffd%6 Default Gateway	
Tunnel adapter Automatic Tunneling Pseudo-Interface:	
Connection-specific DNS Suffix .: IP Address	
Tunnel adapter Automatic Tunneling Pseudo-Interface:	
Connection-specific DNS Suffix .: ce.anritsu.co.jp	-

Figure 5.1.5.2-1 Client PC IP Configuration

5. Run the Ping command at the Command Prompt screen of the server PC to confirm the connection status.

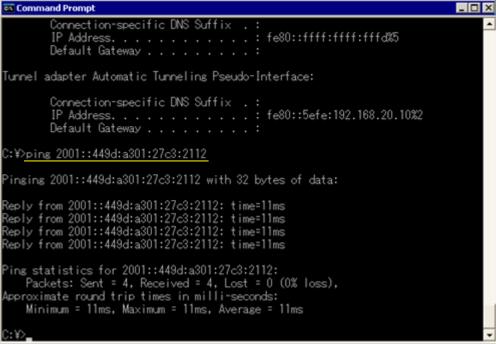


Figure 5.1.5.2-2 Result of Pinging Client PC from Server PC

# 5.1.6. TCP/UDP Throughput

# 5.1.6.1. IPv4

This chapter explains TCP/UDP throughput measurement using the Iperf software for downlink throughput tests. Uplink throughput measurement is supported by switching the application server and client PCs.

- 1. Open the Command Prompt window on the client PC and run [cd c:¥] to change to the directory with Iperf.exe.
- 2. Run the following command to put the client PC into the wait status.
  - UDP: [iperf -s -u -w 64K]
  - TCP: [iperf -s -w 64K]

📾 Command Prompt	- 🗆 🗙
c:>>iperf =s =u =w 64K	
Server listening on UDP port 5001 Receiving 1470 byte datagrams UDP buffer size: 64.0 KByte	
	-

Figure 5.1.6.1-1 Screen after Running Iperf Command on Client PC

- 3. Open the Command Prompt window on the server PC and run [cd c:¥] to change to the directory with Iperf.exe.
- 4. Run the following command to send data from the application server.
  - UDP: [iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -b 100M -w -64K]
  - TCP: [iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -w 64K]

100M in the above command is determined by the measurement results of the previously mentioned UE Category 3 Throughput. For UE Category 4, use 150M.

5. The result is displayed in about 10 seconds.

🐼 Command Prompt	- 🗆 🗙
<b>c:∖&gt;</b> iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -b 100M -w 64K WARNING: option -b implies udp testing	
Client connecting to 192.168.20.11, UDP port 5001 Sending 1470 byte datagrams UDP buffer size: 64.0 KByte	
[1912] local 192.168.20.10 port 1072 connected with 192.168.20.11 port 5001 [ ID] Interval Transfer Bandwidth [1912] 0.0-10.0 sec 119 MBytes 100 Mbits/sec [1912] Server Report: [1912] 0.0-10.1 sec 119 MBytes 99.4 Mbits/sec 0.952 ms 0/85206 (0%)	
[1912] Sent 85206 datagrams <b>c:\&gt;_</b>	-

Figure 5.1.6.1-2 Screen after Running Iperf Command on Application Server and Result of UDP at UE Category 3

c:¥>iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -b 150M -l 16К -р 5003 WARNING: option -b implies udp testing	*
Client connecting to 192.168.20.11, UDP port 5003 Sending 16384 byte datagrams UDP buffer size: 8.00 KByte (default)	
[128] local 192.168.20.10 port 57811 connected with 192.168.20.11 port [ ID] Interval Transfer Bandwidth [128] 0.0-10.0 sec 179 MBytes 150 Mbits/sec [128] Server Report: [128] 0.0-10.0 sec 175 MBytes 147 Mbits/sec 1.679 ms 243/11456 [128] Sent 11456 datagrams c:¥>_	

Figure 5.1.6.1-3 Screen after Running Iperf Command on Application Server and Result of UDP at UE Category 4

6. Close the Command Prompt windows at the application server and client PCs.

# 5.1.6.2. IPv6

This measurement can be performed using the same procedure as in Chapter 5.1.6.1 using IPv6 Address for iperf command and adding the -V option.

# 5.1.7. IP Data Transfer Test with Connected DRX

This chapter explains how to verify IP Data Transfer with Connected DRX. The connection diagram and setting of Server/Client PCs are the same as chapter 5.1.

# 5.1.7.1. Initial Condition Setting

This example uses following parameters.

### [Example of test condition]

Condition	Value
longDRX-Cycle	SF320
drxStartOffset	0
onDurationTimer	PSF20
Drx-InactivityTimer	PSF100
Drx-RetransmissonTimer	PSF16
shortDRX-Cycle	Off

# [Procedure]

- 1. Perform Initial Condition setting. ( $\rightarrow$  5.1.4)
- 2. Execute DRXCYCLE SF320 to set Call Processing Parameter DRX longDRX-Cycle to SF320.
- 3. Execute **DRXSTART 0** to set **Call Processing Parameter DRX drxStartOffset** to **0**.
- 4. Execute **DRXONDURATION ON** to set **Call Processing Parameter DRX onDurationTimer** to **PSF20**.
- 5. Execute DRXINACTIVITY PSF100 to set Call Processing Parameter DRX Drx-InactivityTimer to PSF100.
- 6. Execute DRXRETRANS PSF16 to set Call Processing Parameter DRX Drx-RetransmissionTimer to PSF16.
- 7. Execute SDRXCYCLE to set Call Processing Parameter DRX shortDRX-Cycle to OFF.
- 8. Execute SCHEDULING SRBSR to set Call Processing Parameter Scheduling Type to Dynamic (SR/BSR).

# 5.1.7.2. Location Registration and Packet Connection

Refer to chapter 5.1.5.

After transitioning to the Connected state the UE enters the Connected DRX mode.

# 5.1.7.3. IP Data Transfer Test

Refer to chapter 5.1.6.

# 5.1.7.4. Reconfigure Connected DRX parameters

To reconfigure Connected DRX parameters, re-connect after changing parameters related to Connected DRX.

# Example:

Changing longDRX-Cycle from SF320 to SF512.

# [Procedure]

- 1. Execute CALLSO to ensure the call processing status is "Idle (Regist)".
- 2. Execute CALLSTAT? to confirm the call processing status is 2 or 1 (= Idle (Regist) or Idle).
- 3. Execute **DRXCYCLE SF512** to set longDRX-Cycle to SF512.
- 4. Execute **CALLSA** to ensure the call processing status is "Connected".
- 5. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 6 (= Connected). After transitioning to the Connected state the UE enters the Connected DRX mode.

# 5.1.8. RRC State Transition Test

# 5.1.8.1. Function Overview

This function makes the RRC State transition from the Connected to Idle state automatically when there is no IP Data to be transmitted/received for a certain period of time (Inactivity Timer) while the RRC Status is Connected.

Inactivity Timer

- Starts when there is no UL/DL Packet Data on the PDCP layer at some subframe timing
- Stops and resets when there is UL/DL Packet Data on the PDCP layer at some subframe timing

When the Inactivity Timer expires, the MT8821C sends the RRC Connection Release message to the UE and checks that the RRC State (Call Status) transitions from Connected to Idle(Regist).

### NOTE1: This function is enabled only when Channel Coding is Packet or Packet (DL CA PCC).

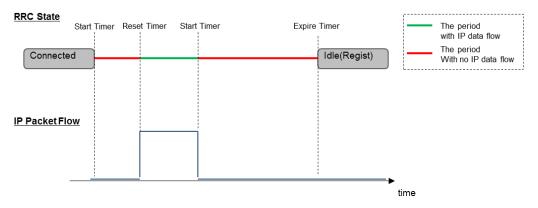


Figure 5.1.8.1-1 Overview of RRC State Transition/Inactivity Timer

# 5.1.8.2. RRC State Transition Test Setting

This chapter explains the procedure for performing the RRC State Transition Test. The following is an example of setting the Timer to 10 seconds.

# [Procedure]

- 1. Connect the UE and MT8821C.
- 2. Execute CHCODING PACKET to set Channel Coding to Packet.
- 3. Execute STATETRANSTEST ON to set Call Processing Parameter RRC State Transition to ON.
- 4. Execute TRANS\_TIMER1 10.0 to set Call Processing Parameter Inactivity Timer to 10.0.
- 5. Turn on the UE power.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in the Connected state.
- 7. Packet communication is performed between the UE and MT8821C. ( $\rightarrow$  5.1.6)
- 8. 10 seconds after the packet communication ends, the Call Status transitions from Connected to Idle(Regist)

# 5.2. IP Data Transfer Test for 2DL CA

# For MT8820C, Release10 or later DL 2CA

The IP data transfer with the carrier aggregation can be tested by installing the MX882012C-026 LTE FDD DL CA IP Data Transfer option (hereafter MX882012C-026 option) in the MT8820C. Furthermore, using two MT8820C units with the MX882012C-026 option and the MX882012C-011 2x2 MIMO DL option (hereafter MX882012C-011 option) installed supports the IP Data Transfer Test for data rates up to 300 Mbps for DL CA and 2x2 MIMO.

# NOTE 1: For the MT8820C, to use the MX882012C-026 option, the MX882012C-006/021 option must be installed in the MT8820C functioning as PCC. Also, the MX882012C-006 option must be installed in the MT8820C functioning as SCC.

# NOTE 2: To test DL CA IP Data Transfer, two application servers and two EPS bearers must be established because two MT8820Cs are used and the UE should support Multiple PDN Connection.

The DL CA IP Data Transfer Test requires two application servers because this solution uses two MT8820Cs: connect the first application server to the 1000Base-T/1 port of the MT8820C functioning as PCC, and connect the second application server to that of the MT8820C functioning as SCC.

Furthermore, two EPS Bearers must be established to perform IP data communication with two IP data streams. The MT8820C will establish the default EPS Bearer as the first EPS Bearer during Registration, and establishes the second EPS Bearer by performing the Dedicated EPS Bearer Activation after ensuring Connected state. The following figure shows the Layer-2 structure and an image of the IP data streams.

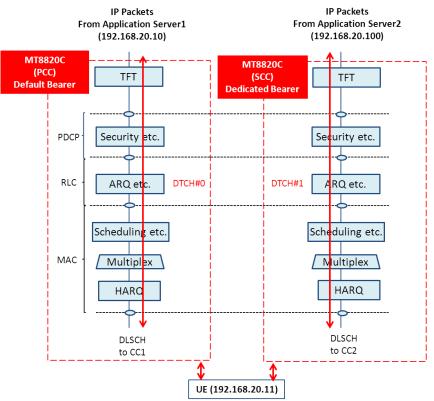


Figure 5.2-1 Layer-2 Structure and Image of IP Data Streams (MT8820C)

The MT8820C functioning as PCC communicates with the UE using the IP data path of the Default EPS Bearer. The MT8820C functioning as SCC communicates with the UE using the IP data path of the Dedicated EPS Bearer. The Dedicated EPS Bearer has a TFT Filter allowing transmission of IP packets only when the source address of the IP packet from the application server matches the IP address setting of the TFT filter. (Therefore, the address of the TFT filter must match the IP address of the application server connected to the MT8820C functioning as SCC). IP peak data rates up to 300 Mbps can be verified by performing IP communication between the UE and two application servers.

# For MT8821C, Release10 or later DL 2CA

The IP data transfer with the carrier aggregation can be tested by installing the MX882112C-026 LTE FDD DL CA IP Data Transfer option (hereafter MX882112C-026 option) in the MT8821C. Furthermore, using the MT8821C unit

with the MX882112C-011 2x2 MIMO DL option (hereafter MX882112C-011 option) installed supports the IP Data Transfer Test for data rates up to 300 Mbps for DL CA and 2x2 MIMO.

### NOTE 3: To use the MX882112C-026 option, the MX882112C-006/021 option must be installed. NOTE 4: Throughput may be unsutaible when test IP Data Transfer Test in TCP/IP bi-direction.In this case, please test Downlink and Uplink separatery.

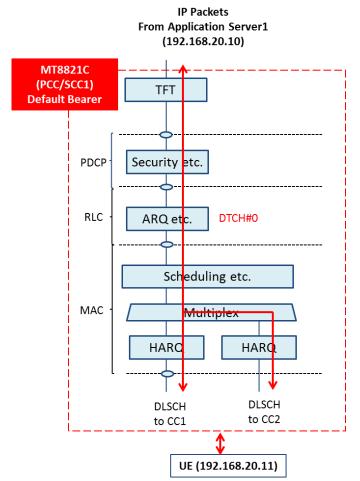
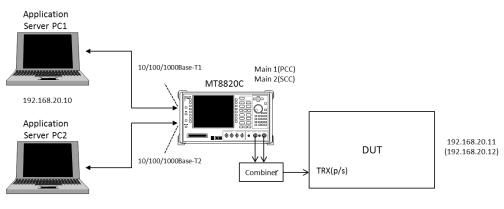


Figure 5.2-2 Layer-2 Structure and Image of IP Data Streams (MT8821C)

# 5.2.1. Connection Diagram 5.2.1.1. Connection Diagram for IP Data Verification using MT8820C



192.168.20.100

Figure 5.2.1.1-1 Connection Diagram for 2DL CA IP Data Transfer (MT8820C, ParallelPhone measurement, antenna configuration set to single)

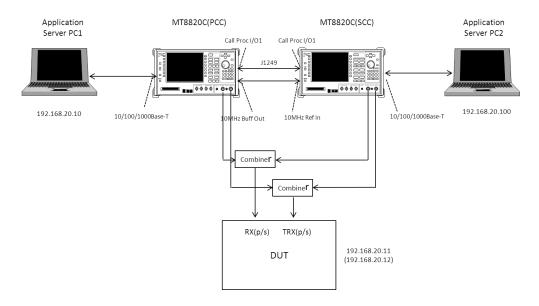


Figure 5.2.1.1-2 Connection Diagram for 2DL CA IP Data Transfer (MT8820C, ParallelPhone, antenna configuration set to 2x2 MIMO)

# 5.2.1.2. Connection Diagram for IP Data Verification using MT8821C

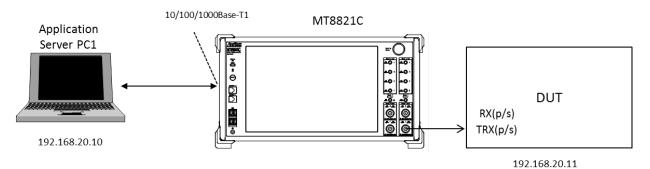


Figure 5.2.1.2-1 Connection Diagram for 2DL CA IP Data Transfer (using external server, antenna configuration set to single)

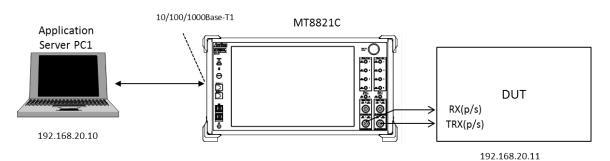


Figure 5.2.1.2-2 Connection Diagram for 2DL CA IP Data Transfer (using external server, antenna configuration set to 2x2 MIMO)

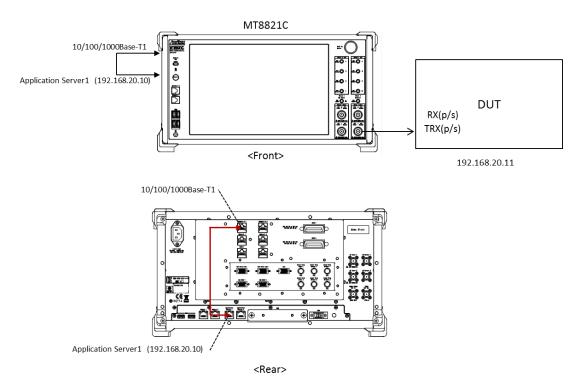
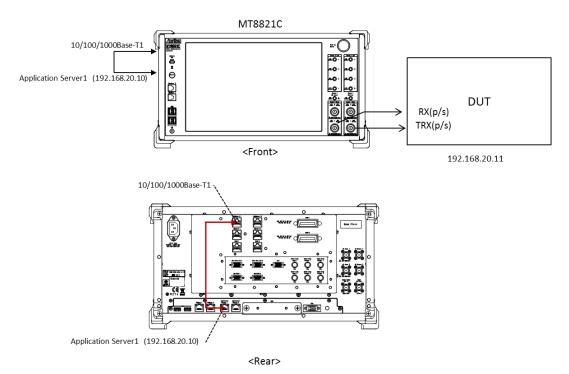
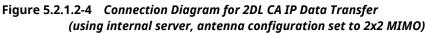


Figure 5.2.1.2-3 Connection Diagram for 2DL CA IP Data Transfer (using internal server, antenna configuration set to single)





<Required Equipment>

- LTE mobile terminal supporting IP connection
- RF cable to connect MT8821C and LTE mobile terminal
- Application server PC with LAN adapter supporting 1000Base-TX
- Client PC
- Crossover cable to connect MT8821C and application server
- USB cable\*<sup>1</sup> to connect DUT and client PC (if DUT is modem type)
- UDP/TCP Throughput measurement software (installed in application server and client PCs)\*<sup>2</sup>

\*1: USB **3.0** is recommended.

\*2: This test uses the open-source software Iperf to measure throughput. It can be downloaded from the Internet. After downloading, copy the execute file (Iperf.exe) to the root of the C: drives in the application server and client PCs.

\* Windows is registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the USA and other countries.

# 5.2.2. Application Server Connection and Setting

# 5.2.2.1. Using External Application Server for MT8820C

With the MT8820C powered-down (Off), use the crossover Ethernet cable to connect the 1000Base-TX port on the rear panel of the MT8820C to the application server.

When Phone1 is used as PCC and Phone2 is used as SCC-1 for IP data verification for 2DL CA SISO, connect the 1000Base-T1 port on the MT8820C rear panel to the Application Server PC1, and connect the 1000Base-T2 port on the MT8820C rear panel to the Application Server PC2, respectively.

When using two MT8820Cs for IP data verification for 2DL CA 2x2 MIMO IP, connect the 1000Base-T1 port on the rear panel of the MT8820C functioning as PCC to the Application Server PC1, and connect the 1000Base-T1 port on the rear panel of the MT8820C working as SCC-1 to the Application Server PC2, respectively. For details of the connection diagram, refer to **Figure 5.2.1.1-1** or **Figure 5.2.1.1-2** in Chapter 5.2.1.

Set the following IP addresses at each of the Application Servers (PC1/2). To set the IP addresses, refer to Chapter 5.1.2.

Application Server	Parameter	Setting
Application Server	IP Address	192.168.20.10
PC1	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
	Default Gateway	192.168.20.1
Application Server	IP Address	192.168.20.100
PC2	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
	Default Gateway	192.168.20.1

# 5.2.2.2. Using External Application Server for MT8821C

With the MT8821C powered-down (Off), use a crossover Ethernet cable to connect the 1000Base-TX port on the rear panel of the MT8821C to the application server.

Connect the 1000Base-T1 port on the MT8821C rear panel to the Application Server PC1. For details of the connection diagram, refer to **Figure 5.2.1.2-1** or **Figure 5.2.1.2-2** in Chapter 5.2.1.

Set the following IP addresses at each of the Application Servers (PC1/2). To set the IP addresses, refer to Chapter 5.1.2.

Parameter	Setting
IP Address	192.168.20.10
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	192.168.20.1

# 5.2.2.3. Using Internal Application Server of MT8821C

The MT8821C has two Network Interface Cards (hereafter, NIC) internally and these can be used as Application Servers for IP data verification.

Connect the 1000Base-T1 port on the MT8821C rear panel to the Application Server PC1. For details of the connection diagram, refer to **Figure 5.2.1.2-3** or **Figure 5.2.1.2-4** in Chapter 5.2.1.

The following IP addresses are assigned as initial values at Application Server PC1/2

Application Server	Parameter	Setting
Application Server1	IP Address	192.168.20.10
	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
	Default Gateway	192.168.20.1
Application Server2	IP Address	192.168.20.100
	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
	Default Gateway	192.168.20.1

5.2.2.3

1. Open the property window for "Network and Sharing Center" at the MT8821C and select "Application Server1" or "Application Server2".

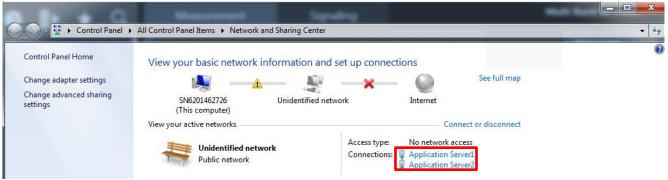


Figure 5.2.2.3-1 MT8821C "Network and Sharing Center" Setting Screen

2. Select "Properties" at "Application Server1/2 Status".

Application Server1 Status	X
General	
Connection	
IPv4 Connectivity:	No network access
IPv6 Connectivity:	No network access
Media State:	Enabled
Duration:	1 day 02:49:30
Speed:	1.0 Gbps
Details	
Activity	
Sent —	Received
Packets: 138	0
Properties Disable	Diagnose
	Close

Figure 5.2.2.3-2 MT8821C "Application Server Status" Setting Screen (Example shows Application Server1)

3. Select "Internet Protocol Version4 (TCP/IPv4)".

Application Server1 Properties	X			
Networking Sharing				
Connect using:				
Intel(R) I211 Gigabit Network Connection #2				
Configure				
This connection uses the following items:				
<ul> <li>Client for Microsoft Networks</li> <li>Elle and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks</li> </ul>				
QoS Packet Scheduler     Link-Layer Topology Discovery Mapper I/O Driver				
<ul> <li>Link-Layer Topology Discovery Responder</li> </ul>				
Reliable Multicast Protocol				
Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6)      Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)				
Install Uninstall Properties	,			
Description				
Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.				
ОК Са	incel			

Figure 5.2.2.3-3 MT8821C "Application Server Properties" Setting Screen (Example shows Application Server1)

4. At the Properties screen, select "Use the following IP address" and set each parameter (IP address, Subnet mask and Default gateway), then click "OK". Select "Internet Protocol Version4 (TCP/IPv4)".

General					
this capability. Other	You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.				
	ldress automatica	lly			
— O Use the following	ng IP address: —				
IP address:		192.16	8.20	. 10	
Subnet mask:		255 . 25	5.255	5. <mark>0</mark>	
Default gateway:		192.16	8.20	. 1	
Obtain DNS ser	ver address auto	matically			
─	ng DNS server add	dresses:			
Preferred DNS ser	ver:				
Alternate DNS ser	ver:		•	•	
🔲 Validate setting	gs upon exit			Adva	nced
			ОК		Cancel

Figure 5.2.2.3-4 MT8821C "Internet Protocol Version4 (TCP/IP) Properties" Setting Screen (Example shows Application Server1)

5. After completing the settings, close each setting screen.

# 5.2.3. Client PC Connection and Setting

The client PC connection and setting depend on the mobile terminal. Set according to the connection method used.

# 5.2.4. Synchronizing Frame Timing Between 2 Cells

For synchronizing frame timing, refer to Chapter 2.2.2.

# 5.2.5. Initial Condition Settings

The following setting is an example of the peak data rate in UE Category 6.

[Example	of	test	conditions]
----------	----	------	-------------

Serv. Cell	Parameter	Setting
PCC	Operation Band	1
	DL Channel	300
	UL Channel	18300
	Bandwidth	20 MHz
	Transmission Mode (Antenna Configuration)	Transmission Mode3 (2x2 MIMO (Open Loop))
	DL Number of RB	100
	DL MCS Index	All 28
	UL Number of RB	100
	UL MCS Index	23
SCC	Operation Band	1
	DL Channel	498
	UL Channel	-
	Bandwidth	20 MHz
	Transmission Mode (Antenna Configuration)	Transmission Mode3 (2x2 MIMO (Open Loop))
	DL Number of RB	100
	DL MCS Index	All 28
	UL Number of RB	100
	UL MCS Index	23

# 5.2.5.1. MT8820C

# [Procedure]

The PCC setting is indicated in **red bold [PCC]**, and the SCC setting is indicated in **blue bold [SCC]**.

# [MT8820C PCC]

- 1. **[PCC]** Execute **PRESET** to set default parameter.
- 2. [PCC] Execute CALLPROC ON to set Call Processing to On.
- 3. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH 20MHZ to set Common Parameter Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 4. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN 300 to set Common Parameter UL Channel and DL Channel to 18300 and 300, respectively.
- 5. [PCC] Execute CHCODING PACKET\_DL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Channel Coding to Packet (DL CA PCC).
- 6. [PCC] Execute ANTCONFIG OPEN\_LOOP to set Common Parameter Antenna Configuration to 2x2MIMO (Open Loop).
- 7. [PCC] Execute ULRMC\_RB 100 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 100.
- 8. [PCC] Execute ULIMCS 23 to set Common Parameter UL RMC MCS Index to 23.
- 9. [PCC] Execute DLRB 100,0 to set Common Parameter DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 10. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS1 28, DLIMCS2 28 and DLIMCS3 28 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.
- 11. [PCC] Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 20MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC1 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 12. [PCC] Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 498 to set Common Parameter SCC1 DL Channel to 498.
- 13. [PCC] Execute DLRMC\_RB\_SCC1 100 to set Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC Number of RB to 100.
- 14. [PCC] Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC1 28, DLIMCS2\_SCC1 28 and DLIMCS3\_SCC1 28 to set All of SCC1 DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.

# *Note: The above four procedures are for the SCC setting. Set these parameters to match the MT8820C settings.*

MT8820C (PCC)	MT8820C (SCC)
Call Processing Parameter - SCC-1 - Channel Bandwidth	Common Parameter - Channel Bandwidth
Call Processing Parameter - SCC-1 - DL Channel	Common Parameter - DL Channel
Call Processing Parameter - SCC-1 - DL RMC Number of RB	Common Parameter - DL RMC - Number of RB
Call Processing Parameter - SCC-1 - DL RMC - MCS Index1/2/3	Common Parameter - DL RMC - MCS Index1/2/3

- 15. [PCC] Execute SERVERIP 192,168,20,10 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet Server IP Address to 192.168.20.10.
- 16. [PCC] Execute CLIENTIP 192,168,20,11 to set Client IP Address 1 to 192.168.20.11.
- 17. [PCC] Execute CLIENTIP2 192,168,20,12 to set Client IP Address 2 to 192.168.20.12.
- 18. [PCC] Execute DEDEPSACT ON to set Dedicated EPS Bearer Activation to On.
- 19. [PCC] Execute LINKEPSID 5 to set Linked EPS Bearer Identity to 5. (Note 2)
- 20. [PCC] Execute TFTIPV4 192,168,20,100 to set TFT Remote IPv4 Address to 192.168.20.100.
- 21. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_MEAS ON to set Throughput Measurement to On.

# Note: Set Dedicated EPS Bearer Activation to On when verifying IP Data Transfer with carrier aggregation.

Dedicated EPS Bearer	
Dedicated EPS Bearer Activation	On
Linked EPS Bearer Identity	5
TFT Remote IPv4 Address	192 . 168 . 20 . 100
TFT Remote IPv6 Address 2001: 0000	: 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0000 : 0100

Fig. 5.2.5.1-1 Parameter Setting for Dedicated EPS Bearer

### [MT8820C SCC]

- 22. [SCC] Execute PRESET to set default parameters.
- 23. [SCC] Execute CALLPROC OFF to set Call Processing to Off.
- 24. [SCC] Execute BANDWIDTH 20MHZ to set Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 25. [SCC] Execute DLCHAN 498 to DL Channel to 498.
- 26. [SCC] Execute CHCODING PACKET\_DL\_CA\_SCC to set Channel Coding to Packet (DL CA SCC).
- 27. [SCC] Execute ANTCONFIG OPEN\_LOOP to set Antenna Configuration to 2x2MIMO (Open Loop).
- 28. [SCC] Execute DLRB 100,0 to set DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 29. [SCC] Execute DLIMCS1 28, DLIMCS2 28 and DLIMCS3 28 to set All of DL RMC MCS Index(x) to 28.
- 30. [SCC] Execute BANDWIDTH\_PCC 20MHZ to set PCC Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 31. [SCC] Execute ULCHAN\_PCC 18300 to set PCC UL Channel to 18300.
- 32. [SCC] Execute ULRMCRB\_PCC 100 to set PCC UL RMC Number of RB to 100.
- 33. [SCC] Execute ULRB\_START\_PCC 0 to set PCC UL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 34. [SCC] Execute ULIMCS\_PCC 23 to set PCC MCS Index to 23.

#### Note: The above five procedures are necessary to receive the uplink signal at the MT8820C SCC. Set the same parameters as the MT8820C functioning as PCC.

МТ8820С (РСС)	MT8820C (SCC)	
Common Parameter - Channel Bandwidth	Call Processing Parameter - PCC - Channel	
	Bandwidth	
Common Parameter - UL Channel	Call Processing Parameter - PCC - UL Channel	
Common Parameter - UL RMC - Number of RB	3 Call Processing Parameter - PCC - UL RMC	
	Number of RB	
Common Parameter - UL RMC - Starting RB	Call Processing Parameter - PCC - UL RMC	
	Starting RB	
Common Parameter - UL RMC - MCS Index	Call Processing Parameter - PCC - UL RMC	
	MCS Index	

35. [SCC] Execute SERVERIP 192,168,20,10 to set Server IP Address to 192.168.20.10.

36. [SCC] Execute CLIENTIP 192,168,20,11 to set Client IP Address to 192.168.20.11.

- 37. [SCC] Execute CLIENTIP2 192,168,20,12 to set Client IP Address 2 to 192.168.20.12.
- 38. [SCC] Execute DEDEPSACT ON to set Dedicated EPS Bearer Activation to On.
- 39. [SCC] Execute LINKEPSID 5 to set Linked EPS Bearer Identity to 5. (Note 2)
- 40. [SCC] Execute TFTIPV4 192.168.20.100 to set TFT Remote IPv4 Address to 192.168.20.100.
- 41. **[SCC]** Execute **CALLSO** to reset the internal configuration of the MT8820C SCC.

Note 1: Execute this procedure to ensure IP Data communication on the MT8820C SCC.

Note 2: Some UEs may request establishment of the second Default EPS Bearer by conveying a PDN Connectivity Request message after checking the Connected state. To verify IP data communication with this UE and communicate to the second EPS Bearer, execute following procedure instead of step19 and step 38.

19. [PCC] Execute LINKEPSID 6 to set Linked EPS Bearer Identity to 6.

38. [SCC] Execute LINKEPSID 6 to set Linked EPS Bearer Identity to 6.

The Dedicated EPS Bearer will be linked to the second Default EPS Bearer by these settings. The SCC using the dedicated EPS Bearer as the IP data path will communicate with the second Default EPS Bearer's IP address (Call Processing Parameter - Client IP Address2).

[Example of IP Data Path when Linked EPS Bearer Identity Set to 6] The SCC can communicate with the second EPS Bearer's IP address (Call Processing Parameter - Client IP Address2).

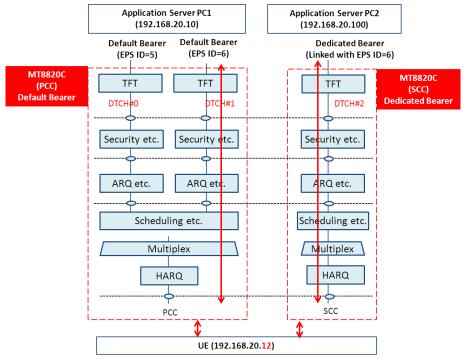


Fig. 5.2.5.1-2 IP Data Path (Linked EPS Bearer Identity = 6)

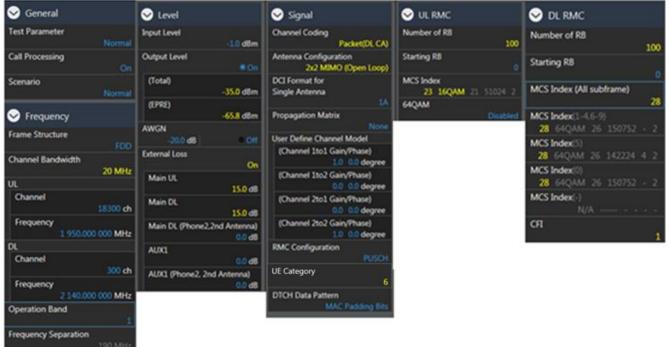
# 5.2.5.2. MT8821C

### [Procedure using GUI]

Set each parameter at Common Parameter (PCC/SCC-1), Call Processing Parameter, and Fundamental Measurement Parameter.

### **Common Parameter – PCC**

- 1. Execute Preset to set the default parameters.
- 2. Set Common Parameter Call Processing to On.
- 3. Set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 4. Set Common Parameter Frequency UL Channel and DL Channel to 18300 and 300, respectively.
- 5. Set Common Parameter Signal Channel Coding to Packet (DL CA).
- 6. Set Common Parameter Signal Antenna Configuration to 2x2MIMO (Open Loop).
- 7. Set Common Parameter Level Output Level(EPRE) to -70.0 dBm/15 kHz.
- 8. Set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 100.
- 9. Set Common Parameter UL RMC MCS Index to 23.
- 10. Set Common Parameter DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 11. Set All of Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.



#### **Call Processing Parameter**

- 1. Set Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation Number of DL SCC to 1.
- 2. Set Call Processing Parameter Packet Server IP Address to 192.168.20.10.
- 3. Set Call Processing Parameter Packet Client IP Address 1 to 192.168.20.11.
- 4. Set Call Processing Parameter Packet Client IP Address 2 to 192.168.20.12.
- 5. Set Call Processing Parameter Packet TFT Remote IPv4 Address to 192.168.20.100.

Carrier Aggregation	🥹 Packet		
Number of DL SCC	Server IP Address 192 168 20 10	Dedicated EPS Bearer Dedicated EPS Bearer	
SCC DCI Format 1A Length Not Padding	Client IP Address 1 192 168 20 11	Activation	
SCC-1	Client IP Address 2	Linked EPS Bearer Identity	
Activation	192 168 20 12 Subnet Mask	5	
SCell Measurement Cycle	255 255 255 0	TFT Remote IPv4 Address 192 168 20 100	
SCC-2	Default Gateway 192 168 20 1	TFT Remote IPv6 Address	
Activation	IPv6 Server IP Address 2001 0000 0000 0000	2001 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000	
SCell Measurement Cycle	0000 0000 0000 0002		
sf1280 SCC-3 Activation	IPv6 Client IP Address 1 2001 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00		
• On	IPv6 Client IP Address 2 2001 0000 0000 0000		
SCell Measurement Cycle sf1280	0000 0000 0000 0003		
Target CC for Swap HO	DNS Server Address Response		
	P-CSCF Address Response		

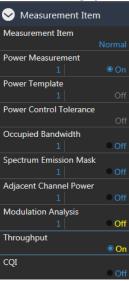
### Common Parameter - SCC-1

- 1. Set Common Parameter SCC1 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 2. Set Common Parameter SCC1 DL Channel to 498.
- 3. Set Common Parameter SCC-1 Output Level(EPRE) to -70.0 dBm/15 kHz.
- 4. Set Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 5. Set All of Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.

Service Frequency	Sevel	S UL RMC	S DL RMC
Frame Structure	Output Level	RB Pos.	Number of RB
FDD		Min(#0)	100
Channel Bandwidth	(Total)	Number of RB	Starting RB
20 MHz	-35.0 dBm	100	0
UL	(EPRE)	Starting RB	MCS Index (All subframe)
Channel	-65.8 dBm		28
18498 ch	AWGN	MCS Index	MCS Index(1-4,6-9)
Frequency	-20.0 dB Off	5 QPSK 5 8760	28 64QAM 26 150752 - 2
1 969.800 000 MHz	External Loss		MCS Index(5)
DL	AUX2		28 64QAM 26 142224 4 2
Channel	0.0 dB		MCS Index(0)
498 ch	AUX2 (Phone2, 2nd Antenna)		28 64QAM 26 150752 - 2
Frequency 2 159.800 000 MHz	0.0 dB		MCS Index(-)
Operation Band			CFI 1
Frequency Separation			

# Fundamental Measurement Parameter

1. Set Fundamental Measurement Parameter - Throughput Measurement to On.



#### [Procedure using Remote Commands]

- 1. Execute **PRESET** to set default parameter.
- 2. Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call Processing to On.
- 3. Execute BANDWIDTH 20MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 4. Execute **DLCHAN 300** to set **Common Parameter Frequency UL Channel** and **DL Channel** to **18300** and **300**.
- 5. Execute CHCODING PACKET\_DL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Signal Channel Coding to Packet (DL CA).
- Execute ANTCONFIG OPEN\_LOOP to set Common Parameter Signal Antenna Configuration to 2x2MIMO (Open Loop).
- 7. Execute **DLSCC 1** to set **Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation Number of DL SCC** to **1**.
- 8. Execute OLVL\_EPRE -70.0 to set Common Parameter Level Output Level(EPRE) to -70.0 dBm/15 kHz.
- 9. Execute ULRMC\_RB 100 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 100.
- 10. Execute ULIMCS 23 to set Common Parameter UL RMC MCS Index to 23.
- 11. Execute **DLRB 100,0** to set **Common Parameter DL RMC Number of RB** to **100**, and **Common Parameter DL RMC Starting RB** to **0**.
- 12. Execute DLIMCS1 28, DLIMCS2 28 and DLIMCS3 28 to set All of Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.
- 13. Execute BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 20MHZ to set Common Parameter SCC1 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 14. Execute **DLCHAN\_SCC1 498** to set **Common Parameter SCC1 DL Channel** to **498**.
- 15. Execute OLVL\_EPRE\_SCC1 -70.0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 Output Level(EPRE) to -70.0 dBm/15kHz.
- 16. Execute DLRB\_SCC1 100,0 to set Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 17. Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC1 28, DLIMCS2\_SCC1 28 and DLIMCS3\_SCC1 28 to set All of Common Parameter -SCC1 - DL RMC - MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.
- 18. Execute SERVERIP 192,168,20,10 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet Server IP Address to 192.168.20.10.
- 19. Execute CLIENTIP 192,168,20,11 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet Client IP Address 1 to 192.168.20.11.
- 20. Execute CLIENTIP2 192,168,20,12 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet Client IP Address 2 to 192.168.20.12.
- 21. Execute TFTIPV4 192,168,20,100 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet TFT Remote IPv4 Address to 192.168.20.100.
- 22. Execute TPUT\_MEAS ON to set Fundamental Measurement Parameter Throughput Measurement to On.

# 5.2.6. Location Registration and Packet Connection 5.2.6.1. MT8820

- 1. [SCC] Execute LVL OFF to set SCell output power to off.
- 2. [PCC] Execute CALLSO to clear call processing.
- 3. **[PCC]** Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 1 (= Idle).
- 4. Turn on the UE power.
- 5. **[PCC]** Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 6 (= Connected). Repeat Polling query response when the checked status is not 6 (= Connected).
- 6. [SCC] Execute LVL ON to set SCell output power to On.
- 7. [PCC] Execute TPUT\_SAMPLE 2000 to set the number of Throughput measurement samples to 2000.
- 8. **[PCC]** Execute **SWP** to perform the Throughput measurement.
- 9. **[PCC]** Execute **TPUT? PER** to read the Throughput measurement result (%). If an error occurs, the reception state must to be optimized by changing the RMC setting by referring to Chapter 5.2.5.

#### 5.2.6.2. MT8821

- 1. Execute **CALLSO** to clear call processing.
- 2. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 1 (= Idle).
- 3. Turn on the UE power.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 6 (= Connected).
- Repeat Polling query response when the checked status is not 6 (= Connected).
- 5. Execute **TPUT\_SAMPLE 2000** to set **the number of Throughput measurement samples** to **2000**.
- 6. Execute **SWP** to perform the Throughput measurement.
- Execute TPUT? PER to read the Throughput measurement result (%). If an error occurs, the DL transmission condition must be optimized by changing the output level or DL RMC setting of each CC by referring to Chapter 5.2.5.

# 5.2.7. TCP/UDP Throughput

# 5.2.7.1. MT8820C

This chapter explains TCP/UDP throughput measurement using the Iperf software for downlink throughput tests. Uplink throughput measurement is supported by switching the application server and client PCs.

- Open two Command Prompt windows on the Client PC and execute [cd c:¥] to change to the directory containing Iperf.exe. (If the DUT is a smartphone, open the iperf application.)
   Due the following commands to put the client PC into the unit status.
- 2. Run the following commands to put the client PC into the wait status.

TCP:	[iperf -s -i 2 -w 2M -p 50000]
UDP:	[iperf -s -u -i 2 -w 2M -p 50000]

(If the DUT is smartphone, open the iperf application.)

TCP: [-s -i 2 -w 2M -p 50000] UDP: [-s -u -i 2 -w 2M -p 50000]

3. Open the Command Prompt window on Application Server 1/2 and execute [cd c:¥] to change to the directory containing Iperf.exe

#### [Case1: Linked EPS Bearer Identity = 5, Client IP Address = 192.168.20.11]

4. Run the following commands to send data from Application Server 1 and 2.

TCP: [iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000] UDP: [iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -b 150M -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000]

5. The IP data throughput is displayed at the iperf application on the client server.

#### [Case2: Linked EPS Bearer Identity = 6, Client IPAddress2 = 192.168.20.12]

Run the following commands to send data from Application Server 1 and 2.

TCP: [iperf -c 192.168.20.12 -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000] UDP: [iperf -c 192.168.20.12 -b 150M -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000]

5. The IP data throughput is displayed by the iperf application on the client server.

## 5.2.7.2. MT8821C

4

5.

This chapter explains TCP/UDP throughput measurement using the Iperf software for downlink throughput tests. Uplink throughput measurement is supported by switching the application server and client PCs.

- Open a Command Prompt windows on the Client PC and execute [cd c:¥] to change to the directory containing Iperf.exe. (If the DUT is a smartphone, open the iperf application)
   Due the following exercise data must the client PC into the unit status.
- 2. Run the following commands to put the client PC into the wait status.

TCP: [iperf -s -i 2 -w 2M -p 50000] UDP: [iperf -s -u -i 2 -w 2M -p 50000

UDP: [iperf -s -u -i 2 -w 2M -p 50000] (If the DUT is a smartphone, open the iperf application)

TCP: [-s -i 2 -w 2M -p 50000]

UDP: [-s -u -i 2 -w 2M -p 50000]

- 3. Open the Command Prompt window on Application Server 1 and execute [cd c:¥] to change to the directory containing Iperf.exe
- 4. Run the following commands to send data from Application Server 1.

TCP: [iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -B 192.168.20.10 -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000]

UDP: [iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -B 192.168.20.10 -b 300M -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000]

The IP data throughput is displayed by the iperf application on the client server.

Note: Refer to B.3, adjust the buffer size ("-w" option argument) to match the performance of the Application Server and the data rate.

Change the port number ("-p" option argument) to match the Application Server. The same port number may be used by other applications on the PC.

# 5.3. IP Data Transfer Test for 3/4DL CA

This feature is supported only by the MT8821C.

For 3DL CA, the IP data transfer with carrier aggregation can be tested by installing the MX882012C–036 LTE FDD DL CA 3CCs IP Data Transfer option (hereafter MX882112C–036 option) in the MT8821C. Furthermore, the installed MX882012C–011 2x2 MIMO DL option (hereafter MX882112C–011 option) supports IP Data Transfer Test at data rates up to 450 Mbps for 3DL CA and 2x2 MIMO.

For 4DL CA, the IP data transfer with carrier aggregation can be tested by installing the MX882012C–046 LTE FDD DL CA 4CCs IP Data Transfer option (hereafter MX882112C–046 option) in the MT8821C. Furthermore, the installed MX882012C–011 2x2 MIMO DL option (hereafter MX882112C–011 option) supports IP Data Transfer Test at data rates up to 600 Mbps for 4DL CA and 2x2 MIMO.

#### NOTE 1: The MX882012C-006/021/026/031 option must be installed to use the MX882012C-036 option. NOTE 2: The MX882012C-006/021/026/031/41 option must be installed to use the MX882012C-046 option. NOTE 3: Testing the DL CA IP Data Transfer requires two application servers and two EPS bearers must be established. The UE should support Multiple PDN Connection.

# NOTE 4: Throughput may be unsutaible when test IP Data Transfer Test in TCP/IP bi-direction.In this case, please test Downlink and Uplink separatery.

The DL CA IP Data Transfer Test requires two application servers because this solution uses two LTE HWs in the MT8821C.

Furthermore, two EPS Bearers must be established to perform IP data communication with two IP data streams. The MT8821C will establish the default EPS Bearer as the first EPS Bearer during the Registration procedure, and establishes the second EPS Bearer by performing the Dedicated EPS Bearer Activation after confirming the Connected state.

The following figure shows the Layer–2 structure and an image of the IP data streams.

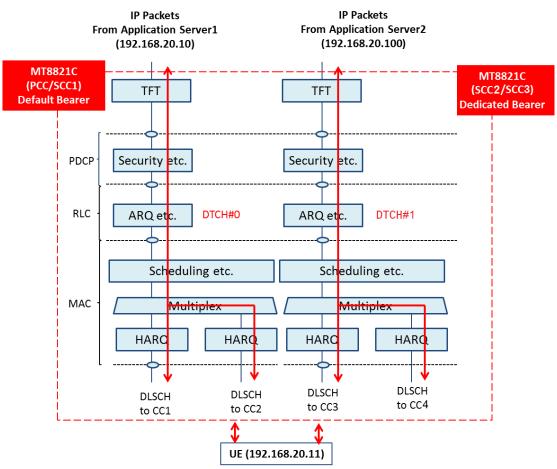
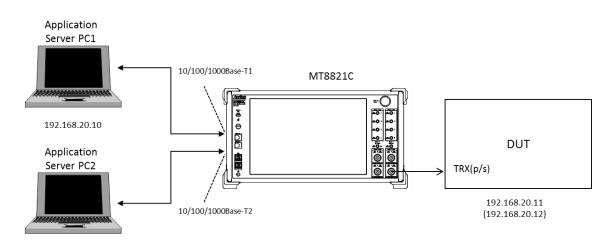


Figure 5.3-1 Layer-2 Structure and Image of IP Data Streams

The MT8821C functioning as PCC communicates with the UE using the IP data path of the Default EPS Bearer. The MT8821C functioning as SCC communicates with the UE using the IP data path of the Dedicated EPS Bearer. The Dedicated EPS Bearer has a TFT Filter allowing transmission of IP packets only when the source address of the IP packet from the application server matches the IP address setting of the TFT filter. (Therefore, the address of the TFT filter must match the IP address of the application server connected to the MT8821C functioning as SCC). IP peak data rates up to 450 Mbps can be verified by performing IP communication between the UE and two application servers.

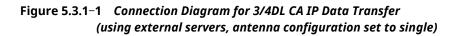
The following chapter explains:

- ✓ Connecting MT8821Cs, application servers, and UE
- ✓ Setting application server PC
- ✓ Setting MT8821Cs
- ✓ Verifying IP Data Throughput using iperf



# 5.3.1. Connection Diagram

192.168.20.100



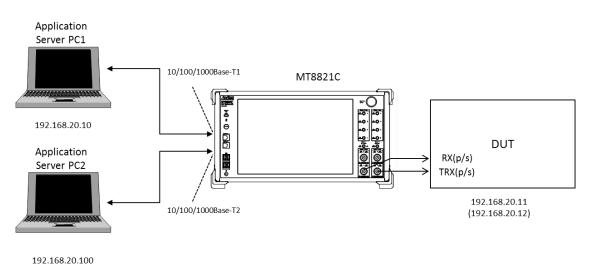


Figure 5.3.1-2 Connection Diagram for 3/4DL CA IP Data Transfer (using external servers, antenna configuration set to 2x2 MIMO)

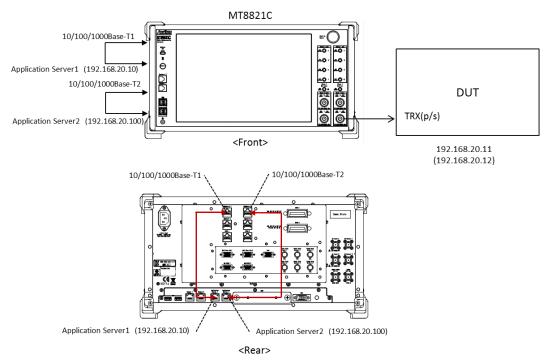


Figure 5.3.1-3 Connection Diagram for 3/4DL CA IP Data Transfer (using internal servers, antenna configuration set to single)

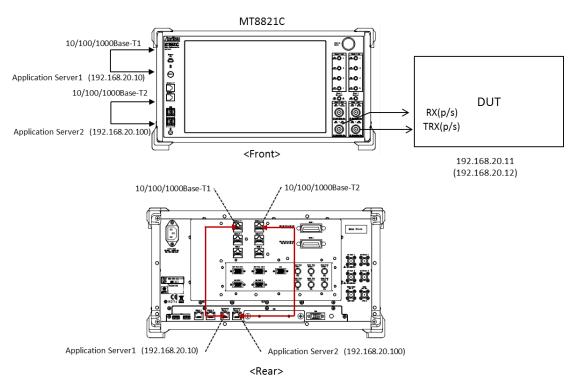


Figure 5.3.1-4 Connection Diagram for 3/4DL CA IP Data Transfer (using internal servers, antenna configuration set to 2x2 MIMO)

<Required Equipment>

- RF cable to connect MT8821C and LTE UE
- Two application server PCs with LAN adapter supporting 1000Base-TX (if using external server)
- Client PC (if DUT is modem type)
- Two Ethernet cables (Crossover cables to connect MT8821C 1000Base-TX1/2 and application server1/2)
- USB cable\*<sup>2</sup> to connect DUT and client PC (if DUT is modem type)
- UDP/TCP Throughput measurement software (installed in application server and DUT)\*<sup>1</sup>

\*1: This test uses the open-source software **Iperf** to measure throughput. It can be downloaded from the Internet. After downloading, copy the execute file (Iperf.exe) to the root of the C: drives in the application server and client PCs.

\*2 : USB **3.0** is recommended.

# 5.3.2. Application Server Connection and Setting

#### 5.3.2.1. Using external Application Server for MT8821C

With the MT8821C powered-down (Off), connect the 1000Base-TX port 1 on the rear panel of the MT8821C to Application Server 1 and the 1000Base-TX port 2 on the rear panel of the MT8821C to Application Server 2. For the connection diagram, refer to **Figure 5.3.1**–**1** or **Figure 5.3.1**-2 in Chapter 5.3.1.

Use the following address for Application server 2. Otherwise, use the same settings as in Chapter 5.1.2

IP Address: 192.168.20.100 SubnetMask: 255.255.255.0

The MT8821C has two internal network interface cards (hereafter, NIC) and these can be used as the Application Server for IP data verification.

Connect the 1000Base–T1 port on the MT8821C rear panel to Application Server PC1, and connect the 1000Base–T2 port on the MT8821C rear panel to Application Server PC2. For the connection diagram, refer to **Figure 5.3.1-3** or **Figure 5.3.1-4** in Chapter 5.3.1.

Application Server	Parameter	Setting
Application Server1	IP Address	192.168.20.10
	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
	Default Gateway	192.168.20.1
Application Server2	IP Address	192.168.20.100
	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
	Default Gateway	192.168.20.1

Assign the following IP addresses as the initial values for Application Server1/2.

Refer to Chapter 5.2.2.3 for the Application Server IP address settings.

# 5.3.3. Client PC Connection and Setting

The client PC connection and setting depend on the mobile terminal. Set according to the connection method used.

# 5.3.4. Initial Condition Settings

The following settings are an example of the peak data rate in UE Category 9/11.

[Example of test conditions]

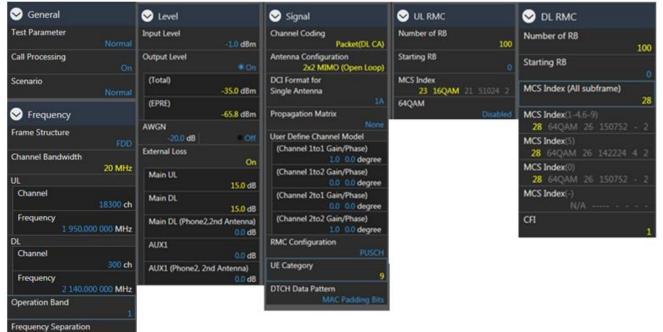
ample of test co Serv. Cell	Condition	Value
PCC	Operation Band	1
	DL Channel	300
	UL Channel	18300
	Bandwidth	20 MHz
	Transmission Mode	Transmission Mode3
	(Antenna Configuration)	(2x2 MIMO (Open Loop))
	UE Category	When 3DL CA : 9
		When 4DL CA : 11
	Output Level (Total)	-35.0 dBm
	DL Number of RB	100
	DL MCS Index	All 28
	CFI	1
	UL Number of RB	100
	UL MCS Index	23
SCC-1	Operation Band	1
	DL Channel	498
	UL Channel	-
	Bandwidth	20 MHz
	Output Level (Total)	-35.0 dBm
	DL Number of RB	100
	DL MCS Index	All 28
	CFI	1
SCC-2	Operation Band	3
	DL Channel	1575
	UL Channel	-
	Bandwidth	20 MHz
	Output Level(Total)	-35.0 dBm
	DL Number of RB	100
	DL MCS Index	All 28
	CFI	1
SCC-3	Operation Band	3
	DL Channel	1773
	UL Channel	-
	Bandwidth	20 MHz
	Output Level(Total)	-35.0 dBm
	DL Number of RB	100
	DL MCS Index	All 28
	CFI	1

#### [Procedure using GUI]

Set each parameter at Common Parameter (PCC/SCC-1/SCC-2), Call Processing Parameter, and Fundamental Measurement Parameter.

#### Common Parameter – PCC

- 1. Execute Preset to set default parameter.
- 2. Set Common Parameter Call Processing to On.
- 3. Set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 4. Set Common Parameter Frequency UL Channel and DL Channel to 18300 and 300, respectively.
- 5. Set Common Parameter Signal Channel Coding to Packet (DL CA).
- 6. Set Common Parameter Signal Antenna Configuration to 2x2MIMO (Open Loop).
- 7. Set Common Parameter Signal UE Category to 9.
- (When 4DL CA, Set Common Parameter Signal UE Category to 11. )
- 8. Set Common Parameter Level Output Level(Total) to –35.0 dBm.
- 9. Set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 100.
- 10. Set Common Parameter UL RMC MCS Index to 23.
- 11. Set Common Parameter DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 12. Set All of Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.



#### **Call Processing Parameter**

- Set Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation Number of DL SCC to 2. (When 4DL CA, Set Call Processing Parameter - Carrier Aggregation - Number of DL SCC to 3.)
- 2. Set Call Processing Parameter Packet Server IP Address to 192.168.20.10.
- 3. Set Call Processing Parameter Packet Client IP Address 1 to 192.168.20.11.
- 4. Set Call Processing Parameter Packet Client IP Address 2 to 192.168.20.12.
- 5. Set Call Processing Parameter Packet TFT Remote IPv4 Address to 192.168.20.100.

Scarrier Aggregation	😔 Packet	
Number of DL SCC	Server IP Address 192 168 20 10	Dedicated EPS Bearer Dedicated EPS Bearer
SCC DCI Format 1A Length Not Padding	Client IP Address 1 197 168 20 11	Activation
SCC-1	Client IP Address 2	Linked EPS Bearer Identity
Activation	192 168 20 12	Since of a content activity
• On	Subnet Mask	TFT Remote IPv4 Address
SCell Measurement Cycle	255 255 255 0	192 168 20 100
\$1280	Default Gateway 192 168 20 1	TFT Remote IPv6 Address
SCC-2	IPv6 Server IP Address	2001 0000 0000 0000
Activation	2001 0000 0000 0000	0000 0000 0000 0100
SCell Measurement Cycle	0000 0000 0000 0002	
\$1280	IPv6 Client IP Address 1	
SCC-3	2001 0000 0000 0000	
Activation	0000 0000 0000 0001	
• On	IPv6 Client IP Address 2	
SCell Measurement Cycle (1280	2001 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000	
Target CC for Swap HO	DNS Server Address Response	
	P-CSCF Address Response	

#### **Common Parameter - SCC-1**

- 1. Set Common Parameter SCC1 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 2. Set Common Parameter SCC1 DL Channel to 498.
- 3. Set Common Parameter SCC-1 Output Level(Total) to -35.0 dBm.
- 4. Set Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 5. Set All of Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.

Srequency	Sevel	S UL RMC	S DL RMC
Frame Structure	Output Level	RB Pos.	Number of RB
FDD	On	Min(#0)	100
Channel Bandwidth	(Total)	Number of RB	Starting RB
20 MHz	-35.0 dBm	100	0
UL	(EPRE)	Starting RB	MCS Index (All subframe)
Channel	-65.8 dBm	0	28
18498 ch	AWGN	MCS Index	MCS Index(1-4,6-9)
Frequency	-20.0 dB Off	5 QPSK 5 8760	28 64QAM 26 150752 - 2
1 969.800 000 MHz	External Loss		MCS Index(5)
DL	AUX2		28 64QAM 26 142224 4 2
Channel	0.0 dB		MCS Index(0)
498 ch	AUX2 (Phone2, 2nd Antenna)		28 64QAM 26 150752 - 2
Frequency 2 159.800 000 MHz	0.0 dB		MCS Index(-) N/A
Operation Band			CFI 1
Frequency Separation 190 MHz			

#### Common Parameter – SCC-2

- 1. Set Common Parameter SCC2 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 2. Set Common Parameter SCC2 DL Channel to 1575.
- 3. Set Common Parameter SCC2 Output Level(Total) to -35.0 dBm.
- 4. Set Common Parameter SCC2 DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter SCC2 DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 5. Set All of Common Parameter SCC2 DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.

Sequency	😔 Level	Sol RMC
Frame Structure	Output Level	Number of RB
FDD	● On	100
Channel Bandwidth	(Total)	Starting RB
20 MHz	-35.0 dBm	0
DL	(EPRE)	MCS Index (All subframe)
Channel	-65.8 dBm	28
1575 ch	AWGN	MCS Index(1-4,6-9)
Frequency	-20.0 dB Off	28 64QAM 26 150752 - 2
1 842.500 000 MHz	External Loss	MCS Index(5)
Operation Band	AUX3	28 64QAM 26 142224 4 2
3	0.0 dB	MCS Index(0)
Frequency Separation	AUX3 (Phone2, 2nd Antenna)	28 64QAM 26 150752 - 2
95 MHz	0.0 dB	MCS Index(-)
		N/A
		CFI
		1

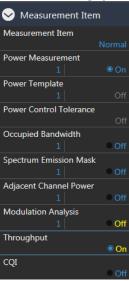
#### Common Parameter – SCC-3

- 1. Set Common Parameter SCC3 Channel Bandwidth to 20 MHz.
- 2. Set Common Parameter SCC3 DL Channel to 1773.
- 3. Set Common Parameter SCC3 Output Level(Total) to -35.0 dBm.
- 4. Set Common Parameter SCC3 DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter SCC3 DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- 5. Set All of Common Parameter SCC3 DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.

Since Frequency	😔 Level		S DL RMC	
Frame Structure	Output Level		Number of RB	
FDD		🖲 On		100
Channel Bandwidth	(Total)		Starting RB	
20 MHz		-35.0 dBm		
DL	(EPRE)		MCS Index (All subfram	e)
Channel	-6	5.8 dBm/15kHz		28
1773 ch	AWGN		MCS Index(1-4,6-9)	
Frequency	-20.0 dB	Off	28 64QAM 26 15075	
1 862.300 000 MHz	External Loss		MCS Index(5)	
Operation Band	AUX4		28 64QAM 26 142224	
3		0.0 dB	MCS Index(0)	
Frequency Separation	AUX4 (Phone2	2, 2nd Antenna)	28 64QAM 26 15075	
95 MHz		0.0 dB	MCS Index(-)	
			N/A	
			CFI	
				1

#### Fundamental Measurement Parameter

1. Set Fundamental Measurement Parameter – Throughput Measurement to On.



#### [Procedure using remote commands]

- 1. Execute **PRESET** to set default parameter.
- 2. Execute CALLPROC ON to set Common Parameter Call Processing to On.
- 3. Execute CHCODING PACKET\_DL\_CA\_PCC to set Common Parameter Signal Channel Coding to Packet (DL CA).
- 4. Execute ANTCONFIG OPEN\_LOOP to set Common Parameter Signal Antenna Configuration to 2x2MIMO (Open Loop).
- Execute UECAT CAT9 set Common Parameter Signal UE Category to 9.
   (When 4DL CA, Execute UECAT CAT11 set Common Parameter Signal UE Category to 11.)
- Execute DLSCC 2 to set Call Processing Parameter Carrier Aggregation Number of DL SCC to 2. (When 4DL CA, Execute DLSCC 3 to set Call Processing Parameter - Carrier Aggregation - Number of DL SCC to 3.)
- 7. Execute **BANDWIDTH 20MHZ** to set **Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth** to **20 MHz**.
- 8. Execute **DLCHAN 300** to set **Common Parameter Frequency UL Channel and DL Channel** to **18300** and **300**, respectively.
- 9. Execute OLVL\_EPRE -70.0 to set Common Parameter Level Output Level(EPRE) to –70.0 dBm/15 kHz.
- 10. Execute ULRMC\_RB 100 to set Common Parameter UL RMC Number of RB to 100.
- 11. Execute ULIMCS 23 to set Common Parameter UL RMC MCS Index to 23.
- 12. Execute **DLRB 100,0** to set **Common Parameter DL RMC Number of RB** to **100**, and **Common Parameter DL RMC Starting RB** to **0**.
- 13. Execute **BANDWIDTH\_SCC1 20MHZ** to set **Common Parameter SCC1 Channel Bandwidth** to **20 MHz**.
- 14. Execute DLIMCS1 28, DLIMCS2 28 and DLIMCS3 28 to set All of Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.
- 15. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC1 498 to set Common Parameter SCC1 DL Channel to 498.
- 16. Execute OLVL\_EPRE\_SCC1 -70.0 to set Common Parameter SCC-1 Output Level(EPRE) to -70.0 dBm/15 kHz.
- 17. Execute DLRB\_SCC1 100,0 to set Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter SCC1 DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC1 28, DLIMCS2\_SCC1 28 and DLIMCS3\_SCC1 28 to set All of Common Parameter SCC1 – DL RMC – MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.
- 19. Execute **BANDWIDTH\_SCC2 20MHZ** to set **Common Parameter SCC2 Channel Bandwidth** to **20 MHz**.
- 20. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC2 1575 to set Common Parameter SCC2 DL Channel to 1575.
- 21. Execute OLVL\_EPRE\_SCC2 -70.0 to set Common Parameter SCC-2 Output Level(EPRE) to -70.0 dBm/15 kHz.
- 22. Execute DLRB\_SCC2 100,0 to set Common Parameter SCC2 DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter SCC2 DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC2 28, DLIMCS2\_SCC2 28 and DLIMCS3\_SCC2 28 to set All of Common Parameter -SCC2 - DL RMC - MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.

When 4DL CA, execute 24 to 28

- 24. Execute **BANDWIDTH\_SCC3 20MHZ** to set **Common Parameter SCC3 Channel Bandwidth** to **20 MHz**.
- 25. Execute DLCHAN\_SCC3 1773 to set Common Parameter SCC3 DL Channel to 1575.
- 26. Execute OLVL\_EPRE\_SCC3 -70.0 to set Common Parameter SCC3 Output Level(EPRE) to -70.0 dBm/15 kHz.
- 27. Execute DLRB\_SCC3 100,0 to set Common Parameter SCC3 DL RMC Number of RB to 100, and Common Parameter SCC3 DL RMC Starting RB to 0.
- Execute DLIMCS1\_SCC2 28, DLIMCS2\_SCC2 28 and DLIMCS3\_SCC2 28 to set All of Common Parameter -SCC2 - DL RMC - MCS Index1/2/3 to 28.
- 29. Execute SERVERIP 192,168,20,10 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet Server IP Address to 192.168.20.10.
- 30. Execute CLIENTIP 192,168,20,11 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet Client IP Address 1 to 192.168.20.11.
- 31. Execute CLIENTIP2 192,168,20,12 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet Client IP Address 2 to 192.168.20.12.
- 32. Execute DEDEPSACT ON to set Call Processing Parameter Packet Dedicated EPS Bearer Activation to On.

- 33. Execute LINKEPSID 5 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet Linked EPS Bearer Identity to 5. (NOTE 1)
- 34. Execute TFTIPV4 192,168,20,100 to set Call Processing Parameter Packet TFT Remote IPv4 Address to 192.168.20.100.
- 35. Execute **TPUT\_MEAS ON** to set **Fundamental Measurement Parameter Throughput Measurement** to **On**.

#### **NOTE 1:**

Some UEs may request establishment of the second Default EPS Bearer by sending a PDN Connectivity Request message after confirming the Connected state. To verify IP data communication with this UE and communicate with the second EPS Bearer, execute following procedure instead of procedure No. 33.

33. Execute LINKEPSID 6 to set Call Processing Parameter - Packet - Linked EPS Bearer Identity to 6.

The Dedicated EPS Bearer will be linked to the second Default EPS Bearer by this setting. The SCC using the Dedicated EPS Bearer as the IP data path will communicate with the second Default EPS Bearer IP address (Call Processing Parameter - Client IP Address2).

[Example of IP Data Path when Linked EPS Bearer Identity set to 6]

SCC can communicate with the second EPS Bearer IP address (Call Processing Parameter - Client IP Address2).

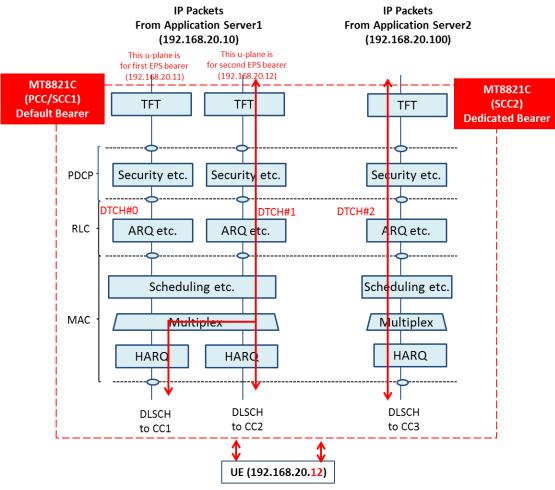


Figure 5.3.4-1 *IP Data Path (Linked EPS Bearer Identity = 6)* 

# 5.3.5. Location Registration and Packet Connection

- 1. Execute **CALLSO** to clear call processing.
- 2. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 1 (= Idle).
- 3. Turn on the UE power.
- 4. Execute **CALLSTAT**? to confirm the call processing status is 6 (= Connected).
- Repeat Polling query response when the checked status is not 6 (= Connected).
- 5. Execute **TPUT\_SAMPLE 2000** to set **the number of Throughput measurement samples** to **2000**.
- 6. Execute **SWP** to perform the Throughput measurement.
- 7. Execute **TPUT**? **PER** to read the Throughput measurement result (%).
  - At an error, the DL transmission condition must be optimized by changing the output level or RMC setting of each CC by referring to Chapter 5.3.4.

😔 Throughput						
Measurement Status	End					
DL						
Throughput(Total)		449698	Kbps	(=	100.00	%)
PCC						
Throughput		149899	Kbps	(=	100.00	%)
(Code Word 0		74950	Kbps	(=	100.00	%))
(Code Word 1		74950	Kbps	(=	100.00	%))
Block Error Rate		0.0000				
	0.0	00E+000				
Error Count		0				
	(NACK	0	DTX		0)	
Transmitted/Sample		2000	/	2000	0 Block	
SCC-1						
Throughput		149899	Kbps	(=	100.00	%)
(Code Word 0		74950	Kbps	(=	100.00	%))
(Code Word 1		74950	Kbps	(=	100.00	%))
Block Error Rate		0.0000				
	0.0	00E+000				
Error Count		0				
	(NACK	0	DTX		0)	
Transmitted/Sample		2000	/	2000	0 Block	
SCC-2						
Throughput		149899	Kbps	(=	100.00	%)
(Code Word 0						

Fig. 10.6-1 Throughput Measurement Result Screen of DL CA (Fundamental Measurement)

# 5.3.6. TCP/UDP Throughput

This chapter explains TCP/UDP throughput measurement using the Iperf software for downlink throughput tests. Uplink throughput measurement is supported by switching the application server and client PCs.

- 1. Open two Command Prompt windows on the Client PC and execute [cd c:¥] to change to the directory containing Iperf.exe. (If the DUT is a smartphone type, open the iperf application)
- 2. Run the following command to put the client PC into the wait status.

TCP: [iperf -s -w 2M -i 1 -p 50000] UDP: [iperf -s -u -w 2M -i 1 -p 50000]

(If the DUT is a smartphone, open the iperf application)

TCP: [-s -w 2M -i 1 -p 50000] UDP: [-s -u -w 2M -i 1 -p 50000]

3. Open the Command Prompt window on Application Server 1/2 and execute [cd c:¥] to change to the directory containing Iperf.exe.

#### [Case1:Linked EPS Bearer Identity = 5, Client IP Address = 192.168.20.11]

4. Run the following commands to send data from Application Server 1 and 2.

TCP from Application Server1: [iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -B 192.168.20.10 -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000] TCP from Application Server2: [iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -B 192.168.20.100 -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000]

UDP from Application Server1: 50000]	[iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -B 192.168.20.10 -b 300M -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p
UDP from Application Server2: <b>50000</b> ]	[iperf -c 192.168.20.11 -B 192.168.20.100 -b 300M -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p

#### [Case2:Linked EPS Bearer Identity = 6, Client IPAddress2 = 192.168.20.12]

4. Run the following commands to send data from Application Server 1 and 2.

TCP from Application Server1: [**iperf -c 192.168.20.12 -B 192.168.20.10 -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000**] TCP from Application Server2: [**iperf -c 192.168.20.12 -B 192.168.20.100 -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p 50000**]

UDP from Application Server1: 500001	[iperf -c 192.168.20.12 -B 192.168.20.10 -b 300M -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p
UDP from Application Server2: 50000]	[iperf -c 192.168.20.12 -B 192.168.20.100 -b 300M -w 2M -t 100000 -i 1 -p

5. The IP data throughput is displayed by the iperf application on the client server.

# Note: Refer to B.3, adjust the buffer size ("-w" option argument) to match the performance of the Application Server and the data rate.

Change the port number ("-p" option argument) to match the Application Server. The same port number may be used by other applications on the PC.

# 6. RRM

The following test procedure can be used by both the MT8820C and MT8821C.

# 6.1. 1Port CS Fallback/Redirection

This chapter describes CS Fallback/Redirection to Inter-RAT at 1 Port.

Using CS Fallback/Redirection after completion of all measurements in LTE can shorten the switching time to Inter-RAT.

The required options for CS Fallback/Redirection are shown below. Refer to Chapter 1.1.

LTE	Inter-RAT				
	W-CDMA	TD-SCDMA	GSM	CDMA2000/1xEV-DO	
FDD	MX882012C-016	-	MX882012C-016	MX882012C-017	
TDD	MX882013C-016	MX882013C-018	MX882013C-016 or 018	MX882013C-017	

# 6.1.1. CS Fallback to W-CDMA/Redirection to W-CDMA

This chapter describes an example where the LTE cell executes CS fallback to W-CDMA DL Channel 10700.

- 1. Execute **STDSEL WCDMA** to change the system to W-CDMA.
- 2. Execute **PRESET\_3GPP** to perform W-CDMA initialization.
- 3. Execute **DLCHAN 10700** to set the **Common Parameter Downlink Channel** to 10700.
- 4. Execute **INTEGRITY ON** to set **Call Processing Parameter Integrity Protection** to ON.
- 5. Execute **REGMODE CS** to set **Call Processing Parameter Registration Mode** to CS.
- 6. Execute **CONMODE CSFB** to set **Call Processing Parameter Connection Mode** to CS Fallback.
- 7. Execute LAC 0001 to set Call Processing Parameter LAC to 0001.
- 8. Execute **STDSEL LTE** to change the system to LTE.
- 9. Execute **PRESET** to perform LTE initialization.
- 10. Execute IRAT CSFB\_WCDMA to set the destination at CS Fallback execution to W-CDMA.
- 11. Execute **IRATW\_CH 10700** to set **Call Processing Parameter Inter-RAT Mobility W-CDMA DL Channel** to the same value as the above W-CDMA Downlink Channels setting.
- 12. Execute IRAT\_STDCNG ON to set automatic switching when CS Fallback is executed to change Standard
- 13. Perform the LTE connection. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.4)
- 14. Execute CSFB to set either CS Fallback or Redirection to W-CDMA.
- 15. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 7 (= Loop Mode 1). (If not 7 (= Loop Mode 1 ), repeat step 15.)

For Redirection, the changes to the above procedure are shown below.

- 10. Execute **IRAT REDIRECT\_WCDMA** to set the destination when Redirection is executed to **W-CDMA**.
- 15. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)). (If not 2 (= Idle (Regist)), repeat step 15.)

## NOTE:

- W-CDMA LAC must be fixed to "0001".
- To perform CS Fallback/Redirection to W-CDMA at 1 Port, version 22.23 or later of the W-CDMA software is required.

# 6.1.2. CS Fallback to TD-SCDMA/Redirection to TD-SCDMA

This chapter describes an example where the LTE cell executes CS fallback to TD-SCDMA DL Channel 10054.

- 1. Execute **STDSEL TDSCDMA** to change the system to **TD-SCDMA**.
- 2. Execute **PRESET** to perform TD-SCDMA initialization.
- 3. Execute CHAN 10054 to set Common Parameter Channel to 10054.
- 4. Execute **INTEGRITY ON** to set **Call Processing Parameter Integrity Protection** to **ON**.
- 5. Execute **REGMODE CS** to set **Call Processing Parameter Registration Mode** to **CS**.
- 6. Execute LAC 0001 to set Call Processing Parameter LAC to 0001.
- 7. Execute **STDSEL LTE** to change the system to **LTE**.
- 8. Execute **PRESET** to perform LTE initialization.
- 9. Execute **IRAT CSFB\_TDSCDMA** to set the destination at CS Fallback execution to **TD-SCDMA**.
- 10. Execute **IRATW\_CH 10054** to set **Call Processing Parameter Inter-RAT Mobility W-CDMA DL Channel** to the same value as the above TD-SCDMA Channels setting.
- 11. Execute **IRAT\_STDCNG ON** to set automatic switching when CS Fallback is executed to change **Standard**.
- 12. Perform the LTE connection. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.4)
- 13. Execute **CSFB** to set **CS Fallback or Redirection** to **TD-SCDMA**.
- 14. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 7 (= Loop Mode 1). (If not 7 (= Loop Mode 1 ), repeat step 14.)

For Redirection, the changes to the above procedure are shown below.

- 9. Execute **IRAT REDIRECT\_TDSCDMA** to set the destination when Redirection is executed to **TD-SCDMA**.
- 14. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 2 (=Idle (Regist)). (If not 2 (= Idle(Regist)), repeat step 14.)

#### NOTE:

- TD-SCDMA LAC must be fixed to "0001"
- To perform CS Fallback/Redirection to TD-SCDMA at 1 Port, version 22.25 or later of the TSCDMA software is required.

# 6.1.3. CS Fallback to GSM/Redirection to GSM

This chapter describes an example where the LTE Cell executes CS fallback to GSM CCH Channel 1.

- 1. Execute **STDSEL GSM** to change the system to **GSM**.
- 2. Execute **PRESET** to perform GSM initialization processing.
- 3. Execute SYSCMB DCS1800 to set Call Processing Parameter System Combination to DCS1800.
- 4. Execute CTRLCH 1 to set Call Processing Parameter CCH Channel to 1.
- 5. Execute **CHAN 1** to set **Call Processing Parameter TCH Channel** to **1**.
- 6. Execute **STDSEL LTE** to change the system to **LTE**.
- 7. Execute **PRESET** to perform LTE initialization processing.
- 8. Execute **IRAT CSFB\_GSM** to set the destination at CS Fallback execution to **GSM**.
- 9. Execute IRATG\_BI DCS1800 to set Call Processing Parameter Inter-RAT Mobility GSM Band Indicator to DCS1800.
- 10. Execute **IRATG\_CH 1** to set the same values as the above GSM Channels settings.
- 11. Execute **IRAT\_STDCNG ON** to set automatic switching when CS Fallback is executed to change **Standard**.
- 12. Perform the LTE connection. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.4)
- 13. Execute **CSFB** to set CS Fallback to **GSM**.
- 14. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 6 (= Termination). (If not 6 (= Termination), repeat step 14.)
- 15. The UE responds to the Network call origination.

For Redirection, the changes to the above procedure are shown below.

- 8. Execute **IRAT REDIRECT\_GSM** to set the destination when Redirection is executed to **GSM**.
- 14. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 1 (= Idle (Regist)). (If not 1 (= Idle (Regist)), repeat step 14.)

#### NOTE:

• To perform CS Fallback/Redirection to GSM at 1 Port, version 22.18 or later of the GSM software is required.

# 6.1.4. CS Fallback to CDMA2000/Redirection to CDMA2000

This chapter describes an example where the LTE cell executes CS fallback to CDMA2000 Band Class is 0 and the channel is 283.

- 1. Execute **STDSEL CDMA2K** to switch the system to **CDMA2000**.
- 2. Execute **PRESET** to perform CDMA2000 initialization.
- 3. Execute **PRESET** to perform CDMA2000 initialization.
- 4. Execute CHAN 283,1X to set Channel to 283.
- 5. Execute **STDSEL LTE** to switch the system to **LTE**.
- 6. Execute **PRESET** to perform LTE initialization.
- Execute PREREGIST 1XRTT to set Call Processing Parameter Pre-Registration to 1xRTT for execution to CDMA2000-1xRTT.
- 8. Execute IRAT CSFB\_CDMA2000 to set the destination at CS Fallback execution to CDMA2000.
- 9. Execute **IRATC BC 0** to set **Call Processing Parameter Inter-RAT Mobility CDMA2000 bandclass** to the same values as the above CDMA2000 Band class settings.
- 10. Execute **IRATC CH 283** to set **Call Processing Parameter Inter-RAT Mobility CDMA2000 Channel** to the same values as the above CDMA2000 Channel settings.
- 11. Execute **IRAT\_STDCNG ON** to set automatic switching when CS Fallback is executed to change **Standard**.
- 12. Perform LTE connection. (→2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.4)
- 13. Execute **CSFB** to set CS Fallback or Redirection to **CDMA2000**.
- 14. Execute **CALLSTAT**? to query the call processing status is 6 (= Connected/Conversation). (If not 6 (= Connected/Conversation), repeat step 14.)

For Redirection, the changes to the above procedure are shown below.

- 8. Execute **IRAT REDIRECT \_CDMA2000** to set the destination at CS Fallback execution to **CDMA2000**.
- 14. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 1(= Idle (Regist)). (If not 1 (= Idle (Regist)), repeat step 14.)

#### NOTE:

• To perform CS Fallback/Redirection to CDMA2000 at 1 Port, version v22.24 or later of the CDMA2000 software version is required.

# 6.1.5. Redirection to 1xEV-DO

This chapter describes an example of redirection where 1xEV-DO Band Class is 0 and Channel is 283.

- 1. Execute **STDSEL CDMA2K** to switch the system to **CDMA200**0.
- 2. Execute **PRESET** to perform CDMA2000 initialization.
- 3. Execute **C2KSTD EV** to set to **1xEV-DO**.
- 4. Execute **BANDCLASS 0,EV** to set the Band class to **0**.
- 5. Execute CHAN 283,EV to set Channel to 283.
- 6. Execute **STDSEL LTE** to change the system to **LTE**.
- 7. Execute **PRESET** to perform LTE initialization.
- 8. Execute **IRAT REDIRECT\_EVDO** to set the destination at Redirection execution to **1xEV-DO**.
- 9. Execute **IRATC BC 0** to set the same values as the above CDMA2000 Band class settings.
- 10. Execute IRATC CH 283 to set the same values as the above CDMA2000 Channel settings.
- 11. Execute **IRAT\_STDCNG ON** to set automatic switching when CS Fallback is executed to change **Standard**.
- 12. Perform LTE connection. (→2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.4)
- 13. Execute **CSFB** to set Redirection to **1xEV-DO**.
- 14. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to query the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Session Opened)). (If not 2 (= Idle (Session Opened)), repeat step 14.)

#### NOTE:

• To perform Redirection to 1xEV-DO at 1 Port, version 22.24 or later of the CDMA2000 software is required.

# 6.2. Cell Reselection

This chapter outlines cell reselection and explains the operation procedure.

After completing location registration to a cell, the UE searches for the cell with stronger Rx sensitivity than that of the registered cell based on the criteria of cell reselection. When a cell fulfills the cell reselection criteria, the UE executes reselection to that cell.

# 6.2.1. Cell Selection Criterion

Srxlev and Squal are used for evaluation of cell selection and reselection and the following criteria must be fulfilled for each standard.

## 6.2.1.1. E-UTRAN Case

Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0

```
Srxlev = Q<sub>rxlevmeas</sub> - (Q<sub>rxlevmin</sub> + Q<sub>rxlevminoffset</sub>) -
Pcompensation
```

Squal =  $Q_{qualmeas}$  - ( $Q_{qualmin}$  +  $Q_{qualminoffset}$ )

Srxlev	Cell selection RX level value (dB)
Squal	Cell selection quality value (dB)
Q <sub>rxlevmeas</sub>	Measured cell RX level value (RSRP)
Q <sub>qualmeas</sub>	Measured cell quality value (RSRQ)
Q <sub>rxlevmin</sub>	Minimum required RX level in cell (dBm)
Q <sub>qualmin</sub>	Minimum required quality level in cell (dB)
Q <sub>rxlevminoffset</sub>	Offset to signalled $Q_{\text{rxlevmin}}$ taken into account in Srxlev evaluation as result of
	periodic search for higher-priority PLMN while camped normally in VPLMN.
Q <sub>qualminoffset</sub>	Offset to signalled $Q_{qualmin}$ taken into account in Squal evaluation as result of
	periodic search for higher-priority PLMN while camped normally in VPLMN.
Pcompensation	max(P <sub>EMAX</sub> - P <sub>PowerClass</sub> , 0) (dB)
P <sub>EMAX</sub>	Maximum TX power level UE may use when transmitting on uplink in cell
	(dBm) defined as P <sub>EMAX</sub> in [TS 36.101].
P <sub>PowerClass</sub>	Maximum RF output power of UE (dBm) according to UE power class as
	defined in [TS 36.101].

Since the MT8821C does not transmit  $Q_{qualm}$  in of *SystemInformationBlockType1*, the UE applies the value of negative infinity for  $Q_{qualmin}$ . Therefore Squal > 0 is always satisfied.

- Refer to the Inter-RAT Cell Reselection criteria (6.2.3) for comparison with the MT8821C settings.

- These criteria are defined in 3GPP TS36.304 5.2.3.2.

## 6.2.1.2. UTRAN Case

for FDD cells: Srxlev > 0 AND Squal > 0

for TDD cells: Srxlev > 0

Srxlev = Q<sub>rxlevmeas</sub> - (Q<sub>rxlevmin</sub> + Q<sub>rxlevminoffset</sub>) - Pcompensation

Squal =  $Q_{qualmeas}$  - ( $Q_{qualmin}$  +  $Q_{qualminoffset}$ )

Squal	Cell Selection quality value (dB)	
	Applicable only to FDD cells	
Srxlev	Cell Selection RX level value (dB)	
$Q_qualmeas$	Measured cell quality value. Quality of received signal expressed in CPICH Ec/N0 (dB) for FDD cells. CPICH Ec/N0 is averaged. Applicable only to FDD cells.	
Qrxlevmeas	Measured cell RX level value. This is received signal, CPICH RSCP for FDD cells (dBm) and P-CCPCH RSCP for TDD cells (dBm).	
Qqualmin	Minimum required quality level in cell (dB). Applicable only to FDD cells.	
QqualminOffset	Offset to signalled Qqualmin taken into account in Squal evaluation as result of periodic search for higher-priority PLMN while camped normally in VPLMN.	
Qrxlevmin	Minimum required RX level in cell (dBm).	
QrxlevminOffset	Offset to signalled Qrxlevmin taken into account in Srxlev evaluation as result of periodic search for higher-priority PLMN while camped normally in VPLMN.	
Pcompensation	max(UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH - P_MAX, 0) (dB)	
UE_TXPWR_MAX_RACH	Maximum TX power level UE may use when accessing cell on RACH (read in system information) (dBm).	
P_MAX	Maximum RF output power of UE (dBm).	

- Refer to the Inter-RAT Cell Reselection criteria (6.2.3) for comparison with the MT8821C settings.

- These criteria are defined in 3GPP TS25.304 5.2.3.1.

#### 6.2.1.3. GSM Case

C1 > 0

C1 = A - Pcompensation

C1	Path loss criterion parameter (dB)	
A	RLA_C - RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	
RLA_C	Running average of received signal level	
RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN	Minimum received signal level at MS required for access to system (dBm).	
Pcompensation	Max MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH - P, 0) (dB)	
MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH	Maximum TX power level MS may use when accessing system until otherwise commanded.	
Р	Maximum RF output power of MS.	

- Refer to the Inter-RAT Cell Reselection criteria (6.2.3) for comparison with the MT8821C settings.

- These criteria are defined in 3GPP TS45.008 6.4.

## 6.2.2. Measurement Rules for Cell Reselection

After completing location registration to a cell, the UE evaluates non-serving cells in preparation for executing cell reselection. The following criteria must be unsatisfied to perform evaluation. If the following criteria are satisfied, whether or not to perform evaluation depends on the UE.

Intra-frequency Cell Reselection

Srxlev > S<sub>IntraSearchP</sub> AND Squal > S<sub>IntraSearchQ</sub>

•Inter frequency and Inter-RAT Cell Reselection

Srxlev > S<sub>nonIntraSearchP</sub> AND Squal > S<sub>nonIntraSearchQ</sub>

Inter-frequency is evaluated with these criteria because the MT8821C LTE cell priorities are all the same. Inter-RAT is also evaluated with these criteria because the LTE cell reselection priority is set to the highest.

Since the MT8821C does not transmit  $S_{IntraSearchQ}/S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$  of *SystemInformationBlockType3*, the UE applies the value of 0 dB for  $S_{IntraSearchQ}/S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$ . Consequently, Squal >  $S_{IntraSearchQ}$  and Squal >  $S_{nonIntraSearchQ}$  are fulfilled as described in Chapter 6.2.1. When *SystemInformationBlockType3* does not include  $S_{IntraSearchP}/S_{nonIntraSearchP}$  (s-IntraSearch = Off, s-NonIntraSearch = Off), the UE applies the value of infinity for  $S_{IntraSearchP}/S_{nonIntraSearchP}$ . Therefore the evaluation result is Srxlev <  $S_{IntraSearchP}$ , Srxlev <  $S_{nonIntraSearchP}$  and the neighbour cell evaluation criteria are fulfilled.

- Refer to the Cell Reselection Operation Procedure (6.2.5) for how to set  $S_{IntraSearchP}$ .

- These criteria are defined in 3GPP TS36.304 5.2.4.2.
- Refer to 3GPP TS36.331 for each message element of SystemInformationBlockType.

# 6.2.3. Inter-RAT Cell Reselection Criteria

When the criteria in Chapter 6.2.2 are fulfilled, the UE performs evaluation to execute cell reselection. Since the MT8821C does not transmit Thresh<sub>Serving, LowQ</sub> of *SystemInformationBlockType3*, the UE performs cell reselection when Srxlev for each serving cell and neighbour cell fulfils the following criteria.

Variable	Parameter			
	E-UTRAN	UTRAN	GSM	1xEV-DO
Srxlev, C1				*4
Q <sub>rxlevmeas</sub> , RLA_C	Output Level (EPRE)	Output Level	Output Level	Output Level (Fwd.)
Q <sub>rxlevmin</sub> ,	Qrxlevmin (SIB1) *1	–119 dB (fixed)	–115 dB (fixed)	
RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN				
Q <sub>rxlevminoffset</sub>	Not sent* <sup>2</sup>	Not sent* <sup>2</sup>		
Pcompensation				
Maximum	p-Max	33 dBm (fixed)	0 dBm (fixed)	
TX Power Level				
Maximum	23 dBm* <sup>3</sup>	23 dBm* <sup>3</sup>	23 dBm* <sup>3</sup>	
RF Output Power				

Srxlev(serving cell) < Thresh<sub>Serving, LowP</sub> AND Srxlev(neighbour cell) > Thresh<sub>X, LowP</sub>

\*1: Setting x 2 = actual value (dB)

\*2: UE applies the value of 0 dB

\*3: Power Class 3 value

\*4: Calculated by formula (-FLOOR(-2 x 10 x log10 Ec/Io) in units of 0.5 dB) defined in 3GPP TS36.304 5.2.4.5.

- Refer to the Cell Reselection Operation Procedure (6.2.5) for how to set Thresh<sub>X, LowP</sub> and Thresh<sub>X, LowP</sub>.

- These criteria are defined in 3GPP TS36.304 5.2.4.5 E-UTRAN Inter-frequency and inter-RAT Cell Reselection criteria.

- Refer to 3GPP TS36.331 for each message element of SystemInformationBlockType.

# 6.2.4. Intra-Frequency and Equal Inter-Frequency Cell Reselection Criteria

When the criteria in Chapter 6.2.2 are fulfilled, the UE ranks cells to perform cell reselection. When the ranking Rn of the following neighbour cell is greater than the ranking Rs of the serving cell, the UE performs cell reselection.

Rs = Qmeas,s + QHyst

Rn = Qmeas,n + Qoffset

Qmeas	RSRP measurement quantity used at cell reselection.
Qoffset	For intra-frequency: Equals to Qoffsets,n, if Qoffsets,n is valid, otherwise this equals to zero.
	For inter-frequency: Equals to Qoffsets,n plus Qoffsetfrequency, if Qoffsets,n is valid, otherwise
	this equals to Qoffsetfrequency.

The MT8821C sets QHyst of *SystemInformationBlockType3* to dB0. For inter-frequency, only Qoffsetfrequency is used because the MT8821C does not transmit Qoffsets,n.

- The Q<sub>meas</sub> setting procedure is the same as Q<sub>rxlevmeas</sub> described in 6.2.3 Inter-RAT Cell Reselection Criteria.

- Refer to 6.2.5 Cell Reselection Operation Procedure for how to set Qoffset.

- These criteria are defined in 3GPP TS36.304 5.2.4.6.

# 6.2.5. Cell ReselectionProcedure

To perform cell reselection, follow the procedure below. LTE (serving cell) operations are in <u>blue</u> and neighbor cell operations are in <u>red</u>.

# *NOTE 1:* Perform initial condition setting (2.1.2) and external loss setting for each standard before performing cell reselection.

#### *NOTE 2:* TS36.521-3 specifies the margin for cell reselection criteria as at least 6 dB.

#### 6.2.5.1. Inter-RAT(TD-SCDMA) Cell Reselection: TD-SCDMA is lower priority.

- 1. [TD-SCDMA] Execute CHAN 10054 to set Common Parameter Channel to 10054.
- 2. [TD-SCDMA] Execute LVL OFF to set Common Parameter Output Level to Off.
- 3. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -50.0 to set Common Parameter Output Level (EPRE) to -50.0 (dBm/15 kHz).
- 4. [LTE] Execute QRXLEVMIN\_SIB1 -70 to set Call Processing Parameter Qrxlevmin (SIB1) to -70 (-140 dB).
- 5. [LTE] Execute SNONINTRA -1 to set Call Processing Parameter s-NonIntraSearch to Off (∞ dB).
- 6. [LTE] Execute THSERVLOW 30 to set Call Processing Parameter threshServingLow to 30 (60 dB).
- [LTE] Execute NCATDSDLUARFCN 1,10054 to set the leftmost Inter RAT (TD-SCDMA) Cell threshX-Low to 10054.
- 8. [LTE] Execute NCATDSTXLOW 0 to set Call Processing Parameter Inter RAT (TD-SCDMA) Cell threshX-Low to 0 (0 dB).
- 9. [LTE] Turn on the UE power and perform location registration (2.1.3).
- 10. **[TD-SCDMA]** Execute **LVL ON** to set **Common Parameter Output Level** to **On**.
- 11. **[TD-SCDMA]** Execute **OLVL -30.0** to set **Common Parameter Output Level** to **-30.0 dBm**.
- 12. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -75.0 to set Common Parameter Output Level (EPRE) to -75.0 (dBm/15 kHz), and wait a few seconds.
- 13. [TD-SCDMA] Execute CALLSTATIC? and check that the call processing static status is 2 (= Idle(Regist)).

#### 6.2.5.2. Inter-RAT(W-CDMA) Cell Reselection: W-CDMA is lower priority.

- 1. [W-CDMA] Execute PRESET\_3GPP to initialize to the value based on 3GPP.
- 2. [W-CDMA] Execute DLCHAN 10700 to set DL Channel to 10700.
- 3. [W-CDMA] Execute INTEGRITY ON to set Integrity Protection to On.
- 4. [W-CDMA] Execute **REGMODE COMBINED** to set Registration Mode to Combined.
- 5. [W-SCDMA] Execute LVL OFF to set Output Level to Off.
- 6. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -50.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -50.0 (dBm/15 kHz).
- 7. [LTE] Execute QRXLEVMIN\_SIB1 -70 to set Qrxlevmin (SIB1) to -70 (-140 dB).
- 8. [LTE] Execute SNONINTRA -1 to set s-NonIntraSearch to Off (• dB).
- 9. [LTE] Execute THSERVLOW 30 to set threshServingLow to 30 (60 dB).
- 10. [LTE] Execute NCAWCDMADLUARFCN 1,10700 to set the leftmost Inter RAT (W-CDMA) Cell UARFCN to 10700.
- 11. [LTE] Execute NCAWCDMATXLOW 0 to set Inter RAT (W-CDMA) Cell threshX-Low to 0 (0 dB).
- 12. **[LTE]** Turn on the UE power and perform location registration (2.1.3).
- 13. [W-CDMA] Execute LVL ON to set Output Level to On.
- 14. [W-CDMA] Execute OLVL -30.0 to set Output Level to -30.0 dBm.
- 15. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -75.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -75.0 (dBm/15 kHz) and wait a few seconds.
- 16. [W-CDMA] Execute CALLSTAT? and check that the call processing static status is 2(= Idle (Regist)).

#### 6.2.5.3. Inter-RAT(GSM) Cell Reselection: GSM is lower priority.

- 1. [GSM] Execute SYSCMB DCS1800 to set System Combination to GSM/DCS1800.
- 2. [GSM] Execute CTRLCH 1 to set CCH Channel to 1.
- 3. [GSM] Execute LVL OFF to set Output Level to Off.
- 4. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -50.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -50.0 (dBm/15 kHz).
- 5. [LTE] Execute QRXLEVMIN\_SIB1 -70 to set Qrxlevmin (SIB1) to -70 (-140 dB).
- 6. **[LTE]** Execute **SNONINTRA -1** to set **s-NonIntraSearch** to **Off (~ dB)**.
- 7. [LTE] Execute THSERVLOW 30 to set threshServingLow to 30 (60 dB).
- 8. [LTE] Execute NCABCCHARFCN 1,1,DCS1800 to set the leftmost Inter RAT (GSM) Cell BCCH-ARFCN and Band to 1 and DCS, respectively.
- 9. [LTE] Execute NCAGSMTXLOW 0 to set Inter RAT (GSM) Cell threshX-Low to 0 (0 dB).
- 10. [LTE] Turn on the UE perform and perform location registration (2.1.3).
- 11. [GSM] Execute LVL ON to set Output Level to On.
- 12. [GSM] Execute OLVL -30.0 to set Output Level to -30.0 dBm.
- 13. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -75.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -75.0 (dBm/15 kHz) and wait a few seconds.
- 14. [GSM] Execute CALLSTAT? and check that the call processing static status is 2(= Idle (Regist)).

#### 6.2.5.4. Inter-RAT(1xEV-DO) Cell Reselection: 1xEV-DO is lower priority.

- 1. [1xEV-DO] Execute C2KSTD EV to set Standard to1xEV-DO.
- 2. [1xEV-DO] Execute BANDCLASS 1 to set Band Class to 1.
- 3. [1xEV-DO] Execute CHAN 375 to set Channel to 375.
- 4. [1xEV-DO] Execute LVL OFF to set Output Level to Off.
- 5. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -50.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -50.0 (dBm/15 kHz).
- 6. [LTE] Execute QRXLEVMIN\_SIB1 -70 to set Qrxlevmin (SIB1) to -70 (-140 dB).
- 7. [LTE] Execute SNONINTRA -1 to set s-NonIntraSearch to Off (∞ dB).
- 8. [LTE] Execute THSERVLOW 30 to set threshServingLow to 30 (60 dB).
- 9. [LTE] Execute NCAEVDOARFCN 1,375 to set the leftmost Inter RAT (1xEV-DO) Cell ARFCN to 375.
- 10. [LTE] Execute NCAEVDOBAND BC1 to set Inter RAT (1xEV-DO) Cell Band Class to bc1.
- 11. [LTE] Execute NCAEVDOTXLOW 2 to set Inter RAT (1xEV-DO) Cell threshX-Low to 2 (-1.0 dB).
- 12. [LTE] Turn on the UE power and perform location registration (2.1.3).
- 13. [1xEV-DO] Execute LVL ON to set Output Level to On.
- 14. [1xEV-DO] Execute CALLSTATIC? and check that the call processing static status is 2(= Idle (Regist)).

#### 6.2.5.5. Inter-Frequency Cell Reselection: Inter-Frequency has same priority.

- 1. [InterFreq] Execute DLCHAN 0 to set DL Channel to 0.
- 2. [InterFreq] Execute TAC 000A to set TAC to 000A.
- 3. [InterFreq] Execute LVL OFF to set Output Level to Off.
- 4. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -50.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -50.0 (dBm/15 kHz).
- 5. [LTE] Execute QRXLEVMIN\_SIB1 -70 to set Qrxlevmin (SIB1) to -70 (-140 dB).
- 6. [LTE] Execute SNONINTRA -1 to set s-NonIntraSearch to Off (∞ dB).
- 7. [LTE] Execute NCAINTERFREQ 1,0 to set the leftmost Inter Frequency Cell DL Channel to 0.
- 8. [LTE] Execute NCAINTERQOFFSET 0dB to set Inter Frequency Cell q-OffsetFreq to 0 dB.
- 9. [LTE] Execute NCAINTERQOFFSETCELL 1,-4dB to set the leftmost Inter Frequency Cell q-OffsetCell to -4 dB.
- 10. [LTE] Execute NCAINTERCELLID 1,0 to set the leftmost Inter Frequency Cell Cell ID to 0.
- 11. **[LTE]** Turn on the UE power and perform location registration (2.1.3).
- 12. [InterFreq] Execute LVL ON to set Output Level to On.
- 13. [InterFreq] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -60.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -60.0 (dBm/15 kHz).
- 14. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -75.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -75.0 (dBm/15 kHz) and wait a few seconds.
- 15. [InterFreq] Execute CALLSTAT? and check that the call processing static status is 2(= Idle(Regist)).

#### 6.2.5.6. Intra-Frequency Cell Reselection

- 1. [IntraFreq] Execute CELLID 100 to set Cell ID to 100.
- 2. [IntraFreq] Execute TAC 000A to set TAC to 000A.
- 3. [IntraFreq] Execute LVL OFF to set Output Level to Off.
- 4. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -50.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -50.0 (dBm/15 kHz).
- 5. [LTE] Execute QRXLEVMIN\_SIB1 -70 to set Qrxlevmin (SIB1) to -70 (-140 dB).
- 6. [LTE] Execute SINTRA -1 to set s-IntraSearch to Off (∞ dB).
- 7. [LTE] Execute NCAINTRAFREQ 1,100 to set the leftmost Intra Frequency Cell Cell ID to 100.
- 8. [LTE] Execute NCAINTRAQOFFSET 0 to set Intra Frequency Cell q-OffsetCell to 0 dB.
- 9. [LTE] Turn on the UE power and perform location registration (2.1.3).
- 10. [IntraFreq] Execute LVL ON to set Output Level to On.
- 11. [IntraFreq] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -60.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -60.0 (dBm/15 kHz).
- 12. [LTE] Execute OLVL\_EPRE -70.0 to set Output Level (EPRE) to -70.0 (dBm/15 kHz) and wait a few seconds.
- 13. [IntraFreq] Execute CALLSTAT? and check that the call processing static status is 2(= Idle (Regist)).

# 6.3. Measurement Report

This chapter describes the Measurement Report.

This function can verify the Inter-RAT measurement function and receiver characteristics for neighboring cells, such as E-UTRA inter-frequency/intra-frequency, Inter-RAT UTRA FDD/TDD, GSM, CDMA2000 in RRC\_CONNECTED state.

# 6.3.1. Initial Condition Setting

In this and following chapters, the initial settings are 480 ms for Measurement Report - Interval, and Periodical for Measurement Report - Trigger Type. Changes can be made if necessary.

- 1. Execute **MEASREP\_INTVAL 480** to send UE Report every 480 ms.
- 2. Execute **MEASREP\_TRG PERIODICAL** to set **Measurement Report Trigger Type** to **Periodical**.

# 6.3.2. Measurement Report Procedure

## 6.3.2.1. Measurement Report for LTE

This chapter describes the UE Report for the Serving Cell (LTE).

- 1. Execute **CALLRFR** to initialize the UE Report value.
- 2. Execute **NEIGHCELLMEAS OFF** to set **Neighbour Cell Measurement** to **OFF**.
- 3. Connect in Test Mode. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3)
- 4. Execute **MEASREP ON** to request UE Report.
- 5. Execute **RSRP? FLAG** and check if the Response is 1 to receive the UE Report.
- 6. Execute **RSRP**? to read the RSRP value.
- 7. To read again, return to Step 4 and continue.

For a one-time UE Report, the changes to the procedure are shown below. These changes can be applied to the following procedures.

- 5. Execute **MEASREP OFF.**
- 6. Execute **MEASREP\_ONCE** to request UE report only once.

## 6.3.2.2. Measurement Report for Intra-Frequency

This chapter describes the UE Report for LTE and Intra-Frequency. In the example, the Cell ID for Intra-Frequency is set to 100 and TAC is set to 000A. A UE Report for the Neighbour Cell requires signal input to the UE. Signal Input is also required for the following procedures.

- 1. **[LTE]** Execute **CALLRFR** to initialize the UE Report value.
- 2. [LTE] Execute NCAINTRAFREQ 1,100 to set leftmost Intra Frequency Cell Cell ID to 100.
- 3. [LTE] Execute NEIGHCELLMEAS INTRAFREQ to set Neighbour Cell Measurement to Intra Frequency.
- 4. [IntraFreq] Execute CELLID 100 to set Cell ID to 100.
- 5. [IntraFreq] Execute TAC 000A to set TAC to 000A.
- 6. **[LTE]** Connect in the Test Mode. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3)
- 7. [LTE] Execute MEASREP ON to request UE Report.
- 8. **[LTE]** Execute **MREP\_LTE? FLAG** and check if the Response is 1 to receive the UE Report for Intra-Frequency.
- 9. [LTE] Execute MREP\_LTE? to read the Cell ID, RSRP, and RSRQ values.
- 10. To read again, return to Step 8 and continue.

## 6.3.2.3. Measurement Report for Inter-Frequency

This chapter describes the UE Report of LTE and Inter-Frequency. In the example, the DL Channel for Inter-Frequency is set to 2525, Cell ID is set to100 and TAC is set to 000A.

- 1. **[LTE]** Execute **CALLRFR** to initialize the UE Report value.
- 2. [LTE] Execute NCAINTERFREQ 1,2525 to set leftmost Inter Frequency Cell DL Channel to 2525.
- 3. [LTE] Execute NCAINTERCELLID 1,100 to set leftmost Inter Frequency Cell Cell ID to100.
- 4. [LTE] Execute NEIGHCELLMEAS INTERFREQ to set Neighbour Cell Measurement to Inter Frequency.
- 5. **[InterFreq]** Execute **CELLID** to set **Cell ID** to**100**.
- 6. [InterFreq] Execute TAC 0000A to set TAC to 000A.
- 7. [LTE] Connect on Test Mode. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3)
- 8. [LTE] Execute MEASREP ON to request the UE Report.
- 9. [LTE] Execute MREP\_LTE? FLAG and check if the Response is 1 to receive the UE Report for Inter-Frequency.
- 10. [LTE] Execute MREP\_LTE? to read the Cell ID, RSRP, and RSRQ values.
- 11. To read again, return to Step 10 and continue.

#### 6.3.2.4. Measurement Report for W-CDMA

This chapter describes the UE Report for LTE and W-CDMA. In the example, the DL Channel for W-CDMA is set to 10700 and Primary Scrambling Code is set to to100.

- 1. **[LTE]** Execute **CALLRFR** to initialize the UE Report value.
- [LTE] Execute NCAWCDMADLUARFCN 1,10700 to set leftmost Inter RAT(W-CDMA) Cell UARFCN to 10700.
- 3. [LTE] Execute NCAWCDMACELLID 100 to set Inter RAT(W-CDMA) Cell Cell ID to 100.
- 4. [LTE] Execute NEIGHCELLMEAS WCDMA to set Neighbour Cell Measurement to W-CDMA.
- 5. [W-CDMA] Execute DLCHAN 10700 to set DL Channel to 10700.
- 6. **[W-CDMA]** Execute **PRISCRCODE 100** to set **Primary Scrambling Code** to **100**.
- 7. **[LTE]** Connect on Test Mode. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3)
- 8. [LTE] Execute MEASREP ON to request the UE Report.
- 9. [LTE] Execute MREP\_WCDMA? FLAG and check if the Response is 1 to receive the UE Report for W-CDMA.
- 10. **[LTE]** Execute **MREP\_WCDMA?** to read the Cell ID, and RSCP values.
- 11. To read again, return to Step 10 and continue.

#### 6.3.2.5. Measurement Report for TD-SCDMA

This chapter describes the UE Report of LTE and TD-SCDMA. In the example, the Channel in TD-SCDMA is set to 10054 and Scrambling Code ID is set to 0.

- 1. **[LTE]** Execute **CALLRFR** to initialize the UE Report value.
- 2. [LTE] Execute NCATDSDLUARFCN 1,10054 to set leftmost Inter RAT(TD-SCDMA) Cell UARFCN to 10054.
- 3. [LTE] Execute NCATDSCELLID 0 to set Inter RAT(TD-SCDMA) Cell Cell ID to 0.
- 4. **[LTE]** Execute **NEIGHCELLMEAS TDSCDMA** to set **Neighbour Cell Measurement** to **TD-SCDMA**.
- 5. **[TD-SCDMA]** Execute **CHAN 10054** to set **Channel** to **10054**.
- 6. **[TD-SCDMA]** Execute **SCRCODEID 0** to set **Scrambling Code ID** to **0**.
- 7. [LTE] Connect on Test Mode. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3)
- 8. [LTE] Execute MEASREP ON to request the UE Report.
- 9. **[LTE]** Execute **MREP\_TDSCDMA? FLAG** and check if the Response is 1 to receive the UE Report for TD-SCDMA.
- 10. [LTE] Execute MREP\_TDSCDMA? to read the Cell ID, and RSCP values.
- 11. To read again, return to Step 10 and continue.

## 6.3.2.6. Measurement Report for GSM

This chapter describes the UE Report of LTE and GSM. In the example, the CCH Channel in GSM is set to 1 and System Combination is set to GSM/DCS1800.

- 1. **[LTE]** Execute **CALLRFR** to initialize the UE Report value.
- 2. [LTE] Execute NCABCCHARFCN 1,1,DCS1800 to set leftmost Inter RAT(GSM) Cell BCCH-ARFCN and Band to 1 and DCS1800, respectively.
- 3. [LTE] Execute NEIGHCELLMEAS GSM to set Neighbour Cell Measurement to GSM.
- 4. [GSM] Execute SYSCMB DCS1800 to set System Combination to GSM/DCS1800.
- 5. **[GSM]** Execute **CTRLCH 1** to set **CCH Channel** to **1**.
- 6. **[LTE]** Connect on Test Mode. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3)
- 7. [LTE] Execute MEASREP ON to request the UE Report.
- 8. **[LTE]** Execute **MREP\_GSM? FLAG** and check if the Response is 1 to receive the UE Report for GSM.
- 9. [LTE] Execute MREP\_GSM? to read the ARFCN, NCC, BCC, and RxLev values.
- 10. [LTE] Execute MREP\_GSM\_BAND? to read the Band value.
- 11. To read again, return to Step 9 and continue.

#### 6.3.2.7. Measurement Report for 1xEV-DO

This chapter describes the UE Report for LTE and 1xEV-DO. In the example, the Channel in 1xEV-DO is set to 300, Band Class is set to 1 and Pilot PN Off is set to 0.

- 1. **[LTE]** Execute **CALLRFR** to initialize the UE Report value.
- 2. [LTE] Execute NCAEVDOARFCN 1,300 to set leftmost Inter RAT(1xEV-DO) Cell ARFCN to 300.
- 3. [LTE] Execute NCAEVDOBAND BC1 to set Inter RAT(1xEV-DO) Cell Band Class to bc1.
- 4. [LTE] Execute NCAEVDOCELLID 0 to set Inter RAT(1xEV-DO) Cell Cell ID to 0.
- 5. [LTE] Execute NEIGHCELLMEAS EVDO to set Neighbour Cell Measurement to 1xEV-DO.
- 6. [1xEV-DO] Execute BANDCLASS 1 to set Band Class to 1.
- 7. [1xEV-DO] Execute CHAN 300 to set Channel to 300.
- 8. [1xEV-DO] Execute PNOFFS 0 to set Pilot PN Offset to 0.
- 9. [LTE] Connect on Test Mode. ( $\rightarrow$ 2.3)
- 10. [LTE] Execute MEASREP ON to request the UE Report.
- 11. **[LTE]** Execute **MREP\_EVDO?** FLAG and check if the Response is 1 to receive the UE Report for 1xEV-DO.
- 12. [LTE] Execute MREP\_EVDO? to read the Cell ID and PilotStrength.
- 13. To read again, return to Step 12 and continue.

## 6.3.2.8. Measurement Report for CA

This chapter describes the UE Report for CA. In the example, the initial condition is set ( $\rightarrow$ 2.2.3) and the UE Report is requested when SCC Activation is Off and On.

- 1. Execute **CALLRFR** to initialize the UE Report value.
- 2. Execute MEASCYCLE\_SCC1 SF1280 to set SCell Measurement Cycle of SCC-1 to sf1280.
- 3. Execute **ACT\_SCC1 OFF** to set **SCC-1 Activation** to **OFF**.
- 4. Connect in the Test Mode. ( $\rightarrow$  2.2.5)
- 5. Execute **MEASREP ON** to request UE Report.
- 6. Execute **RSRP\_SCC1? FLAG** and check if the Response is 1 to receive the UE Report for SCC-1.
- 7. Execute **RSRP\_SCC1**? to read the SCC-1 RSRP value.
- 8. To read again, return to Step 7 and continue.
- 9. Execute **MEASREP OFF** to switch OFF transition for the UE Report.
- 10. Execute **CALLRFR** to initialize the UE Report value.
- 11. Execute **ACT\_SCC1 ON** to set **SCC-1 Activation** to **ON**.
- 12. Execute **MEASREP ON** to request the UE Report.
- 13. Execute **RSRP\_SCC1? FLAG** and check if the Response is 1 to receive the UE Report for SCC-1.
- 14. Execute **RSRP\_SCC1?** to read the RSRP value for SCC-1.
- 15. To read again, return to Step 14 and continue.

# 7. LTE VoLTE Echoback Test (MT8821C Only)

The following test procedures can be used for the MT8821C only.

# 7.1. LTE VoLTE Echoback Test

The VoLTE Echoback between the internal IMS server of the MT8821C and the UE can be tested by installing the MX882164C LTE VoLTE Echoback option in the MT8821C.

NOTES:

- The VoLTE Connection Test can be performed even without the MX882112C/13C-006 IP Data Transfer Option License.
- The MX882164C LTE VoLTE Echoback Option does not require the MT8821C-012 Parallel Measurement Hardware option and can be supported using only the Phone1 hardware.

The following test procedure is based on hands-on operation. Refer to the LTE measurement software operation manual for the basic operation and remote commands.

# 7.1.1. Connection Diagram

## 7.1.1.1. Connection Diagram for IP Data Verification using MT8821C

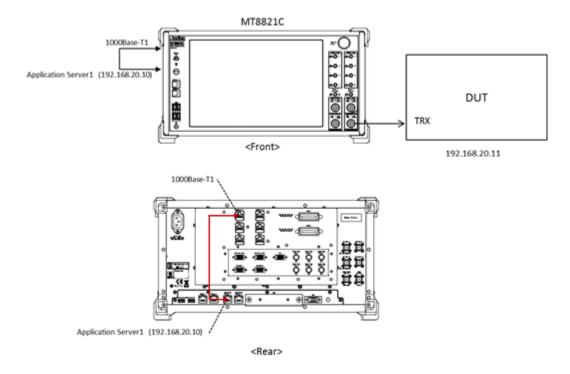


Figure 7.1.1-1 Connection Diagram for LTE VoLTE Echoback Test (MT8821C, using internal IMS server)

<Required Equipment>

- LTE mobile terminal supporting VoLTE connection
- RF cable to connect MT8821C and LTE mobile terminal
- Crossover cable to connect MT8821C and application server

\* Windows is registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the USA and other countries.

# 7.1.2. Application Server Connection and Setting

With the MT8821C powered-down (OFF), use a crossover Ethernet cable to connect the 1000Base-TX port to the Application Server1 on the back panel of the MT8821C. Set TCP/IP of the internal Application Server1.

#### 7.1.2.1. IPv4

Setting TCP/IP for Application Server1.

1. Open the **Control Panel – Network and Sharing Center – Change adapter setting**, and double–click the Application Server1.

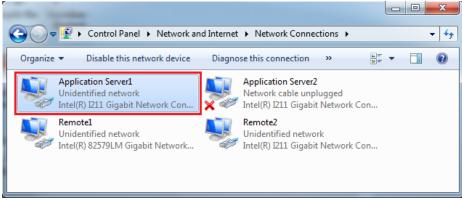


Figure 7.1.2.1-1 Change Adapter Setting Window (MT8821C)

2. Double-click Properties of the Application Server1 Status window, and double-click Internet Protocol (TCP/IPv4) to open the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties window.

ation Server1 Status	
Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)	Properties ?
General You can get IP settings assigned autor this capability. Otherwise, you need to for the appropriate IP settings.	) ask your network administrator
<ul> <li>Obtain an IP address automatical</li> <li>Ouse the following IP address:</li> </ul>	ly
IP address:	192 . 168 . 20 . 10
Subnet mask:	255.255.255.0
Default gateway:	
<ul> <li>Obtain DNS server address auton</li> <li>O Use the following DNS server address</li> </ul>	
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	· · ·
Validate settings upon exit	Advanced
L	OK Cancel

Figure 7.1.2.2-2 Internet Protocol (TCP/IPv4) Properties Window (MT8821C)

 Choose Use the following IP address and set IP address and Subnet mask as follows: IP address: 192.168.20.10 Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0 NOTE: Set the same IP addressas at Server IP Address setting in the Packet settings of Call Processing Parameters.

😔 Packet
Server IP Address
192 168 20 10
Client IP Address 1
192 168 20 11
Client IP Address 2
192 168 20 12
Subnet Mask
255 255 255 0
Default Gateway
192 168 20 1
IPv6 Server IP Address
2001 0000 0000 0000
0000 0000 0000 0002
IPv6 Client IP Address 1
2001 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
IPv6 Client IP Address 2 2001 0000 0000 0000
0000 0000 0000 0000
0000 0000 0000 0005

Figure 7.1.2.3--3 Server IPv4 Address Setting Screen (MT8821C)

4. Click **Advanced...** to open the **Advanced TCP/IP Settings** window.

Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)	) Properties
General	
You can get IP settings assigned autor this capability. Otherwise, you need t for the appropriate IP settings.	
Obtain an IP address automatica	ally
• Use the following IP address:	
IP address:	192.168.20.10
Subnet mask:	255.255.255.0
Default gateway:	192.168.20.1
Obtain DNS server address auto	omatically
Ouse the following DNS server ad	dresses:
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	
Validate settings upon exit	Advanced
	OK Cancel

Figure 7.1.2.4-4 Internet Protocol (TCP/IPv4) Properties Window (MT8821C)

5. Click **Add...** to open the TCP/IP Address window.

IP address		Subnet mask	
192.168.20.10		255.255.255.0	
[	Add	Edit	Remove
Default gateways:			
Gateway		Metric	
192.168.20.1		1	
[	Add	Edit	Remove
Automatic metric			
Interface metric:			

Figure 7.1.2.5-5 Advanced TCP/IP Settings Window (MT8821C)

- 6. Click **Add...** to open the **TCP/IP Address** window.
- 7. Set **IP address** and **Subnet mask** as follows: IP address: 192.168.20.10

IP address:	192.168.1.1
Subnet mask:	255.255.255.0
	Add Cancel

Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0



NOTE: Set the same IP address as with IMS Server IPv4 Address setting in the IMS Service settings of Call Processing Parameters.



- Figure 7.1.2.7-7 IMS Server IPv4 Address Setting Screen (MT8821C)
- 8. Click **OK** to close the **TCP/IPv4 Address** window.
- 9. Click **OK** twice to close the **Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties** window.
- 10. Click **Close** close the **Application Server1 Status** window.

### 7.1.2.2. IPv6

Setting TCP/IP of Application Server 1.

1. Open the **Control Panel – Network and Sharing Center – Change adapter setting**, and double-click the Application Server1.

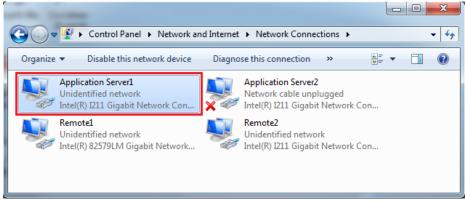


Figure 7.1.2.2-1 Change Adapter Setting Window (MT8821C)

2. Double-click **Properties** of the **Application Server1 Status** window, and double-click **Internet Protocol** (TCP/IPv6) to open the **Internet Protocol** (TCP/IP) **Properties** window.

Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP)	/IPv6) Properties
General	
	ned automatically if your network supports this capability. If network administrator for the appropriate IPv6 settings.
Sere mart for more to our for	n neunain ann ann ann an an an ann ann ann an
Obtain an IPv6 address au	tomatically
Use the following IPv6 add	ress:
IPv6 address:	2001::2
Subnet prefix length:	64
Default gateway:	
Obtain DNS server address	s automatically
Use the following DNS service	ver addresses:
Preferred DNS server:	
Preserve uno server:	
Alternate DNS server:	

Figure 7.1.2.2-2 Internet Protocol (TCP/IPv6) Properties Window (MT8821C)

 Choose Use the following IPv6 address and set IP address and Subnet mask as follows: IPv6 address: 2001::2 Subnet prefix length: 64

NOTES:

- Places with contiguous 0s in the IPv6 Server IP Address captured at Index No IP Address of step 4 'netsh int ipv6 set' are abbreviated as::. For example IPv6 Server IP Address
  - 2001:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:00002 displayed in the following screen is abbreviated to 2001::2.
  - Set the Smae IP address as the IPv6 Server IP Address setting which can be found in the Packet settings of the Call Processing Parameters.

	😔 Packet
	Server IP Address
	192 168 20 10
	Client IP Address 1
	192 168 20 11
	Client IP Address 2
	192 168 20 12
	Subnet Mask
	255 255 255 0
	Default Gateway
-	192 168 20 1
	IPv6 Server IP Address
	2001 0000 0000 0000
	0000 0000 0000 0002
	IPv6 Client IP Address 1
	2001 0000 0000 0000
	0000 0000 0000 0001
	IPv6 Client IP Address 2
	2001 0000 0000 0000
	0000 0000 0000 0003

Figure 7.1.2.2-3 Server IPv6 Address Setting Screen (MT8821C)

4. Click **Advanced...** to open the **Advanced TCP/IP Settings** window.

neral	ned automatically if your network supports this capability.
	in network administrator for the appropriate IPv6 settings.
Obtain an IPv6 address au	romatically
Use the following IPv6 add	
IPv6 address:	2001::2
Subnet prefix length:	64
Default gateway:	
Obtain DNS server address	s automatically
Use the following DNS service	ver addresses:
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	
Validate settings upon exi	it Advanced

Figure 7.1.2.2-4 Internet Protocol (TCP/IPv6) Properties Window (MT8821C)

5. Click Add... to open the TCP/IP Address window.

ettings DNS P addresses	
IP address	Subnet prefix length
2001::2	64
	Add Edit Remove
efault gateways:	
Gateway	Metric
	Add Edit Remove
Automatic metric	
Interface metric:	

Figure 7.1.2.2-5 Advanced TCP/IP Settings Window (MT8821C)

- 6. Click **Add...** to open the **TCP/IP Address** window.
- 7. Set **IP address** and **Subnet mask** as follows: IP address: 192.168.20.10

1	TCP/IP Address	x
	IPv6 address: 2001:0:0:1::1	
	Subnet prefix length: 64	
	Add Cancel	

Figure 7.1.2.2-6 TCP/IPv6 Address Window (MT8821C)

NOTE: Set the Same IP address as the IMS Server IPv6 Address setting which can be found in the IMS Service settings of the Call Processing Parameters.

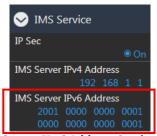


Figure 7.1.2.2-7 IMS Server IPv6 Address Setting Screen (MT8821C)

- 8. Click OK to close the TCP/IPv6 Address window.
- 9. Click **OK** twice to close the **Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties** window.
- 10. Click **Close** to close the **Application Server1 Status** window.
- 11. Reboot the MT8821C.
- 12. Select and load the LTE measurement software to Phone1.

## 7.1.3. Initial Condition Setting

The following shows how to set-up the test condition for VoLTE Echoback .

- 1. Execute **Preset** to Initialize.
- 2. Set **UL Channel** to 18300.



Figure 7.1.3-1 UL Channel Setting at Common Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

3. Set Channel Coding to Packet.

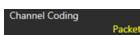


Figure 7.1.3-2 Channel Coding Setting at Common Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

NOTE: If the MX882112C/13C-006 IP Data Transfer option is not installed, set Channel Coding to RMC and Set Test Mode to Off at the Call Processing Parameter screen.

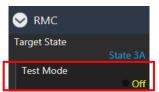


Figure 7.1.3-3 Test Mode Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

4. Set a **UE Category**.

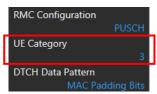


Figure 7.1.3-4 UE Category Setting at Common Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

5. Set **SIM Model Number** to match the IMS Authentication Parameter with the SIM in use. **NOTE:** When using a SIM with a model number that is not included in the available SIM Model Numbers, the settings for Authentication Algorithm, Authentication Key K, AMF, OPc must be set accordingly.

Solution / Integrity									
SIM Model Number									
P0035									
Authentication									
© On									
Authentication Algorithm									
XOR									
Authentication Key K									
00112233 44556677									
8899AABB CCDDEEFF									
AMF									
8000									
OPc									
0000000 0000000									
0000000 0000000									
Integrity Protection									
Null									

Figure 7.1.3-5 SIM Model Number Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

6. Set Service Type to VoLTE (Voice).



Figure 7.1.3-6 Service Type Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

- 7. Set **IMS Authentication** to match the **IMS Authentication Parameter** with the SIM in use.
  - NOTE: For cases where the Call Processing Parameter Authentication/Integrity SIM Model Number is set to a value other than [User], the IMS Authentication Authentication Algorithm, Authentication Key K, and OPc will be set automatically. However, these parameters must be set manually for the SIM Model Number set to User, or when each Call Processing Parameter -Authentication/Integrity setting does not match the required setting.



Figure 7.1.3-7 IMS Authenticaton at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

8. Set IMS Client IPv4 Address to 192.168.1.2.

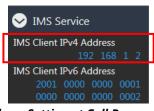


Figure 7.1.3-8 IMS Client IPv4 Address Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

9. Set IMS Client IPv6 Address to 2001:0000:0001:0000:0000:0000:0002.



Figure 7.1.3-9 IMS Client IPv6 Address Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

## 7.1.4. Registration and IMS Registration

Perform UE Location Registration, Packet connection and IMS Registration.

- 1. Connect the UE to the MT8821C.
- 2. Select the Signaling screen of the MT8821C.
- 3. Switch on the UE.
- Wait for packet communication from the mobile terminal to be established. The MT8821C call processing status changes from Idle→Registration→Connected.
- 5. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Off $\rightarrow$ IMS Idle within 10 seconds.



Figure 7.1.4-1 Call Processing and IMS Status Screen (MT8821C)

NOTE: When the call processing status has returned to Idle due to unexpected call disconnection (e.g. End Call key press or Call drop from UE), press the VoLTE End Call key twice to return the IMS status to Off. Then, please restart the UE.

## 7.1.5. Echoback Test

After IMS Registration, perform VoLTE Echoback on the packet connection.

1. Set VoLTE Test Mode to Echo.



Figure 7.1.5-1 VoLTE Test Mode Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

- 2. Wait for **IMS Registration** to be completed in 7.1.4.
- 3. Make a voice call to a random phone number from the UE. *NOTE 1:* The *MT8821C does not support emergency call numbers like 911, 110, 119 etc.*
- 4. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Idle $\rightarrow$ IMS Calling $\rightarrow$ IMS Connected.
- 5. Talk into the microphone, the echoback voice can be heard from the UE speaker.
- 6. End the call from the UE. (Or press **VoLTE End Call** key in the lower-right corner of the MT8821C Signaling screen.)
- 7. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Connected→IMS Idle.
- 8. Press VoLTE Start Call in the lower-right corner of the MT8821C Signaling screen.
- 9. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Idle→IMS Ringing, then after answering the phone, the status changes from IMS Ringing→IMS Connected.
- 10. Talk into the microphone: the echoback voice can be heard from the UE speaker.
- 11. Press **VoLTE End Call** in the lower-right corner of the MT8821C Signaling screen. (Or end the call from the UE.)
- 12. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Connected  $\rightarrow$  IMS Idle.

NOTE 2: When the call processing status has returned to Idle due to unexpected call disconnection (e.g. End Call key press or Call drop from UE), press the VoLTE End Call key twice to return the IMS status to Off. Then, please restart the UE.

VoLTE Start Call	End Call
VoLTE End Call	< Menu

Figure 7.1.5-2 VoLTE Start Call and VoLTE End Call Key at Signaling Screen (MT8821C)

## 7.1.6. Downlink Fixed Data Test

After IMS Registration, perform VoLTE Echoback on the packet connection.

1. Set VoLTE Test Mode to Downlink Fixed Data.

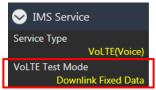


Figure 7.1.6-1 VoLTE Test Mode Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

- 2. Wait for IMS Registration to be completed in 7.1.4.
- 3. Make a voice call to a random phone number from the UE.
  - NOTE 1: The MT8821C does not support emergency call numbers like 911, 110, 119 etc.
- 4. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Idle $\rightarrow$ IMS Calling $\rightarrow$ IMS Connected.
- 5. Whether talking or not into the microphone, a tone signal can be heard from the UE speaker.
- 6. End the call from the UE. (Or press **VoLTE End Call** in the lower-right corner of the MT8821C Signaling screen.)
- 7. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Connected→IMS Idle.
- 8. Press **VoLTE Start Call** in the lower-right corner of the MT8821C Signaling screen.
- 9. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Idle→IMS Ringing, then after answering the phone, the status changes from IMS Ringing→IMS Connected.
- 10. Whether talking or not into the microphone, a tone signal can be heard from the UE speaker.
- 11. Press **VoLTE End Call** in the lower-right corner of the MT8821C Signaling screen. (Or end the call from the UE.)
- 12. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Connected→IMS Idle.

## NOTE 2: When the call processing status has returned to Idle due to unexpected call disconnection (e.g. End Call key press or Call drop from UE), please press the [VoLTE End Call] key twice to return the IMS status to Off. Then, please restart the UE.

## 7.1.7. Downlink SID Data Test

After IMS Registration, perform VoLTE Echoback on the packet connection.

1. Set **VoLTE Test Mode** to **SID**.

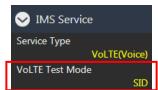


Figure 7.1.7-1 VoLTE Test Mode Setting at Call Processing Parameter Screen (MT8821C)

- 2. Wait for IMS Registration to be completed in 7.1.4.
- 3. Make a voice call to a random phone number from the UE.
- **NOTE 1:** The MT8821C does not support emergency call numbers like 911, 110, 119 etc.
- 4. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Idle $\rightarrow$ IMS Calling $\rightarrow$ IMS Connected.

- 5. Whether talking or not into the microphone, no voice can be heard from the UE speaker.
- 6. End the call from the UE. (Or press **VoLTE End Call** in the lower-right corner of MT8821C Signaling screen.)
- 7. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Connected→IMS Idle.
- 8. Press **VoLTE Start Call** in the lower-right corner of the MT8821C Signaling screen.
- 9. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Idle→IMS Ringing, then after answering the phone, the status changes from IMS Ringing→IMS Connected.
- 10. Whether talking or not into the microphone, no voice can be heard from the UE speaker.
- 11. Press **VoLTE End Call** in the lower-right corner of the MT8821C Signaling screen. (Or end the call from the UE.)
- 12. The MT8821C IMS status changes from IMS Connected  $\rightarrow$  IMS Idle.

NOTE 2: When the call processing status has returned to Idle due to unexpected call disconnection (e.g. End Call key press or Call drop from UE), please press the VoLTE End Call key twice to return the IMS status to Off. Then, restart the UE.

# Annex A: ARB Waveform List

# A.1. ARB Waveform Installer Version: Q007

No.	Pattern Name	Channel	UL	UL	UL	DL	DL	DL	Power	Frame
NO.	Pattern Name	Bandwidth	Number of RB	Start RB	Modulation	Number of RB	Start RB	Modulation	Control	Structure
0	UL R50 S0 QPSK UP	10	50	0	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
1	UL R12 S0 QPSK UP	10	12	0	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
2	UL R12 S38 QPSK UP	10	12	38	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
3	UL R50 S0 16QAM UP	10	50	0	16QAM	50	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
4	UL R12 S38 16QAM UP	10	12	38	16QAM	50	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
5	UL R12 S0 16QAM UP	10	12	0	16QAM	50	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
6	UL R20 S0 QPSK UP	10	20	0	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
7	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	TDD UL R50 S0 QPSK UP	10	50	0	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
13	TDD UL R12 S0 QPSK UP	10	12	0	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
14	TDD UL R12 S38 QPSK UP	10	12	38	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
15	TDD UL R50 S0 16QAM UP	10	50	0	16QAM	50	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
16	TDD UL R12 S38 16QAM UP	10	12	38	16QAM	50	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
17	TDD UL R12 S0 16QAM UP	10	12	0	16QAM	50	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
18	TDD UL R20 S0 QPSK UP	10	20	0	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
19	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
21	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
23	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

#### Package1: LTE DL 10 MHz

Note1: TDD Uplink Downlink Configuration = 1, Special Subframe Configuration = 4 Note2: C-RNTI = AAAA (hex)

# A.2. ARB Waveform Installer Version: Q008

#### Package1: LTE DL QPSK 1.4 to 20 MHz

NI-	Pattern Name	Channel	UL	UL	UL	DL	DL	DL	Power	Frame
No.	Pattern Name	Bandwidth	Number of RB	Start RB	Modulation	Number of RB	Start RB	Modulation	Control	Structure
0	FDD 1.4MHz QPSK	1.4	6	0	QPSK	6	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
1	FDD 3MHz QPSK	3	15	0	QPSK	15	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
2	FDD 5MHz QPSK	5	25	0	QPSK	25	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
3	FDD 10MHz QPSK	10	50	0	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
4	FDD 15MHz QPSK	15	75	0	QPSK	75	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
5	FDD 20MHz QPSK	20	100	0	QPSK	100	0	QPSK	All up	FDD
6	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	TDD 1.4MHz QPSK	1.4	6	0	QPSK	6	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
13	TDD 3MHz QPSK	3	15	0	QPSK	15	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
14	TDD 5MHz QPSK	5	25	0	QPSK	25	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
15	TDD 10MHz QPSK	10	50	0	QPSK	50	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
16	TDD 15MHz QPSK	15	75	0	QPSK	75	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
17	TDD 20MHz QPSK	20	100	0	QPSK	100	0	QPSK	All up	TDD
18	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
21	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
23	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Note1: C-RNTI = AAAA (hex)

#### Package2: LTE DL 64QAM 1.4 to 20 MHz

No.	Pattern Name	Channel	UL	UL	UL	DL	DL	DL	Power	Frame	
NO.	Fattern Name	Bandwidth	Number of RB	Start RB	Modulation	Number of RB	Start RB	Modulation	Control	Structure	
0	FDD 1.4MHz 64QAM	1.4	6	0	QPSK	6	0	64QAM	All up	FDD	
1	FDD 3MHz 64QAM	3	15	0	QPSK	15	0	64QAM	All up	FDD	
2	FDD 5MHz 64QAM	5	25	0	QPSK	25	0	64QAM	All up	FDD	
3	FDD 10MHz 64QAM	10	50	0	QPSK	50	0	64QAM	All up	FDD	
4	FDD 15MHz 64QAM	15	75	0	QPSK	75	0	64QAM	All up	FDD	
5	FDD 20MHz 64QAM	20	100	0	QPSK	100	0	64QAM	All up	FDD	
6	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
7	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
8	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
9	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
10	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
11	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
12	TDD 1.4MHz 64QAM	1.4	6	0	QPSK	6	0	64QAM	All up	TDD	
13	TDD 3MHz 64QAM	3	15	0	QPSK	15	0	64QAM	All up	TDD	
14	TDD 5MHz 64QAM	5	25	0	QPSK	25	0	64QAM	All up	TDD	
15	TDD 10MHz 64QAM	10	50	0	QPSK	50	0	64QAM	All up	TDD	
16	TDD 15MHz 64QAM	15	75	0	QPSK	75	0	64QAM	All up	TDD	
17	TDD 20MHz 64QAM	20	100	0	QPSK	100	0	64QAM	All up	TDD	
18	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
19	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
21	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
22	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
23	void	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Note1: TDD Uplink Downlink Configuration = 1, Special Subframe Configuration = 4 Note2: C-RNTI = AAAA (hex)

# **Annex B: Informative**

## **B.1. UE DL-SCH RX**

It is important to consider the following settings when the UE is receiving using DL-SCH from the BTS (MT8821C).

- ✓ UE Category
- ✓ Code Rate

## B.1.1. UE Category

TS36.306 defines the DL-SCH Rx performance as shown in the table below for each UE Category.

UE Category	Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI	Maximum number of bits of a DL- SCH transport block received within a TTI	Total number of soft channel bits	Maximum number of supported layers for spatial multiplexing in DL
Category 1	10296	10296	250368	1
Category 2	51024	51024	1237248	2
Category 3	102048	75376	1237248	2
Category 4	150752	75376	1827072	2
Category 5	299552	149776	3667200	4

Table 4.1-1: Downlink physical layer parameter values set by the field ue-Category

The blue encircled part in the above table indicates the maximum bit count per one DL-SCH (one Codeword) that the UE can receive in one TTI (one Subframe). For UE Category 3, if the DL-SCH Transport Block Size (TBS) for one DL-SCH exceeds 75376 bits, the UE cannot receive DL-SCH normally.

In addition, the red encircled part in the above table indicates the maximum bit count for the DL-SCH (total of two Codewords for Transmission Mode3 and Transmission Mode4) that the UE can receive in one TTI (one Subframe). For UE Category 3, if the DL-SCH Transport Block Size (TBS) for one DL-SCH exceeds 102048 bits, the UE cannot receive DL-SCH normally.

The TBS of the DL-SCH sent by the MT8821C is determined by the Common Parameter Antenna Configuration, the DL RMC Number RB and the DL RMC MCS Index (0) to (3), so it is necessary to perform setting by considering the above-described UE category Rx restrictions.

For example, for UE Category 3 with a Channel Bandwidth of 20 MHz and a 2x2 MIMO (Open Loop) or 2x2 MIMO (Closed Loop Multi Layer) Antenna Configuration, as shown in Fig. 1, at DL RMC, the UE can receive DL-SCH normally because the TBS is 102048 bits and does not exceed the "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" shown in the above table.

	DL RMC							
Number of RB								
	Starting R	8	0			4	Aggregat	ion Level
		Subframe	М	odulation	TBS Inde	x TBS	SI-RNTI	C-RNTI
	MCS Index	(1-4,6-9)	23	(64QAM)	(21)	(102048)	- (	8
	MCS Index	(5)	24	(64QAM)	(22)	(102048)	8	-
	MCS Index	(0)	23	(64QAM)	(21)	(102048)	<b>)</b> - (	8

Fig. B.1.1-1. MCS Index Setting for DL RMC and TBS Value (when UE can decode)

On the other hand, at the DL RMC setting shown in Fig. 2, since TBS is larger than 102048 and exceeds the Rx restriction described in "Maximum number of DL-SCH transport block bits received within a TTI" above, the UE cannot decode DL-SCK and returns an error (NACK).

DL RMC		
Number of RB	100	
Starting RB	0 Aggregation	n Level
Subframe	Modulation TBS Index TBS SI-RNTI C-	-RNTI
MCS Index (1-4,6-9)	24 (64QAM) (22) (110112) -	8
MCS Index (5)	25 (64QAM) (23) (110112) 8	-
MCS Index (0)	24 (64QAM) (22) (110112) -	8

Fig. B.1.1-2. MCS Index Setting for DL RMC and TBS Value (when UE cannot decode)

## B.1.2. Code Rate

The LTE using data Tx channel (PDSCH-DLSCH) performs channel encode processing and adds the error correction

coding required at decoding by the UE before mapping to the Physical Channel and sending.

Since error correction encoding can be added as the ratio (Code Rate) between the Information Bit count (number of CRC bits added to TBS), which is the size of the user data, and the Physical Channel Bit count with PDSCH per Subframe becomes smaller, the Rx data error correction performance increases.

The above described ratio (Code Rate) is defined below. Code Rate = Information Bit count/Physical Channel Bit count

The 3GPP TS 36.213 7.1.7 Modulation order and transport block size determination notes that "The UE may skip decoding a transport block in an initial transmission if the effective channel Code Rate is higher than 0.930, where the effective channel code rate is defined as the number of downlink information bits (including CRC bits) divided by the number of physical channel bits on PDSCH". As a result, when the DL-SCH Code Rate sent from the BTS exceeds 0.93, the UE cannot decode DL-SCH and returns an error (NACK).

• Example: When Channel Coding = RMC and Antenna Config. = 2x2 MIMO (OpenLoop)

Tables B.1.2-1 and B.1.2-2 below show the MCS Index value and Code Rate at Full RB Mapping for each bandwidth. Table B.1.2-1 shows the value for Subframe #0 and Table 4 for Subframe #1-4, and #6-9.

Depending on the MCS Index setting, sometimes the UE may be unable to decode DL-SCH if the Code Rate exceeds 0.930. Subframe #0 can be decoded by a smaller MCS Index than other subframes.

As shown in Fig. B.1.2-1, there are non-PDSCH Physical Channels PBCH, PSS, and SSS in Subframe #0, so the PDSCH region is smaller than other subframes.

Bandwidth	CFI	RB	Physical Channel Bits	MCS Index	TBS	Information Bits	Code Rate	Can UE Decode?								
1.4		(	050	4	816	840	0.875	Yes								
1.4	4	6	960	5	1008	1032	1.075	No								
2	-	45	16000	23	14960	15032	0.8884	Yes								
3	3	3 15	3 15	15	15	16920	24	15984	16056	0.9489	No					
_	3	2	25	25	24560	25	28224	28344	0.8981	Yes						
5		25			25	25	25	25	25	25	25	31560	26	30528	30648	0.9711
10	2	2 50	50 75360	27	63408	63672	0.8449	Yes								
10	2	50		28	73392	73680	0.9777	No								
45		2 75										27	93776	94160	0.8148	Yes
15	2		75 115560	28	110112	110544	0.9566	No								
20	2	100	155360	27	127552	128056	0.8221	Yes								
20	2	2 100	100 155760	155760	28	150752	151352	0.9717	No							

Table B.1.2-1. Relationship between Subframe#0 MCS Index Value and Code Rate

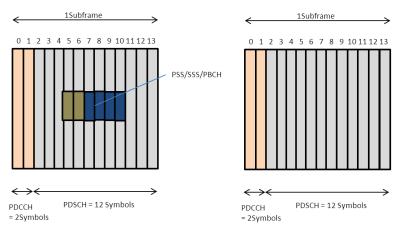
 $\checkmark$  The UE can decode DL-SCH at the MCS Index where the Code Rate is 0.930.

Bandwidth	CFI	RB	Physical Channel Bits	MCS Index	TBS	Information Bits	Code Rate	Can UE Decode?							
1.4	4	C	7776	25	6992	7040	0.9053	Yes							
1.4	4	6	7776	26	7248	7296	0.9383	No							
2	2	4 5	21600	27	19056	19152	0.8867	Yes							
3	3	3	3	3	3	3 15	15	21600	28	22128	22224	1.0289	No		
F			25	25	25	26000	27	31680	31824	0.884	Yes				
5	3	25	36000	28	36672	36816	1.0227	No							
10	2	2 50	50	50	50	-0	50	50	50	70000	27	63408	63672	0.8039	Yes
10			50 79200	28	73392	73680	0.9303	No							
45		2 75							110000	27	93776	94160	0.7926	Yes	
15	2		75 118800	28	110112	110544	0.9305	No							
20	2	2 100	100	150.400	27	127552	128056	0.8084	Yes						
20	2			100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	158400	28	150752	151352

Table B.1.2-2. Relationship between Subframe#1-4, 6-9 MCS Index Value and Code Rate

#### SubFrame#0

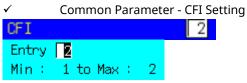
SubFrame#1-4,6-9





## **B.1.3. Error Free Setting**

For the UE to receive DL-SCH with high TBS, the CFI must be made smaller. As a result, the Symbol count used in PDSCH increases and since the number of Physical Channel bits becomes larger, the Code Rate increases. Consequently decoding is possible even when the MCS Index is high.



(Example at 20 MHz: The CFI setting range varies with the Channel Bandwidth. Refer to the MX88201xC LTE Measurement Software operation manual.)

#### ✓ Code Rate

By making the CFI smaller, the Symbol count used in PDSCH increases and since the number of Physical Channel bits increases, the Code Rate increases and the UE can decode DL-SCH even when the MCS Index is high and the Code Rate exceeds 0.930.

However, care is required when making settings in the small region, because the Code Rate may rise above 0.930 where sufficient Physical Channel Bits cannot be secured.

#### Subframe#0

Bandwidth	CFI	RB	Physical Channel Bits	MCS Index	TBS	Information Bits	Code Rate	Can UE Decode?
1.4	4	6	960	4	816	840	0.875	Yes
3	2	15	19080	25	17008	17080	0.8952	Yes
5	2	25	35160	27	31680	31824	0.9051	Yes
10	1	50	82560	28	73392	73680	0.8924	Yes
15	1	75	126360	28	110112	110544	0.8748	Yes
20	1	100	170160	28	150752	151352	0.8895	Yes

#### Subframe#1-4, 6-9

Bandwidth	CFI	RB	Physical Channel Bits	MCS Index	TBS	Information Bits	Code Rate	Can UE decode?
1.4	4	6	7776	25	6992	7040	0.9053	Yes
3	2	15	23760	27	19056	19152	0.8061	Yes
5	2	25	39600	28	36672	36816	0.9297	Yes
10	1	50	86400	28	73392	73680	0.8528	Yes
15	1	75	129600	28	110112	110544	0.853	Yes
20	1	100	172800	23	102048	102456	0.5929	Yes

## **B.2. Carrier Leakage Frequency**

This chapter explains the carrier leakage frequency setting for MT8821C intra-band contiguous component carrier (CC) measurement.

To remove the effects of carrier leakage and correctly measure Transmit Modulation for CA (EVM, Carrier Leakage and In-band Emissions) as specified in 3GPP TS36.521-1 6.5.2A, the carrier leakage position must be first configured accordingly before performing intra-band contiguous CC measurements. This is done by setting the *TX Measurement* - *Carrier Leakage Frequency* parameter.

## **B.2.1. Transmitter LO Configuration**

For LTE Uplink CA transmission, different UE transmitter RF reference architectures are described in 3GPP TR36.807 Figure 6.1-1. The UE transmitter may either employ a single-LO or a two-LO architecture.

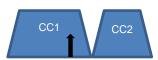
The carrier leakage position varies, depending on the UE transmitter architectue and channel bandwidth configuration of each CC. The figure below shows three possible carrier leakage positions for intra-band contiguous CC transmission.



(a) Two-LO Architecture, Non-equal or Equal UL CC Channel BW



(b) Single-LO Architecture, Equal UL CC Channel BW



(c) Single-LO Architecture, Non-equal UL CC Channel BW

#### Fig. B.2.1-1. Possible Carrier Leakage Positions

Figure B.2.1-1 (a) shows the carrier leakage for the two-LO architecture where the carrier leakage is at the center of each CC. Figure B.2.1-1 (b) and (c) shows the possible carrier leakage positions for the single-LO architecture wherein the carrier leakage is on the center of the Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth Configuration. For the case of equal bandwidth configuration (b), the carrier leakage falls in between the two CC's. However, in the case of non-equal bandwidth configuration (c), the carrier leakage falls at the CC with the wider channel bandwidth.

## **B.2.2. TX Measurement Parameter**

The user can set the Carrier Leakage Position using the GUI by configuring *Carrier Leakage Frequency* under *TX Measurement Parameters* as shown in Figure B.2.2-1.



Fig. B.2.2-1. TX Measurement Parameter - Carrier Leakage Frequency Setting

The following Remote Command can also be used to configure Carrier Leakage Frequency.

Command	Argument	Response
IBEM_CLFR	clf	
IBEM_CLFR?		clf

clf: Carrier Leakage Frequency Position

- CFR at Carrier Frequency Carrier Leakage is at the center frequency of the Aggregated Transmission Bandwidth
- CCC at Each CC Center Carrier Leakage is at the center frequency of each CC

For the case in Figure B.2.1-1 (a), the setting should be **at Each CC Center** (or send remote command "**IBEM\_CLFR CCC**").

For the cases in Figure B.2.1-1 (b) and (c), the setting should be **at Carrier Frequency** (or send remote command "**IBEM\_CLFR CFR**").

It is important to note that the *Carrier Leakage Frequency Parameter* is applicable only to intra-band contiguous CC measurements. For non-contiguous measurements, the carrier leakage position is always set to **at Each CC Center** (at the center frequency of each CC).

Additionally, when the *Carrier Leakage Frequency* parameter is set to *at Carrier Frequency*, there will be cases, depending on bandwidth configuration, wherein PCC is allocated (SCC-1 is not allocated) but the carrier leakage is at the SCC-1 band (i.e. PCC Channel BW < SCC-1 Channel BW). When configured as such, even if the carrier leakage is at the SCC-1 band, carrier leakage is still measured at PCC and the result is obtained by the remote command *CARRLEAK? MAX, PCC* (or *CARRLEAK? MAX*).

Conversely, for the case wherein SCC-1 is allocated (PCC is not allocated) but the carrier leakage is at the PCC band, carrier leakage is still measured at SCC-1 and the result is obtained by the remote command *CARRLEAK? MAX, SCC1*. This is in accordance with 3GPP TS36.521-1 6.5.2A.2 which states that carrier leakage is measured on the carrier with RBs allocated.

# B.3. About Optimization of the TCP Throughput using iperf

To obtain the best effort result in bidirectional communication like TCP, the window size from RTT(Round Trip Time) must be optimized.

To determine the TCP/IP window size, clarlfy RTT using PING (although the result is not accurate). The RTT depends on the your test environment, so the RTT must be checked for each test environments. The TCP/IP window size optimization method is described below.

## B.3.1. Setting of TCP Window Size

- 1. Put the UE into the Connected state. Refer to Chapter 5.
- 2. Execute the PING command using the default setting (ex. ping 192.168.20.11 -S 192.168.20.10) multiple times

Then check the RTT(Average)

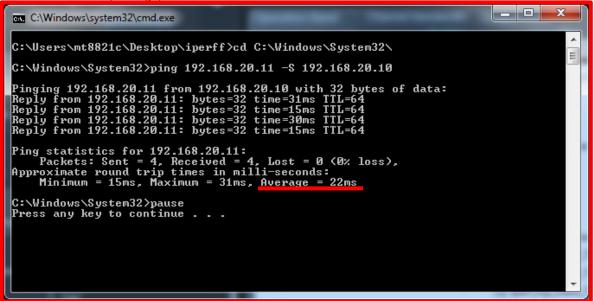


Figure B.3.1-1 Average of RTT(from Ping)

3. Choose the slowest average time from the results in No.2

5.

6.

4. Calculate the TCP window size to be used for the TCP/IP test of iperf using the following equaltion

(Desired throughput for 1 IP stream(bps) / 8) x average time(s) = **TCP window size(bytes)** 

Example: 2CA	300Mbps / 8 x 0.022s = <u>825kbyte</u>
(Dedicated Bearer	300Mbps / 8 x 0.022s = <u>825kbyte</u> ) 150Mbps / 8 x 0.022s = <u>412.5kbyte</u> t the result in No.4 when running iperf(Client side)
Example: 2CA	iperf -c -192.168.20.11 -B 192.168.20.10 <u>-w 825k</u> -i 1
(Dedicated Bearer Adjust the TCP windov • Throughput is lower Expand TCP window Example:	than desired throughput

• Throughput is unstable(This situation, TCP window size too large)

Reduce TCP window size in steps of 10k Example: iperf -c -192.168.20.11 -B 192.168.20.10 -**w 975k** -i -> iperf -c -192.168.20.11 -B 192.168.20.10 -**w 965k** -i 1

## B.4. Setting for DL 256QAM Maximum Throughput Rate

The settings and procedure for throughput measurement when DL 256QAM is enabled are described below. This procedure is required, because settings may be changed unintentionally by parameter linkage.

- 1. Execute **PRESET** to perform initialization.
- Execute ANTCONFIG OPEN\_LOOP to set Common Parameter Signal Antenna Configuration to 2x2MIMO(Open Loop).
- Execute DLCHAN 300 to set Common Parameter Frequency UL Channel and DL Channel to 18300 and 300.
- 4. Execute BANDWIDTH 20MHZ to set Common Parameter Frequency Channel Bandwidth to 20MHz.
- 5. Execute UECAT CAT11 to set Common Parameter Signal UE Category to 11.
- 6. Execute DLRMC\_256QAM ENABLED to set Common Parameter DL RMC 256QAM to Enabled. And, Common Parameter - Signal - DCI Format is set to 1 by parameter linkage.
- 7. Execute DLIMCS 27 to set Common Parameter DL RMC MCS Index 1/2/3 to 27.
- 8. Execute CFI 1 to set Common Parameter DL RMC CFI to 1.
- 9. Turn on the UE power.
- 10. Execute **CALLSTAT?** to confirm the call processing status is 2 (= Idle (Regist)). Repeat step 10 when the checked status is not 2 (= Idle (Regist)).
- 11. Execute **CALLSA** to ensure the call processing status is "Connected".
- 12. Execute **CALLSTAT**? to confirm the call processing status is 6 (= Connected).
- 13. Execute **TPUT\_MEAS ON** to set **Throughput Measurement** to **ON**.
- 14. Execute **SWP** to perform measurement.
- 15. Execute **TPUT**? to confirm the throughput measurement result.

# **Anritsu** envision : ensure

#### United States

Anritsu Company 1155 East Collins Blvd., Suite 100, Richardson, TX 75081, U.S.A. Toll Free: 1-800-267-4878 Phone: +1-972-674-1777 Fax: +1-972-671-1877

• Canada Anritsu Electronics Ltd. 700 Silver Seven Road, Suite 120, Kanata, Ontario K2V 1C3, Canada Phone: +1-613-591-2003 Fax: +1-613-591-1006

# Brazil Anritsu Eletrônica Ltda. Praça Amadeu Amaral, 27 - 1 Andar 01327-010 - Bela Vista - São Paulo - SP - Brazil Phone: +5511-3283-2511

Phone: +55-11-3283-2511 Fax: +55-11-3288-6940 • Mexico Anritsu Company. S.A. de C.V.

Anritsu Company, S.A. de C.V. Av. Ejército Nacional No. 579 Piso 9, Col. Granada 11520 México, D.F., México Phone: +52-55-1101-2370 Fax: +52-55-5254-3147

United Kingdom
 Anritsu EMEA Ltd.
200 Capability Green, Luton, Bedfordshire, LU1 3LU, U.K.
Phone: +44-1582-731303

• France Anritsu S.A. 12 avenue du Québec, Bâtiment Iris 1- Silic 612, 91140 VILLEBON SUR YVETTE, France Phone: +33-1-60-92-15-50 Fax: +33-1-64-46-10-65

#### • Germany Anritsu GmbH Nemetschek Haus, Konrad-Zuse-Platz 1 81829 München, Germany Phone: +49-89-442308-0 Fax: +49-89-442308-55

• Italy Anritsu S.r.l. Via Elio Vittorini 129, 00144 Roma, Italy Phone: +39-6-509-9711 Fax: +39-6-502-2425

• Sweden Anritsu AB Kistagången 20B, 164 40 KISTA, Sweden Phone: +46-8-534-707-00 Fax: +46-8-534-707-30

#### • Finland Anritsu AB Teknobulevardi 3-5, FI-01530 VANTAA, Finland Phone: +358-20-741-8100 Fax: +358-20-741-8111

Denmark
 Anritsu A/S
 Kay Fiskers Plads 9, 2300 Copenhagen S, Denmark
 Phone: +45-7211-2200
 Fax: +45-7211-2210

#### • Russia Anritsu EMEA Ltd. Representation Office in Russia Tverskaya str. 16/2, bld. 1, 7th floor. Moscow, 125009, Russia Phone: +7-495-363-1694 Fax: +7-495-393-8962

• Spain Anritsu EMEA Ltd. Representation Office in Spain Edificio Cuzco IV, Po. de la Castellana, 141, Pta. 8 28046, Madrid, Spain Phone: +34-915-726-761 Fax: +34-915-726-761

#### • United Arab Emirates Anritsu EMEA Ltd. Dubai Liaison Office P O Box 500413 - Dubai Internet City

P O Box 500413 - Dubai Internet City Al Thuraya Building, Tower 1, Suit 701, 7th Floor Dubai, United Arab Emirates Phone: +971-4-3670352 Fax: +971-4-3688460 Specifications are subject to change without notice.

#### • India Anritsu India Private Limited 2nd & 3rd Floor, #337/1, Binnamangla 1st Stage, Indiranagar, 100ft Road, Bangalore - 560038, India Phone: +91-80-4058-1300 Fax: +91-80-4058-1301

• Singapore Anritsu Pte. Ltd. 11 Chang Charn Road, #04-01, Shriro House Singapore 159640 Phone: +65-6282-2400 Fax: +65-6282-2533

#### • P.R. China (Shanghai) Anritsu (China) Co., Ltd. Room 2701-2705, Tower A, New Caohejing International Business Center No. 391 Gui Ping Road Shanghai, 200233, P.R. China Phone: +86-21-6237-0898 Fax: +86-21-6237-0899

 P.R. China (Hong Kong) Anritsu Company Ltd. Unit 1006-7, 10/F., Greenfield Tower, Concordia Plaza, No. 1 Science Museum Road, Tsim Sha Tsui East, Kowloon, Hong Kong, P.R. China Phone: +852-2301-4980

Fax: +852-2301-3545 • Japan Anritsu Corporation 8-5, Tamura-cho, Atsudi-shi, Kananawa, 243-0016

Anritsu Corporation 8-5, Tamura-cho, Atsugi-shi, Kanagawa, 243-0016 Japan Phone: +81-46-296-6509 Fax: +81-46-225-8359

• Korea Anritsu Corporation, Ltd. 5FL, 235 Pangyoyeok-ro, Bundang-gu, Seongnam-si, Gyeonggi-do, 463-400 Korea Phone: +82-31-696-7750 Fax: +82-31-696-7751

Australia
 Anritsu Pty. Ltd.
 Unit 21/270 Ferntree Gully Road, Notting Hill,
 Victoria 3168, Australia
 Phone: +61-3-9558-8177
 Fax: +61-3-9558-8255

• Taiwan Anritsu Company Inc. 7F, No. 316, Sec. 1, NeiHu Rd., Taipei 114, Taiwan Phone: +886-2-8751-1816 Fax: +886-2-8751-1816

150911